

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

JANUARY

1917.

WITH APPENDIX A

VOLUME 17 - 1.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 31st January, 1917.

Volume 21.

Diary Text 16 Pages.

Appendix 1.

O.O.77. dated 7.1.17. 3rd C.I.B. will carry out a brigade route march on January 9th, 1917.

O.O.78 dated 19.1.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve the Battn. in brigade reserve at BULLY GREWAY on January 20th, 1917.

O.O.79 dated 24.1.17. 13th Battn. will relieve 14th Battn. in the left sub-section of the CALONNE section on morning January 25th.

O.O.80 dated 27.1.17. Inter-Company relief of 13th Battn. to take place on January 28th 1917.

O.O.81 dated 7 14th Battn. will relieve 13th 13th Cdn.Bn. in the left sub-section of the CALONNE section on morning January 30th, 1917.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY 1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Ruiz	Jan 1st		<p>The morning of the first of the New Year was fairly fine, although later in the day there was occasional dull spells. Being a Highland Battalion the day was recognized as a holiday. No parades of any kind were held, with the exception of the sick parade, and even this was astonishingly small, possibly the sick men thought it wiser to reserve their ailments for a parade day. Throughout the day, there was of course, the usual New Year feasting and revelry, and good wishes exchanged by all ranks, by a good many too, there was an exchange of sympathies over the after effects of the previous nights celebrations, which from all accounts were numerous and varied throughout the Battalion. Evidently from the appearance of some of the members of the Battalion, the health of His Majesty the King, and the downfall of the Hun, had been drunk frequently, and in no mild beverage. Of the few who remain of the original 15th Canadian Battalion, however, the rejoicing over the New Year was not quite so marked, possibly the thought of celebrating their third New Year under Active Service conditions did not bring with it unalloyed bliss, and possibly by these more heartfelt wishes for a speedy termination of the War were expressed than by the new members of the Battalion, and many also were the hopes expressed, that the next New Year would be spent under far more favorable conditions and nearer home. New Year's day like all others, came to an end, and by the time the bugle sounded lights-out, the men were glad enough to forget their festivities in oblivion or to dream about them as the case might be.</p>	
	Jan 2		<p>The second day of the year really commenced the serious business of the training necessary for the smashing of the Hun, and it is more than probable that the sentiments so lustily expressed in song on the previous day, of Peace on Earth and Good Will toward men, were forgotten. One is naturally inclined to forget such trivialities when parading in full marching order, with steel helmets etc. Reveille was at 6.45 a.m. and Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. The weather was quite favorable for drilling purposes, but inclined to be dull, and towards the evening it rained, a thin drizzle of wetting rain, most unpleasant to be out in. During the afternoon the hours from 8.45 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. was devoted to such forms of the as platoon drill, Gas Helmet Drill, Guard Mounting and rapid loading, and in the afternoon from 1.45 to 4.00 p.m. to Arm Drill, Bayonet Fighting and rifle practice. Not a moment of the training hour was wasted, which fact it is to be feared was appreciated far more by the officers than by the men. In addition to the training already mentioned, parties were made up from the various Companies to have instruction in bombing and wiring. Orders were also issued to the effect that unless when otherwise instructed the dress for all parades in future while in Corps Reserve Area would be</p>	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 3

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 2nd 3rd		<p><u>Continued</u> including Heversack and water bottles with steel helmets worn.</p> <p>The morning of the 3rd commenced in practically the same way as did the 2nd. Reveille at 6.45 a.m. followed by twenty minutes physical training commencing at 7.10 a.m. The morning was dull and even during the period of physical training there was a drizzle of thin wetting rain, but fortunately towards 8.00 a.m. it cleared up and became if not fine, at least good enough to continue with the day's work out of doors. During the forenoon the hours from 8.45 a.m. to 11.00 a.m. were spent in the practice of rapid load, platoon drill and extended order drill, and at 1.45 p.m. the Battalion fell in for a route march. Besides the usual Battalion parades during the day, parties were called from each Company to undergo instructions in bombing, wiring etc. At 3.50 a.m. there was a parade of all the men in the Battalion who had not yet been provided with Box Respirators. This party proceeded to CAMBLAIN CHATELAIN to receive same and to have instructions in the use of them. The C.O. of D Company detailed an N.C.O. to take charge of this party.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES</u></p> <p>Lieut. A. Sykes, Hospital, (Sick)</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">A</p>
	Jan. 4th		<p>By this morning the Battalion had quite got into the usual swing of things again, the Christmas and New Years holidays being quite things of the past. Hard training is now the order of the day, and if there is any truth in the old saying that "Coming events cast their shadows before" there is a stormy time in store for someone in the near future. Reveille was as usual at 6.45 a.m. but the physical training was put out for the morning owing to the bad weather. It rained heavily and steadily all morning, and continued this till about 12.00 noon, consequently, all the outdoor parades which had been arranged for in the morning were called off, and the work planned on for the morning was changed to lectures, etc., which could be carried on indoors thus using all the available time as advantageously as possible. The route March in the afternoon came off all right and every available man was included in this parade. To avoid any man from absenting himself off parade without permission, unit commanders were instructed by the Officer Commanding to submit parade states showing not only the new number of men actually on parade, but also stating how those not on parade were employed. On the route march the men wore "Full marching Order" with steel helmets and greatcoats worn but later on in the march when the weather improved, greatcoats were put in packs.</p> <p>2353 Wt. W2544/1454 700,000 1915 8th Enls. Hookeridge, Hosp. (Sick)</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">B</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page. 5

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																								
	Jan 5th		<p>The morning of the 5th was fine and clear, and if anything the weather improved as the day advanced, altogether the weather was excellently suited for training purposes. Reveille and physical exercises as usual took place in the morning before breakfast and the whole of the rest of the day was devoted to Training purposes. From 8.45 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. the men practiced platoon drill, bayonet fighting and judging of distances, and after lunch from 1.45 p.m. to 4.00 p.m. was spent in the practice of platoon in attack. The parties for bombing, machine gun instruction, etc., carried on as usual, but the wiring class was discontinued.</p> <p>At 1.00 p.m. the following personnel paraded at the Orderly Room for the purpose of proceeding to the rifle range about a mile east of Henchy Breton for a course of a few days instruction in shooting:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Company</td> <td>1</td> <td>Officer and</td> <td>55</td> <td>O.R.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>"</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>85</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>"</td> <td>2</td> <td>Officers and</td> <td>32</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>"</td> <td>3</td> <td>"</td> <td>44</td> <td>"</td> </tr> </table> <p>This party was instructed to arrive at Henchy Breton range not sooner than 4.00 p.m. on the 5th inst. and to leave the range not later than 2.00 p.m. on the 9th.</p>	A	Company	1	Officer and	55	O.R.	B	"			85	"	C	"	2	Officers and	32	"	D	"	3	"	44	"	
A	Company	1	Officer and	55	O.R.																							
B	"			85	"																							
C	"	2	Officers and	32	"																							
D	"	3	"	44	"																							
	Jan 6th		<p>The weather throughout the day was fair till about 6.00 p.m. when it became slightly wet, but really more in the way of a very thick mist than actual rain. Reveille was sounded at 6.45 p.m. and was followed by the usual twenty minutes of physical exercises before breakfast. In the morning the Battalion went out for a Route March, in full marching order and wearing steel helmets and box respirators. The march was a fairly long one, the villages of Heillicourt, Vadrecourt, Drouvin and Houchin being passed on the way, and the roads were heavy for marching, but nevertheless the men stuck it out to the finish without anyone falling out and arrived back at the billets at Nuits about 11.15 a.m. After having lunched, the Battalion again paraded, and devoted the afternoon to the practice of rapid loading, platoon drill and close and extended order, etc.</p>	<p>Handwritten initials: <i>br</i></p>																								

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 7th		<p>Being Sunday the day was not quite so strenuous, as usual with the Battalion. To begin with there was no Physical Training in the morning, although Reveille was sounded fairly early. (7.00 a.m.) The Battalion paraded for Divine Service at the Brewery Hall at 10.50 a.m. Major Moffit officiated. The Roman Catholics paraded at the Orderly Room at 9.5p a.m. and proceeded from there to the village church to attend Mass. Bathing parades were arranged for during the day, but owing to some unforeseen circumstances, the use of the baths at Poste 7 was cancelled for the day. In the afternoon at 3.00 p.m. the Brigade Major lectured in the Brewery to the undermentioned: Company Commanders, M-G Section, Bombing, Signalling and Intelligence Officers and Adjutants. Subject:- Methods of Relief.</p>	
	Jan. 8th.		<p>Monday morning brought the usual hard work with it, attached to a Battalion in training. Fortunately the weather was fairly good for the greater part of the day, although it commenced to rain about retreat and continued to do so for the greater part of the evening. At about 6.45 a.m. reveille was sounded and was followed by physical training consisting of arm exercises etc., and also by the sick parade. From 8.45 a.m. to 11.50 a.m. the time was employed in the practice of platoon drill, Fire control extended order drill etc., and from 1.45 to 4.00 p.m. to Company drill. At 3.00 p.m. sharp the following officers and N.C.O.s reported to Brigade Headquarters for the purpose of proceeding to the Brigade Reserve area to reconnoitre. The Officer Commanding, Adjutant, four Company Commanders, Lewis Gun Officer, Signalling Sergeant and one N.C.O. from each Company. <u>HONOURS & REWARDS.</u> The General Officer Commanding has much pleasure in publishing the following list of awards which have been conferred upon officers, N.C.O's and men of the 1st Canadian Division for service in the War. -DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER- Lieut-Col. G.E. McCusig, Officer Commanding, 15th Canadian Battalion. THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. NDISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.- No. 24029, Transport Sergeant, W. Blyth.</p>	
	Jan. 8th.		<p>The morning was fine generally, but cold and not very bright, and in the afternoon it grew very dull, and about 4.00 p.m. commenced to rain. Reveille was sounded rather earlier than usual on account of Brigade Operations coming off, in which the Battalion was taking part. No physical training was held in the morning as a great deal of extra preparation had to be done.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 9th		<p><u>Continued.</u> After breakfast the Battalion took part in a Brigade Route march. The 15th Canadian Battalion paraded on the Battalion parade ground at 8.00 a.m. and proceeded from there to the starting point at Cross Roads K.12.b.5.2. and transport such as, cook-kitchens, water-carts etc., accompanied the Battalion. The route taken by the Brigade led through Menchin, Vandricourt by way of Bethune and back to Ruitz via Leboissiere. Rests were called at every ten minutes to the hour to give the men a breather. To obtain uniformity of dress, instructions were issued for every man to wear full marching order with Balmorals worn and steel helmets carried. The Battalion arrived back in billets about noon. In the afternoon the Paymaster commenced to pay the Battalion, B and D Companies being attended to first, and at 5.00 p.m. a lecture was held at the Theatre at Bruay, Prof. Aitkens being the lecturer and the subject: Great Britain's part in the War. One officer was detailed to remain in charge of each Company and all other officers attended this lecture.</p>	
	Jan 10th		<p>The weather on the 10th was dull all day and very cold but admirably suited for the purpose of training. Reveille was blown at 6.45 a.m. and was followed by the usual round of Physical training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. The hours from 8.45 a.m. to 11.50 a.m. were spent in the practice of Company Drill and Company in attack. Being Wednesday, the afternoon was observed as a holiday, so the usual drill parades were substituted for a more pleasant one-PAY PARADE. At 5.30 p.m. a lecture was held in the Brewery by Col. Frith, the subject being COURTS-MARTIAL. All officers were instructed to attend this lecture.</p> <p><u>GASUALTIES.</u> No. 126598 Pte, R.C Bowling, Hospital, (sick) No. 50468 Pte, D.W. McDonald, -do- No. 152166 Pte. J.W. McDonald, -do-</p>	
	Jan. 11th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 11th was dull and very cold and damp but about noon it cleared up and became very fine. Reveille was sounded at the usual time of 6.45 a.m. and was followed by Physical training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. The hours from 8.45 to 11.50 a.m. were devoted to Company training and outpost duty and the afternoon from 1.45 to 4.00 p.m. to Company drill and platoon in attack.</p> <p>The Baths at Fesse No. 7 were allotted to this Battalion from 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m. All men who had not bathed while in Corps Reserve were paraded at the Orderly Room at 8.50 A.M.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Continued.</u>	
	Jan 11th		At 4.15 p.m. a lecture was held in the Headquarters Mess. All officers were instructed to attend this lecture.	
	Jan 12th		The weather throughout the day was fair generally, but very dull and damp most of the time. At 6.45 a.m. reveille was sounded and from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. the time was spent in Company drill and Company in attack. In the afternoon from 1.45 to 2.50 p.m. was spent in Company drill and from 2.50 p.m. to 4.00 p.m. to the practice of Advance and Rearguard actions. At 4.15 p.m. a lecture was held in the headquarters Mess, the subject being:- Co-operation with the Engineers. All officers were instructed to attend this lecture.	
	Jan. 13th		The weather was clear and fine for the greater part of the day growing dull and rainy however towards 6.00 p.m. As usual reveille was sounded at 6.45 a.m. and from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. was spent in Physical Training. At 8.00 a.m. the Battalion paraded in full marching order with steel helmets worn, for the purpose of going for a route march. Company Commanders were instructed to make sure that all men were uniformly dressed. After dinner, from 2.00 to 3.30 p.m. A Company spent the time in bombing, D Company in practice of attack with Lewis Guns and B and C Companies platoon drill. At 5.30 p.m. Lt-Col McPhail delivered a lecture entitled Engineers and Pioneers Services.	
	Jan. 14th		The weather was clear and fine throughout the day, and very cold and frosty in the morning. Being Sunday, Reveille was sounded a little later than usual, not being blown till 7.00 a.m. The first parade of the day was Church Parade which was held in the Court-yard in front of the Brewery at 10.50 a.m. Major Oregon officiating at this service. Immediately after this service, Holy Communion was celebrated at the School House near Junior Headquarters. Church Parades were also held for the Roman Catholics, the Church in the Village being the place where the service was held. All men attending this service paraded at the Orderly Room before moving off to Church. This parade was under the supervision of Lieut. J.J. Renahan. The remainder of the day was devoted to cleaning up equipment etc.	
			<u>CASUALTIES.</u>	
			24856, Pte. Gray Hospital (sick)	
			204819 Pte. W. Hamilton, Hospital (sick).	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan. 15th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 15th was exceptionally cold and damp, and in the early morning a thin but persistent drizzle of rain kept falling. Owing to the numerous operations which have been carried out during the stay in Ruitz in combination with the frequent falls of rain, and the damp atmosphere generally, the parade ground was in a miserable condition with mud, and extremely difficult to work on. At 6.45 a.m. reveille was sounded and from 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. was devoted to the usual course of Physical training. After the men had breakfast, etc., and had made the usual morning preparations, of cleaning rifles, etc., they paraded at 9.00 a.m. and from that time on to 11.30 a.m. the hours were spent in Company Training. At 2.00 p.m. after dinner was over, the men again paraded and continued with the same training practiced in the morning.</p>	
	Jan. 16th		<p>During the morning the weather was dull and damp, but there was no rain. Towards noon it cleared up and became fine, but still remained very fine. Towards evening it became very frosty and cold. Reveille was sounded at 6.45 a.m. and from 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. was spent in Physical training. From 9.30 a.m. to 11.30 a.m., A Company spent the time in the practice of attack and B, C and D Companies in the practice of Company training. In the afternoon from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m. was spent by the Companies in Company Training.</p>	
	Jan. 17th		<p>The weather in the morning showed quite a change, during the night a heavy snow had fallen and it was also extremely cold and frosty. The snow continued to fall at intervals during the day and it still remained very cold. Reveille was sounded as usual at 6.45 a.m. and again Physical Training was held from 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. During the morning in addition to the usual course of Company Training etc., Muster Roll calls were held. The afternoon however was observed as a holiday, but as the weather was not good enough to tempt the men very far from billets most of them spent their time in cleaning up equipment, rifles, etc.</p>	
	Jan 18th		<p>The weather was again very cold and damp and the snow which had fallen on the previous day had commenced to melt putting the roads in a very bad condition for marching. The parade ground too was in a very bad shape, it being so slippery and muddy that it was difficult to drill on. Reveille was sounded at 6.45 a.m. and physical training followed at 7.10 a.m. The usual training etc. was carried out during the day, and in spite of the bad ground a considerable amount of work was done.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE-SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 18th		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Orders were issued to the effect that all men who lost equipment through neglect were to be brought up for Company Office and Company Commanders to see that all pay books of these men were collected and forwarded to the Orderly Room, so that they could be charged up for the article lost. Further orders were issued to make sure that men might be certain of getting away on leave in their turn for unit commanders to forward to Orderly Room, the names, destination and date of last leave or of joining the Battalion, and when men returned from Hospital or detached duty.</p>	
	Jan. 19th		<p>The weather was very dull and cold in the morning, and also inclined to be very misty and damp. Reveille was sounded at 6.45 a.m. and was followed by the usual twenty minutes Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. The time from 9.00 to 11.50 a.m. was devoted to Company Training etc. The Intelligence, Signallers and Headquarter Details paraded for Muster Roll Call at the Pay Office, commencing with the Intelligence Section at 10.00 a.m. and continuing with the others at fifteen minute intervals. No parades were held in the afternoon as the Battalion was moving out on the following day, a considerable amount of preparation having to be done in the way of fixing up equipment, cleaning billets etc, and in getting everything put into a clean and sanitary condition for the incoming Battalion.</p>	
	Jan. 20th		<p>The weather was cold and miserably damp throughout the day, with a strong cold wind blowing. The ground however was fairly hard, and not too bad for marching. Reveille was sounded at 5.30 a.m. as a great deal of preparation had to be done in the way of cleaning up billets, etc., preparatory to moving out of Ruitz.</p> <p>The 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the left CALONNE Section</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the Battalion in Brigade Reserve at Bully Grenay on January 20th. The Battalion paraded on the Battalion Parade ground at 6.45 a.m. and moved to Bully Grenay via the following route:- BARLIN, HERSIN and SAINS-EN-GOHELLE. On arrival at HERSIN the Battalion broke up into Platoons, and proceeded to BULLY GREWAY independently. Company commanders were instructed to report Completion of Relief to Battalion Headquarters by runner. The dress was full marching order with Balmorals worn and steel helmets carried, all men being uniformly dressed. 1st Line Transport accompanied the Battalion.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BULLY RENAV	Jan 20th		<p><u>C o n t i n u e d</u> Orders were issued for all officers baggage to be ready for loading by 7.50 a.m. and Company Baggage and stores to be ready for loading at 7.50 a.m. Blankets were rolled in bundles of ten marked with Company and platoon, and were staked in the yard in front of the Church by 7.00 a.m. all ready for the lorries to convey them to the new billets. Lieut. E. Grant, four C.Q.M. Sgts, one N.C.O. from each from Headquarters, Intelligence Section, paraded at the Orderly Room at 7.00 a.m. in full marching order to proceed to BULLY GRENAVY to take over billets. Owing to some unforeseen hitch in the operations however, the billets which the Battalion expected to take over were not available, so temporary billets had to be found for the day. These for the most part were very uncomfortable but had to be put up with for the time being. The day was a fairly busy one, one way and another, loading and unloading limbers, etc. and drawing rations blankets and such like things necessary for a battalion on the move. The town of Bully Grenay itself is in fairly good condition, although of course it shows evidence of heavy shelling which is quite natural being only 2 1/2 kilometres behind the front line. In many places this town affords greater entertainment than Ruitz or Brasy. A great number of civilians still have their homes in the town, and it also boasts of a picture show or two which helps to make things lively for the men. Steel helmets and Box Respirators however, are worn at all times.</p>	
	Jan 21st.		<p>The weather was again very cold and frosty, the roads were as hard as iron and very slippery, but good for marching. No reveille was blown in the morning, in fact no bugle calls are sounded in Bully Grenay, owing to the fact of its being so near the front line. Nevertheless the men were around early, getting packed up to move into billets, which they had expected to take over the previous day. Except for the usual work attached to the move from one billet to the other, very little was done during the day, most of the time being spent in cleaning up and resting.</p>	
	Jan 22nd		<p>The weather was if anything colder than on the previous day, and it was still very frosty. Reveille was at 6.45 a.m. but was not sounded on the bugle. At 9.00 a.m. all ranks in need of box respirators paraded at the Orderly Room under the supervision of an Officer from C Company for the purpose of being provided with them. Company Commanders were instructed to send in lists with the N.C.O.'s in charge of the parties giving the names etc., of the men who had lost their respirators through neglect, so that they could be charged with it. The Brigade Baths at Rue de la Gare were allotted to this battalion to-day but were called off for some unknown reason.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential Page 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 23rd		<p><u>Continued</u> The hours from 9.00 to 11.30 a.m. and from 1.30 to 4.00 p.m. were spent in Company Training on the Battalion Parade Ground (Location R.5.a.8.8.)</p>	
	Jan. 25rd		<p>Again the weather was very cold and frosty. The roads were in a splendid condition for marching and the parade ground too was in fine shape. Reveille was at 6.45 a.m. and sick parade at 7.15 a.m. From 9.00 to 9.45 a.m. the time was spent in Company Training. At 9.45 a.m. the Battalion paraded in the field at R.5.a.8.8. for inspection by the Brigadier. All batmen, Company employed men and other details attended this parade. The dress for the parade was full marching order, steel helmets and Box Respirators worn, (the respirators in the alert position) and great coats worn. All Battalion Transport was included in this parade. After dinner, from 2.00 to 4.00 was spent Company Training. At 1.15 p.m. the Paymaster commenced to pay the Battalion, B Company coming first and D Company second these two companies being completed in the afternoon.</p>	
	Jan 24th		<p><u>Reconnaissance.</u> The undermentioned Officers and other ranks reported to the Commanding Officer at Battalion Headquarters at 1.45 p.m. and proceeded to reconnoitre the new front line positions. One officer from each Company, Intelligence section, Bombing and Signalling officers and one N.C.O. from each unit and the Machine Gun Sergeant accompanied this party.</p>	
			<p>The weather was fine, clear and also cold and frosty throughout the whole of the day. The roads were in good condition, that is to say, fine and hard, but just a trifle too slippery for marching. At 6.45 a.m. reveille was intimated to the men, chiefly by shouts from the platoon Sergeants and sick parade at 7.15 a.m. During the morning, the usual Company Training etc., and two more Companies were paid out before 12.00 noon. At 2.00 p.m. the Paymaster commenced to pay Battalion Headquarters and finished about 5.00 p.m. The afternoon, although a half holiday as a rule, was pretty busy to-day. The men were engaged in cleaning up the billets and getting prepared to move up to the front line on the next day, and as the move was to be an early one, most of the work had to be done before hand to avoid too much crush in the morning.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 25th		<p>The weather was again very cold and frosty with a fairly strong East wind. The roads were hard and in splendid condition for marching, the atmosphere was also exceptionally clear and very favorable for purposes of observation. The morning was naturally a busy one, generally is the case when the Battalion is moving into the trenches. Billets had to be given a final clean up, waggons loaded, packs and equipment cleaned up, and above all rifles had to be cleaned up. Reville was at 6.45 a.m. and was followed by Sick Parade at 7.15 a.m.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section of the Calonne Section on the morning of January 25th, 1917. A Company occupied the line from the Double Crossier to Treize Alley. B Company will occupy the line from Treize Alley to 238. C and D Companies were in left and right support in Maroc respectively. Battalion Headquarters and Regimental Aid Post were in Maroc respectively at M.O.C. 25.00. C Company were instructed to send up two platoons and D Company one platoon at night in close support to A and B Companies respectively. D Company also supplied one Lewis Gun in Neuf Alley Keep and one Lewis Gun in Wall Street. C Company supplied one Lewis Gun to A Company and one Colt Gun to Miseware Keep. One guide per platoon from 14th Battalion, reported at Battalion Headquarters, Bally Greny at 9.30 a.m. A Company front line platoon moved off at 9.5 a.m. and called at drying room in Maroc for rubber boots. Units moved off by Platoons as under:</p> <p>A Company less one platoon 10.00 a.m. B " " 10.10 a.m. C " " 10.20 a.m. D " " 10.30 a.m. Battalion Headquarters 10.40 a.m.</p> <p>The dress for the march was full marching order, steel helmets worn and box respirators carried in the alert position. Packs were taken up to the trenches, and all baggage had to be ready for loading not later than 9.00 a.m. The transport officer being instructed to have the necessary report at 8.30 a.m. The waggons etc., brought up by the waggons was dumped by the big iron gate, about five or six hundred yards from Headquarters, and from there had to be carried by fatigue parties to the various destinations. The afternoon was a busy time generally, with Officers, N.C.Os and men alike arranging different positions, working as fatigue parties reconnoitering new positions etc. During the day the enemy was very quiet however, no so then in any part of the line the Battalion has been in for some considerable time.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 12

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MAROC	Jan 25th		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p>About 3.30 p.m. however, our heavy Howitzers fired from 6 to 8 rounds in the vicinity of Fosse 16 and at M.10.e.8.5. and between 3.30 and 4.00 p.m. our 60. pounders were observed to fire 35 rounds H.E. at enemy support lines from M.10.e.6.7.5. to M.10.e. 7.5.6. Several direct hits were made on the trench in this area. The 18 pdrs. were also active, but failed to draw any retaliation worth mentioning from the enemy. During the night things were extremely quiet on our immediate front. The Company on the left however, reported that several rifle Grenades landed near Boyeau 16, and the right Company reported sniping from M.9.d.8.1 direct against our post at EDGEWARE ROAD. About 8.00 p.m. a patrol consisting of two officers and four other ranks went out at Boyeau 9, and worked along the front to Boyeau 16, reconnoitering No Mans Land as far as was possible under the weather conditions, the moon being too bright and the ground too white with snow to allow them to proceed any further.</p>	
	Jan 26th		<p>The weather throughout the day was exceptionally cold and frosty, and the roads and trenches were very hard and slippery. The situation generally was fairly quiet though a little more lively than yesterday. Our 18 pounders were active practically all day firing a little more lively support lines. Five direct hits were observed on the front line opposite Fosse 5 Slegg Heap. At 11.45 p.m. our 60 pounders fired five rounds at M.10.e.7.5. and the smoke stack at Fosse 16 was seen to fall. Targets for sniping were very scarce, but one enemy periscope was located opposite Sniping Post at Fosse 6 at a range of about 800 yards. It was fired at and disappeared after five shots. The enemy shelling was also more aggressive than yesterday. About twenty whizz-bangs landed between front and support trenches on our left frontage. At 12.45 p.m. an enemy plane came over our lines, but disappeared behind our own lines when fired upon by our anti-aircraft guns. At M.10.e.8.6. a bright red light, evidently a signal of some kind was seen shining about 4.00 p.m.</p>	
	Jan 27th		<p>The weather conditions were pretty much the same as yesterday, cold and frosty all day. Our batteries were not quite so active during the day, but between 11 a.m. and 7 p.m. bombarded the enemy's front and support lines with 18 pounders. Our observers reported several direct hits. Thirty rounds H.E. were fired at gun emplacements located from Snipers Post in Sleghe, at Fosse 5. The gun is behind the emplacement, and at the foot of a wall, running around house at M.11.7.3.15</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 15

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 27th		<p><u>Continued.</u> One Hun was seen in the enemy front line trench, and fired at from sniping Post at Fesse 5, but after two shots he disappeared. The enemy fired four, 4" shells into Marco's Village about 100 yards left of Fesse 11 between 10 a.m. and 12 noon and about 15 shells of the same calibre in the same locality in the afternoon. Smoke had been seen there in the morning, and it is thought, that this had drawn the enemy's fire. At 1.45 p.m. bearings were taken on the flashes of the enemy's guns. These appeared at 120 degrees from Observation Post at M.9.a.14.6a. about 200 yards left of the Church tower. M.11.a.5.5. Eight heavy Trench Mortar bombs dropped between our front and support lines at the Double Crossier. A bright light, evidently a signal was again seen flashing in a shed at M.11.a.7a.5a. at 1.50 p.m. to 1.45 p.m. and 2 p.m. and 2.4a p.m. First observed on ground floor, and then on second and roof.</p>	
	Jan 28th		<p>The weather if anything seemed to be colder than ever, and very clear and frosty. The water tanks in the vicinity were all frozen up and great difficulty was experienced in obtaining even the amount of water necessary for cooking and drinking purposes. In the early morning we fired five hundred rounds from rifle Battery at fesse 5, on the road passing under the bridge at Fesse 16. The Battery was sniped at regularly, by the enemy, but the shots were all wide. The position of the Battery is changed each day. Our Stokes Gun fired about a dozen rounds at Double Crossier, between 8.00 a.m. and 12 noon in reply to a few trench mortars thrown over by the enemy. In the early morning a number of rifle grenades were dropped about our front and support lines, but no damage was inflicted. An observer reported that on one occasion, these appeared to follow a light going along our front line. At about 12.15 p.m. the following inter-company relief took place in the Battalion: C Company relieved A Company and D Company relieved B Company. The working parties etc., were also inter-changed to suit the new location of the Companies. In the afternoon about 4.15 our 18 pounders were observed to fire 12 rounds air-bursts over fesse 16. The enemy wire appears to be very heavy in front of front and support trenches, and in good condition. There is a considerable gap in front of Fesse 16 where the wire has been shelled. New work has been carried out on C.T. at M.10.a.8.6a. and fresh earth is thrown up at M.10.b.4.6. as if from support dugout in the enemy's support line. During the tour in the trenches, a considerable amount of time had to be spent by the men, especially those belonging to Companies in Support on working parties: carrying wire, ammunition, bombs etc, to the various dumps and places for storage. The patrols have not been able to do a great deal of work in this sector during the tour owing to the weather.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential Page 13

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MAROC	Jan 29th		<p>The cold frosty weather continued throughout the day, pretty much the same as yesterday. The trenches were still in fine condition, and the hard weather permitted of plenty of work being done in the way of building up etc., Our artillery was fairly active during the day, especially our 18 pounders, on the enemy front and support lines immediately opposite our frontage. The enemy artillery was also fairly active in the afternoon and caused a few casualties among our men. The night was quiet and beyond occasional Machine Gun fire there was no observable activity. A bearing was taken from M.S.A. 3.62. to a gun flash behind German lines, and communicated to the artillery liaison Officer who also took a bearing on it from his Observation post. Continuous sounds of traffic were heard, apparently at no great distance behind enemy line between 8.00 and 10.00 p.m.</p>	
Marec & Colonne	Jan 30th		<p>The weather was again cold but dull and inclined to snow. The morning was a very busy one owing to the fact that the Battalion was being relieved. The 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 15th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section, (Colonne Section) on the morning of January 30th. See Operation Order No. 81. The relief was completed about 2.00 p.m. without a casualty. For the rest of the day the men were busy fixing up billets etc., and making themselves as comfortable as possible. The position which the Battalion took over in Colonne was rather peculiar owing to the fact that the front line cuts off part of the town. Therefore only certain parts are safe to move around in, owing to the amount of sniping etc., which goes on, in some places the streets are swept with Machine Gun fire at night, and are very dangerous on that account.</p>	
	Jan 31st		<p>The weather was again cold and frosty in the morning, commencing to snow about 9.00 a.m. and continuing to do so at intervals up till noon. As the men were in Reserve, and more or less under observation from the enemy, nothing much was done during the morning, except that which could be carried on indeed, such as cleaning up equipments, billets, etc. 12.00 noon, 31st January 1917.</p>	

Grumley Lt. Col.
 COMDG. 13th CAN. BATTALION
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 14

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Casualties.</u>	
	Jan. 10th		126598 Pte. R.C. Bowling to hospital 152560 " W J. McDonald "	30-69 Pte. D.W. McDonald, To Hospital
	Jan 11th		N I L	
	Jan 12th		N I L	
	Jan 15th		Pt 2580 Pte. A.J. McEschern to Hospital. 427528, Pte. W. Bradley To Hospital.	
	Jan 14th		304819, Pte. W. Hamilton, To Hospital,	No. 24550 Pte. C. Gray, To Hospital.
	Jan 15th		426740 Pte. S G Hieckley, To Hospital 126637 Pte. H Childs, To Hospital.	No. 126669, Pte. C. Gardiner, To Hospital.
	Jan. 16th		No. 235871, Pte. A. Auecia, To Hospital.	
	Jan. 17th.		No. 25118, Pte. B. Downs, To Hospital. No. 712-12, Pte. B. Larkins. To Hospital.	
	Jan. 18th.		N I L	
	Jan 18th		No. 20-605 Pte. A. Salisbury To Hospital. No. 445009 Pte. G. Gallant, To Hospital.	304141, Pte. E. Oakley, To Hospital 304493 Pte. G.B. Le Bresh To Hospital.
	Jan 20th		No. 712516, Pte. W.H.L. Kelly, To Hospital.	
	Jan 21st		No. 406152 Pte. Mosher, L. To Hospital.	
	Jan 22nd,		N I L	
			2353 Wt. W2544/1454 700,000 5/15 D. D. & L. A.D.S.S./Forms/C. 2118.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 15

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan 23rd		<u>Casualties, cont'd.</u> No. 712528, Pte. J. H. Arnold,	To Hospital.
	Jan. 24th		No. 25032, L/C. T. T. McGivra,	To Hospital.
	Jan. 25th		N I L	
	Jan. 26th		N I L	
	Jan. 27th		No. 192964, Pte. W. R. Urquhart.	
	Jan. 28th		No. 212097 Pte. E. Hughes, No. 193492 Col. J. Bryce	To Hospital, Wounded
	Jan. 29th		No. 222579 Pte. D. McKenzie, No. 426988 Pte. A. Taylor	No. 27754 Pte. A. Morris To Hospital No. 38225 Pte. D.C. Fisher Wounded.
	Jan. 30th		N I L	No. 44088, Pte. J.J. Ryan Wounded. No. 41445 Col. A. Redehiser "
	Jan. 31st		N I L	

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1917.

APPENDIX A

APPENDIX 'A'

Reference Sheet 36b

15th Canadian Battalion. **SECRET**
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. Copy No. 1
OPERATION ORDER NO. 77.

January 7th, 1916.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will carry out a Brigade Route March on January 9th, 1917.

STARTING POINT

1 Cross Roads K.19.b.5 3.

ROUTE

- Cross Roads K.15.b.2.8. (Houchin)
- Cross Roads K.10.b.1.9.
- Cross Roads K.4.a.12.5. (Vaudricourt)
- Cross Roads E.29.c.4.4.
- Cross Roads E.15.b.8.3.
- Cross Roads E.15.d.5.4.
- Cross Roads E.20.d.2.7.
- Cross Roads J.11.a.8.7. (Laboissiere)
- Cross Roads J.17.b.2.8. to Billets.

PARADE

2 The 15th Canadian Battalion will parade on the Battalion parade ground at 8.00 a.m.

DRESS

3 Full marching order including Box Respirators and steel helmets. Balmorals will be worn. Particular attention will be paid to the uniformity of dress.

TRANSPORT

4 The following transport will accompany the Battalion:

- Tool waggons 2)
- S A A Waggons 4)
- Bomb Waggon 1) LOADED
- Water Carts 2)
- Cook Kitchens 4)
- H Q's. waggon for Officers kit 1 UNLOADED.

HALTS.

5 Halts will take place at ten minutes to the clock hour.

MARCHING OUT STATES.

6 Unit commanders will see that all available men attend this parade including Batmen, Company employed men and cooks. Duties will be cut down to the minimum on this day. Correct marching out States will be forwarded to the Orderly Room by 7.30 a.m. sharp.

REPORTS.

7 Reports to the head of the column.

- Cy. 1 O.C.
- 2 A Coy C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adj. For Q/C 15th Canadian Battalion.
- 3 B " THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
- 4 C "
- 5 D "
- 6 J.H.Q.
- 7 Q.M. & T.O.
- 8 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
- 9 B.S.H.
- 10 Office

January 19th, 1917.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the left (GALONNE SECTION).

MOVE

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the Battalion in Brigade Reserve at BULLY GRENAVY on January 20th, 1917.

PARADE.

2. The Battalion will parade on the Battalion parade ground at 8.45 a.m. and will move to BULLY GRENAVY via the following route: -BARLIN, HERSIN and Sains-en-GOHELLE. On arrival at HERSIN the Battalion will break off into platoons, and will proceed independently to billets at BULLY GRENAVY. Company Commanders will report completion of relief to Battalion Headquarters by runner.

DRESS, full marching order. Balmorals will be worn and steel helmets carried. Unit commanders will see that all men are uniformly dressed.

TRANSPORT

3. 1st Line Transport will accompany the Battalion.

BAGGAGE

4. Officers baggage will be ready for loading by 7.30 a.m. BLANKETS will be rolled in bundles of ten and marked with Company and and platoon and will be stacked in the yard in front of the Church by 7.00 a.m. Lorries will convey the blankets to the new billets.

BILLETS.

5. Unit commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.

STRAGGLERS PARTY.

6. "A" Company will detail a stragglers party to bring up the rear of the column. 1 Officer, 4 O.R.

MARCHING OUT STATES.

- 7 will be forwarded to Orderly Room by 8.15 a.m.

ADVANCE PARTY.

8. Lieut. E. Grant, 4 C.Q.M. Sgts one N.C.O. each from H.Q.'s. & Intelligence Section will parade at Orderly Room at 7.00 a.m. in full marching order, and will proceed to BULLY GRENAVY, to take over billets.

LEWIS GUN CARTS.

9. Companies will detail Lewis Gunners to draw Lewis Gun carts. They will march in the rear of the Battalion as a Section. The carts will not be loaded.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

January 19th, 1917.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the left (COLONNE SECTION).

MOVE

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the Battalion in Brigade Reserve at BULLY GREY on January 20th, 1917.

PARADE.

2. The Battalion will parade on the Battalion parade ground at 8.45 a.m. and will move to BULLY GREY via the following route: BARLIN, HERSIN and Sains-en-GHELLE. On arrival at HERSIN the Battalion will break off into platoons, and will proceed independently to billets at BULLY GREY. Company Commanders will report completion of relief to Battalion Headquarters by runner.

DRESS, full marching order. Balmorals will be worn and steel helmets carried. Unit commanders will see that all men are uniformly dressed.

TRANSPORT

3. 1st Line Transport will accompany the Battalion.

BAGGAGE

4. Officers baggage will be ready for loading by 7.30 a.m.

BLANKETS will be rolled in bundles of ten and marked with Company and platoon and will be stacked in the yard in front of the Church by 7.00 a.m. Lorries will convey the blankets to the new billets.

BILLETS.

5. Unit commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.

STRAGGLERS PARTY.

6. "A" Company will detail a stragglers party to bring up the rear of the column. 1 Officer, 4 O.R.

MARCHING OUT STATES.

- 7 will be forwarded to Orderly Room by 8.15 a.m.

ADVANCE PARTY.

8. Lieut. E. Grant, 4 C.Q.M. Sgts one N.C.O. each from H.Q.'s. & Intelligence Section will parade at Orderly Room at 7.00 a.m. in full marching order, and will proceed to BULLY GREY, to take over billets.

LEWIS GUN CARTS.

9. Companies will detail Lewis Gunners to draw Lewis Gun carts. They will march in the rear of the Battalion as a section. The carts will not be loaded.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA,
OPERATION ORDER NO. 79

S E C R E T.
COPY NO. _____

January 24th, 1917.

RELIEF.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section of the CALONNE SECTION on the morning of Jan. 25th.

DISPOSITION.

2. A Coy will occupy the line from the DOUBLE CRESSIER to TREIZE ALLEY.
B Coy will occupy the line from TREIZE ALLEY to 238.
C and D Coys will be in left and right support in MAROC respectively.
Battalion Headquarters and Regimental Aid Post will be in MAROC at M C 3.c.25.0.0.
C Coy will send up two platoons and D Company one platoon at night in close support to A & B Companies respectively.
C Coy will supply one Lewis Gun to A Company and Colt Gun to EDGEWARE KEEP. D Coy will place one Lewis Gun in NEUF ALLEY KEEP and one Lewis Gun in Wall Street.

GUIDES.

3. One guide per platoon from the 14th Battalion will report at Battalion Headquarters (BULLY GRENAVY) at 9.30 a.m.

MOVE

4. A Coys. front line platoon will move off at 9.45 a.m. and call at the Drying Room in MAROC for rubber boots. Units will move off by platoons as under:-
"A" Coy. less one platoon 10.00 a.m.
B " 10.10 a.m.
C " 10.20 a.m.
D " 10.30 a.m.
Battalion H.Q.'s. 10.40 a.m.

BAGGAGE.

5. All baggage to be ready for loading by 9.00 a.m. Trench baggage will be kept separate from that going back to the Transport Lines.

TRANSPORT.

6. The Transport Officer will have the necessary waggons report at 8.30 a.m.

TRENCH STORES.

7. Trench stores, maps and Code Books for the Reserve area will be handed over to the incoming unit. Lists of trench stores, maps, plans etc., and books (code) taken over in the front line will be forwarded to Orderly Room as soon as possible.

COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

8. Completion of Relief will be notified to Battn. H.Q.'s. by runner, by use of the code word NELLIE TAYLOR

REPORTS.

9. The following reports are required while in the line:
Disposition report - One hour after completion of Relief.
Situation & Wind Report - 3.45 a.m. & 3.45 p.m. to include general information for preceding twelve hours.
Intelligence report - (to Int. Officer) 7.00 a.m.

[Handwritten signature]

OPERATION ORDER NO. 79

CONTINUED.

January 24th, 1917.

BILLETS.

10. Unit Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.

DRESS

11. Full marching order, steel helmets, box respirators (in alert position if gas alert is still on). Packs will be taken up to the trenches.

CODE.

12. From this date, the code name of the Battalion will be "around".

C. D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adj. *C. D. CRAIG*
For O/c. 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

15th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 80

SECRET

COPY NO.

January 27th, 1917

RELIEF

1. On the 28th of January, the following
inter-Company reliefs will take place:

C Company will relieve A Company.
D " " " B " "

WORK.

B.1 Party will be supplied by C Company.
B 7 Party will be supplied by C and D Companies in
the morning.
The above parties will be supplied by A and B Coys
in the afternoon.
Commencing the same night, A Company and C Company
and B and D Companies will reverse parties, according
to attached amended work table.

TIME

5 The relieving parties will start to move at 12.15 p.m.
and working parties as soon as dinner is over.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

C. D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adj.
Per O/C 15th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Copy No. 1
O/C
do 2 A Coy
do 3 B "
do 4 C "
do 5 D "
do 6 Office.

15th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 51.

289
SECRET.
COPY No _____

- RELIEF 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 15th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section (CALONNE SECTION) on the morning of January 30th, 1917.
- DISPOSITION 2. "A" Company will be relieved by No. 3 Company, 14th Battalion, the Company at present in support in MAROC at 9.30 a.m. and will then move to the billets previously occupied by C Company of the 14th Batta. B, C, D Companies Intelligence and Headquarters will immediately after completion of relief has been reported, proceed independently to support area in CALONNE.
- TRAFFIC, LEFT SUZ-SECTION. 3. Up-EDGEWARE - TREIZE.
Down-NEUF ALLENY - 7th AVENUE.
- GUIDES. 4. The Patrol section will supply four guides to each Company, and two to Batta. Headquarters for CALONNE. These guides will report at Company Headquarters at 11.00 a.m.
- TRANSPORT 5. The Transport officer will have two limbered waggons at MAROC to-morrow night at 6.00 p.m. Any baggage too heavy to be carried out will be left in charge of a sentry at Battalion Headquarters. Units will be responsible for their own baggage.
- TRENCH STORES, ETC. 6 All Trench Stores, maps, plans, Code Books, etc., will be listed and handed over to relieving Battalion. Receipts will be forwarded to Orderly Room by 6.00 p.m. January 30th.
- SANITATION 7 All trenches, dugouts and billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Receipts will be taken to that effect.
- COMPLETION OF RELIEF 8 Completion of Relief will be sent to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible by the word "GLADYS COOPER". Upon arrival in CALONNE, Battalion Headquarters will be notified when units are in position.
- WORKING PARTIES 9 All working parties will be according to Work Schedule to be issued later. Party C-2 will be supplied to-morrow night by the Intelligence Section. One N.C.O. and twenty men to report at the School House, CALONNE at 6.00 p.m. as carrying party for the 255th TUNNELLING COY.
- REPORTS 10. The following reports will be required while in the Support Area:
Progress of Work-----8.00 a.m.
Casualty Report-----11.30 a.m.
Disposition Report, as soon after completion of relief as possible.
Ration Indents-----4.00 p.m.
Unit commanders will see that all reports are rendered on time.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut & Adjt
Per O/C 15th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
FEBRUARY 1917.
WITH APPENDIX 1.
VOLUME 17 - 2.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st February to 28th February, 1917.

Volume 22.

Diary Text 18 Pages.

Appendix 1.

O.O.82 dated 4.2.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in the front line on morning of February 5th, 1917.

O.O.83 dated 7.2.17. C. and D. Coys. will relieve A. and B. Coys. respectively at 10 a.m. 8th instant.

O.O.84 dated 10.2.17. 14th Bn. will relieve 13th Bn. in the CALONNE section on February 11th, 1917.

O.O.85 dated 16.2.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in the CALONNE section on morning of February 17th.

O.O.86 dated 19.2.17. Inter-Company relief of 13th Cdn.Bn. will take place February 20th.

O.O.87 dated 22.2.17. 14th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 13th Cdn.Bn. in the CALONNE section on night February 22nd, 1917.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

FEBRUARY 1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CALONNE	Feb. 1st		<p>The weather was fine though cold and frosty throughout the day, and the night was beautifully clear with bright starlight. The Battalion still continued to occupy Reserve Billets at Calonne. As already stated in the latter end of the Diary for January, the enemy are able to observe the movements going on in the town during the day, and only certain parts are considered safe to move around in, owing to the amount of sniping which goes on. For the greater part of the day, therefore, the men had to employ their time in doors, principally attending to equipments, rifles etc. A considerable amount of artillery activity was carried on during the day, by guns in fairly close proximity to the billets, and one or two shrapnel shells were also burst in the town by the enemy. About 6.30 p.m. the ration limbers, water-carts arrived up from the Transport at Hersin, and parties were detailed from the various Companies to carry the rations to the various billets. Working parties were also employed on the front line at night, helping the Sappers to remove earth, etc., from the various saps, and also to work as various carrying parties from the Engineers Dump to the front line.</p>	2
	2nd		<p>The general routine throughout the day was pretty much the same as yesterday's, and the weather also continued to be much the same, cold and frosty but also very fine and clear. The Brigade Baths at Bully Grenay were allotted to the 18th Canadian Battalion for the 2nd and 3rd of Feby. 1917. The men proceeded in parties sixty strong, commencing at 9.00 a.m. and continuing till 4.00 p.m. The Baths however, were not available for bathing purposes, so the men had to be satisfied with a change of underclothing and clean socks. The same procedure regarding rations ration parties and working parties, held good as on the previous day, and the same indoor work was also carried on during the day, as had been yesterday.</p>	b
	3rd		<p>The weather was again cold and frosty throughout the day, and the roads, trenches, etc., were very hard and consequently in excellent condition for moving around in. Not a great amount of work could be done out of doors, but the men employed themselves as best they could in cleaning up their kits, ammunition, rifles, etc., and inspections of same were held in the various billets by the officers. Working parties were employed in the evening in work on the front line helping the Sappers and working as carrying parties between the Engineers Dump and the Front line.</p>	b

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
4th			<p>The weather was still cold and frosty during the day, but there were very frequent dull spells and now and again it snowed fairly heavy. The men were fairly busy during the day, more so than on any of the previous days in Calonne, owing to the fact that the Battalion was moving up to the front line next day, and as the move was going to be an early one, there was naturally a considerable amount of preparation to be done in the way of fixing up the billets etc. and putting them into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition for the incoming Battalion. The usual working parties were called at night, to proceed to the front line to give assistance to the Sappers, in removing earth, chalk, etc., from the various saps, and also to work as carrying parties, between the Engineers Dump and the front line.</p>		
5th.			<p>The weather was clear and frosty throughout the whole day, and the roads, trenches, etc., were in good condition for marching. The men had a busy time in the morning, owing to the fact that the 13th Canadian Battalion were relieving the 14th Canadian Battalion in the front line from the Double Crassier to 238 Treize Alley. The disposition of the Companies was as under:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Company, Double Crassier to Treize Alley. B Company, Treize Alley to 238. C Company, left Support MAROC. D Company right Support, MAROC. Battalion Headquarters, MAROC, Regimental Aid Post, MAROC. <p>The undermentioned traffic Regulations were strictly adhered to in moving from the billets at Calonne to the front line.</p> <p>From Support - Down Traffic, Calonne South to left section up - Treize Alley and Edgeware. Each Company sent one officer and one N. C. O. one hour before the Company moved off to take over billets etc. All baggage too heavy to be carried out was placed outside the Regimental Canteen in Covent Garden, Calonne, with a guard placed over it, and the Transport Officer had two limbered waggons call at Calonne at dusk to convey it to Maroc. The Battalion relief was practically completed by 2.00 p.m. and fortunately without a casualty. On getting into the trenches the men proceeded to make themselves as comfortable as possible and to get in such supplies of fuel etc., as they could find.</p>		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 5th		<p>The enemy artillery had been fairly active during the period of relief, about 30 rounds 4.1 were fired in and around Fosse 11 de Bethune, also about 12 whizz-bangs landed in the vicinity of the wall, on the left of Treize Alley. In the evening, just after dusk, the machine guns commenced to get active, but no casualties were caused by the enemy fire among our men. What damage was done to the enemy by our guns is unknown. The usual ration parties, etc., were called into requisition at night, and the water carts were also brought up to supply the wants of the men and cooks, as water is unobtainable around Maroc, most of the tanks having been put out of commission by the continued spell of frosty weather. As A and B Companies occupied the front line, the remaining two companies D and C in support supplied the necessary working parties for for them in the front line at night.</p>	4
	6th		<p>The weather was clear and frosty and the sky was clear overhead, but there was a heavy ground mist, which made observation very difficult. Our artillery was fairly active all day. In the afternoon, our 18 pounders shelled at intervals on enemy front line and supports all along our area, and between 2.45 and 3.00 p.m. we fired 6 H.E. Shrapnel, same bursting near Fosse No. 16 at M.10.c.55.45 and four 6" concussion shells between M.10.c.6.4. and M.10.c.9.4. Owing to the low visibility throughout the day there was little sniping. A few periscopes were spotted in the German front line and sniped at. These were taken down in each case. One of the enemy seen in a support trench, half way between the Double Crassier and Fosse 16 was fired on, and a party of five Germans sighted about 5.00 p.m. near Fosse 16, were dispersed by our fire. The enemy artillery was also fairly active throughout the day. Between 9.00 a.m. and 1.00 p.m. he shelled Fosse 11 and immediate vicinity, putting over 15 rounds of 4.1, and 4 or 5, 77 M.M. shells, and again between 2.00 and 4.00 p.m. he fired 15 rounds of 4.1 to right and left of Double Crassier asking two hits on right bank. He also bombarded right side of Crassier with about twenty 77 M.M. Shells at the same hour, and shells of both calibres landed at 7th Avenue. From 11.00 a.m. to 2.30 p.m. the Stokes gun behind our right Company fired about sixty rounds and the enemy retaliated with 12 Minnenwerfers in the rear of our support line, to the right of Neuf Alley. During the night the enemy were very active with Machine Guns, sweeping our parapet at intervals all night through. Fortunately, none of the numerous working or ration parties were caught.</p>	5

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 4.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

5

Remarks and references to Appendices

Feb.
7th

The weather still continued to remain fine and clear with hard frost, and so far, the trenches continue to remain in a fine condition. Our artillery was still active throughout the day, but not quite so much as yesterday, most of the shelling being done on the enemy's support trenches. An enemy dugout was observed from O.P. in railway embankment at M.10.d.95 and the information was immediately communicated to the Artillery Officer, who registered out 4.5 on this spot. Twenty rounds were fired, on the fifth shot the dugout caught fire, and dense smoke issued from it till 4.20 p.m. On the 18th shot a column of flame shot up for about 50 feet above the dugout probably indicating a store of explosives. Our snipers reported having broken three enemy periscopes in trenches between Fosse 16 and Double Crassier. Sniper at post M.9.a.0.7. reported he observed two Germans 500 yards left of Crassier, one resting field glasses. He was immediately fired at and fell and pulled into the trench by the other. The enemy artillery fire was slight during the day, and our guns did not succeed in drawing much retaliation from the enemy.

8th

The day was cold and in the early morning inclined to snow slightly. Towards noon however, it became very fine and clear though still remaining exceedingly cold. At ten o'clock in the morning C and D Companies relieved A and B Companies respectively. C Company supplied B-1 Party of one officer and 50 other Ranks who worked till about 11.50 a.m. "A" Company was instructed to leave a corresponding number of men in the line, till relieved by this party, and had also to report at O.B.1 at 1.00 p.m. in the same way all working parties, were also inter-changed. Our 18 pounders were active shelling around Fosse 16 and on trenches in rear where they put about 50 rounds. They also put about 12 rounds at intervals into enemy supports from Double Crassier to Treize Alley and 3 rounds of shrapnel over enemy Communication Trench opposite Treize Alley. Also 4 rounds of shrapnel between this spot and Fosse 16. Enemy periscopes were broken by our snipers from Slag heap at Fosse 5 in the following places., M.10.a.85.45 and M.a.c.8.5. Periscopes in the Hun front line for 500 yards right of the Crassier are becoming rare. They are withdrawn to support and communication trenches. The enemy artillery was fairly active throughout the day, firing principally between our front and support line. No particular damage was done however, and no casualties resulted from this shelling. During the night, machine guns on both sides were active and our Stokes guns on the right fired 20 rounds during the night to the front of Fosse 16.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 5.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 9th		<p>The weather if anything, was warmer than it had been for the past few days, and the trenches were inclined to thaw out a little, and become muddy, but not enough to cause any inconvenience to anyone. Throughout the day, things were fairly quiet. Our Artillery sent over a few bursts of shrapnel on Fosse 16 consisting of about ten rounds on each burst. These shots were directly on target and burst very low. Our 4.5 Battery fired between 4.15 and 5.15 a.m. at trench mortar emplacement at the foot of the right bank of the Crassier, where a gun was in action last night. Our Stokes opened up on right and left flanks at 10.30 p.m. and at intervals until 2.00 p.m. firing on enemy front and support trenches. Enemy movement was seen in front of Fosse 16 at 4.30, and one of our Lewis Guns, trained on the spot, immediately opened up, firing about 100 rounds, and almost immediately after, our shrapnel was observed bursting in the Fosse.</p>		
	10th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 10th was cold and frosty, with a heavy ground mist, towards evening it became rather dull and inclined to snow. Our artillery was very quiet during the morning but in the afternoon our 18 pounders fired over 60 or 70 rounds into the enemy's support lines, right and left of Fosse 16 - half shrapnel and half H.E. Our snipers broke or brought down four periscopes in the enemy trenches, between M.10.a.6.2. and Double Crassier, and also dispersed a party of the enemy in front of Fosse 16. During the afternoon the enemy opened up with 5.9s on Fosse 5 and 11 de Bethune, putting about ten rounds into each place. They also put about 12,77 M.M. shells into Maroc and various spots, and burst some shrapnel in the vicinity of Maroc Wall and Wall Avenue. The enemy also fired over nine Minnenwerfers behind our front line between trench 19 and Double Crassier, between 3.10 and 4.30 p.m. About 10.00 p.m. our front line between Treize Alley and Edgeware Road was shelled by field guns, 12 rounds bursting along our parapet doing a considerable amount of considerable damage but causing no casualties. Earlier in the evening between 6.00 and 9.00 p.m. the enemy threw three phosphorus bombs into our wire. The smoke from these drifted back over his own lines and made observation exceedingly difficult. They were probably intended to shield working parties, and when they were exploded our Machine Guns opened up as did also our 18 pounders on the trench opposite to where the bombs were thrown, as at this point the sound of shovelling and hammering could be distinctly heard.</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 9th		<p>The weather if anything, was warmer than it had been for the past few days, and the trenches were inclined to thaw out a little, and become muddy, but not enough to cause any inconvenience to anyone. Throughout the day, things were fairly quiet. Our Artillery sent over a few bursts of shrapnel on Fosse 16 consisting of about ten rounds on each burst. These shots were directly on target and burst very low. Our 4.5 Battery fired between 4.15 and 5.15 a.m. at trench mortar emplacement at the foot of the right bank of the Crassier, where a gun was in action last night. Our Stokes opened up on right and left flanks at 10.30 p.m. and at intervals until 2.00 p.m. firing on enemy front and support trenches. Enemy movement was seen in front of Fosse 16 at 4.30, and one of our Lewis Guns, trained on the spot, immediately opened up, firing about 100 rounds, and almost immediately after, our shrapnel was observed bursting in the Fosse.</p>	
	10th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 10th was cold and frosty, with a heavy ground mist, towards evening it became rather dull and inclined to snow. Our artillery was very quiet during the morning but in the afternoon our 18 pounders fired over 60 or 70 rounds into the enemy's support lines, right and left of Fosse 16 - half shrapnel and half H.E. Our snipers broke or brought down four periscopes in the enemy trenches, between M.10.a.6.2. and Double Crassier, and also dispersed a party of the enemy in front of Fosse 16. During the afternoon the enemy opened up with 5.9s on Fosse 5 and 11 de Bethune, putting about ten rounds into each place. They also put about 12,77 M.M. shells into Maroc and various spots, and burst some shrapnel in the vicinity of Maroc Wall and Wall Avenue. The enemy also fired over nine Minnenwerfers behind our front line between trench 19 and Double Crassier, between 3.10 and 4.30 p.m. About 10.00 p.m. our front line between Treize Alley and Edgeware Road was shelled by field guns, 12 rounds bursting along our parapet doing a considerable amount of considerable damage but causing no casualties. Earlier in the evening between 6.00 and 9.00 p.m. the enemy threw three phosphorus bombs into our wire. The smoke from these drifted back over his own lines and made observation exceedingly difficult. They were probably intended to shield working parties, and when they were exploded our Machine Guns opened up as did also our 18 pounders on the trench opposite to where the bombs were thrown, as at this point the sound of shovelling and hammering could be distinctly heard.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE~~ SUMMARY

Confidential Page 6.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 11th		<p>The weather in the morning was much warmer and not nearly so clear and frosty as the previous few days had been. The morning was naturally a busy one, being the morning of relief. The men were about early fixing up equipment, etc., and cleaning out the trenches, dugouts, etc., and getting them put into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition for the incoming Battalion. The 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 13th Canadian Battalion on the morning of the 11th of February, 1917, in the left sub-section of the Calonne Section. One Officer and one other rank per Company, Lieut. G. W. Brown, and one other rank each from Intelligence and Headquarters Details, reported at Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 a.m. and proceeded to Bully Grenay to take over billets. The following was the disposition of the Battalion while in Reserve:-</p> <p>Battalion Headquarters, 6 Rue de la Gare "A" Coy. H'qrs. 62 Rue de la Gare. "B" " " 4 Rue Mazingarbe, "C" " " 36 Cite Carenda. "D" " " 54 Cite Carenda.</p> <p>All baggage was carried out to the Iron Gates at the entrance to Maroe, where the Transport Officer had the necessary waggons awaiting to carry it to Bully Grenay. Completion of Relief was notified to Battalion Headquarters by use of the code words "Julia James, and on completion of relief, the units proceeded independently to Bully Grenay where they were in Brigade Reserve. During the tour in the front line, the Battalion was luckier than it had been for a great many months, the only casualties being men who had gone sick. In the afternoon after the relief had been completed the men settled down in their new billets and devoted the rest of the day to resting and clearing up equipment, clothing, etc.,</p>	7
	12th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 12th was very dull and cold with exceedingly hard frost and fairly strong easterly wind. As there is a regulation laid down in the Town of Bully Grenay that no bugles are to be sounded (the blowing of a bugle being the only warning possible to warn the inhabitants of Gas Attacks) Reveille was not blown, but the men were called at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade was at 7.15 and Breakfast at 7.30 a.m. The day was spent by the Companies in such work as</p>	8d

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 12th		The day was spent by the Companies in such work as Company drill, Bayonet fighting, wiring, and Lewis Gun Training etc. The hours from 8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon were the hours allotted for morning parades, and from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m. was spent in the afternoon. These hours were spent by three of the Companies in the species of Training already mentioned above. "B" Company had a Specialists day, and their time was employed in the practice of musketry and Target Practice. Bombing instruction was also included in the day programme of Training for this Company. The bombing training consisted of a lecture on the use of bombs of various types also instruction in the correct method of throwing the grenade (using 1st Dummy Grenades and 2nd live Grenades). In addition to the above work, Pay and Bathing parades were held during the course of the day, two Companies being paid and double pay being granted	8
	13th		The weather during the day was practically the same as yesterday, clear and fine with very hard frost. Reveille was at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.15 a.m. and breakfast at 7.30 a.m. The hours from 8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon were devoted by three of the Companies to such training as Bayonet fighting, Company drill, musketry drill, etc. and the same again from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m. in the afternoon. "A" Company had the specialists day, and spent the time in very much the same way as "B" Company had done on the previous day. During the spell out in Bully Grenay, one day was allotted to each Company Commander during which the whole of the Company was at his disposal. During this day a tactical scheme was arranged and carried out, and dummy Grenades and Bombs were available to be used in the scheme	
	14th		On the 14th the weather was again cold and frosty and the atmosphere was very clear and bright. Reveille was as usual at 6.30 a.m. sick parade 7.15 a.m. and breakfast at 7.30 a.m. Throughout the training hours from 8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon, and 2.00 to 4.00 p.m. except by those on special duty the time was spent in Physical Training, Bayonet Fighting and Lewis Gun training. C Company had a Specialists day, and devoted the time at the rifle ranges and on the bombing ground. "B" Company carried out a tactical scheme, drawn up by the Company Commander, including in the programme the use of dummy bombs and grenades. At night "A" Company supplied the following working party. D-1 party, consisting of one officer and 35 other ranks at R.E. Dump, 6.00 p.m.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 8

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb., 14th		D-2 Party, consisting of one officer and 35 other ranks at Maroc at 6.00 p.m. The work principally given to these parties consisted of wiring in the Reserve Line.	9 L
	15th		The weather seemed to be slightly warmer and towards the afternoon the snow began to melt making everything very wet and muddy, and for a while in the evening it rained slightly. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. sick parade 7.15 a.m. and Breakfast 7.30 a.m. The hours from 8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon were spent by "B" Company in wiring, bombing instruction and Lewis Gun training. A and C Companies carried out schemes of tactical operations drawn up by their Company Commanders, and including the use of bombs and grenades (Dummies). D Company had a Specialists day and devoted the time under Specialists lectures, on the use of Bombs and grenades were delivered and instruction and practice in the throwing both of dummy and live bombs was given. This Company also had the use of the rifle ranges during the day, for musketry and target practice. As all the Platoons could not have instruction in bombing at once, the rifle practice was kept going at the same time, and the platoons exchanged.	L
	16th		The weather again took a turn towards hard frost and the atmosphere was very clear and evidently highly favorable for observation purposes, as the air-craft on both side was very active and the shelling by anti-aircraft guns could be heard at intervals throughout the whole day. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Sick parade 7.15 a.m. Breakfast 7.30 a.m. The usual training was carried on during the morning:- Company Training, Bayonet Fighting, etc., and also all those who had made bad shots at the ranges, were given a further opportunity of shooting at the ranges. No parades were called in the afternoon, but the men spent their time in fixing up their equipment, etc., preparatory to going for a tour in the trenches, on the following day.	L
	17th		The weather on the 17th showed a very decided change for the worse. A thaw set in and the roads were soon in a miserable condition with water and mud. The communication trenches became swollen and narrow, and the mud was in the very best of places at least ankle deep, and in many other places, knee deep, and even more. Unfortunately the thaw came on the day of relief, so that the men did not even have the chance of getting into the trenches.	L

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 9.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices												
				10												
	Feb., 17th		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p>in a fairly dry condition.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section of the Calonne Section on the evening of the 17th of February. The Companies paraded outside their billets at Bully Grenay, and moved off to the trenches by platoons as under:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>A Company</td> <td>at</td> <td>10.00 a.m.</td> <td>B Company</td> <td>at</td> <td>10.20 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C "</td> <td>"</td> <td>10.40 a.m.</td> <td>D "</td> <td>"</td> <td>11.00 a.m.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Battalion Headquarters at 11.15 a.m.</p> <p>Each Company also sent one officer and one other rank one hour ahead to take over. The following reports were required while in the line:- Disposition Report 6.00 p.m. on the day of relief. Situation and Wind report 3.45 a.m. and 3.45 p.m. Progress of work 8.00 a.m. Intelligence Report 6.00 a.m. and 6.00 p.m. Casualty Report 11.30 a.m. As on the last tour the men carried their full equipment, including packs and blankets, and soon after moving into the trenches, they were served out with rubber boots to help to keep out as much of the mud as possible. The relief was completed about 1.00 p.m. without a casualty.</p> <p>During the remainder of the day, things were fairly quiet, possibly owing to the heavy mist which came down about 12.00 noon and made observation exceedingly difficult, if not altogether impossible. Our artillery fired over about 10 - 18 pounders, along the enemy front line in the afternoon near Fosse 16, and about 18, 18 pounders along front between Fosse 16 and Double Crassier. The enemy retaliated with about 6, 77 MM shells near Edgeware Road, three more about junction of Treize Alley and support line, and four near Maroc Wall at right of Treize Alley. He also fired over 4.5s in the vicinity of Fosse 11. During the night, things were very quiet, and except for the occasional firing of Machine Guns, there was no activity.</p>	A Company	at	10.00 a.m.	B Company	at	10.20 a.m.	C "	"	10.40 a.m.	D "	"	11.00 a.m.	
A Company	at	10.00 a.m.	B Company	at	10.20 a.m.											
C "	"	10.40 a.m.	D "	"	11.00 a.m.											
	18th		<p>The weather still continued to be dull and wet, and the roads were in a very heavy and muddy condition, and difficult for traffic. The state of the trenches continued to get worse, and in many places the sides of the communication trenches caved in altogether, which made it most inconvenient for the numerous ration parties, carrying parties and so on, passing to and fro'. In the front line and support, the soft mud was running down the steep steps of the dugouts and forming puddles on the floors. On the whole, the men had a pretty bad time being soaked thro'</p>													

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 10

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour		Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 18th		<p><u>Continued.-</u></p> <p>with mud, and each trip down on a working or carrying party making them fifty times worse.. Our 18 pounders were very active from 11.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m. sweeping the enemy front and support lines between Fosse 16 and Double Crassier. About 100 rounds were expended on this locality. At 2.30 p.m. smoke rising as if from dugouts in embankment at M.10.c.95.95 was reported to the Artillery, who put 25 - 18 pounders into this location, nine of them being direct hits on top of Embankment whence smoke was issuing. From 4.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. our 4.5s were shelling Fosse 16 and vicinity, about 30 rounds being fired, some of them direct hits on Fosse buildings. 4.5s were also observed shelling Eastern end of Double Crassier between 2.30 and 3.30 p.m. and about the same time, our heavy Trench Mortars fired about 10 rounds in front of Fosse 16. The enemy's artillery was extremely quiet, throughout the day, Between 10.30 and 11.00 a.m. he fired about half a dozen 77 m.m. shells, in rear of our support, right of Neuf Alley, and between 2.30 and 3.30 p.m. he fired over 12 shells about 5.9s in the locality of Fosse 11, the damage done being practically nil. An enemy observation Balloon was observed over Lens between 2.30 and 5.00 p.m. but no other air craft was seen during the day. One of our snipers claims having hit a Hun he saw climbing up the side of a short communication trench at M.10.a.95.95. He fell back into the trench after the second shot. The same sniper reports having seen two Huns at M.10.c.45.99. He fired five shots at them and they disappeared. A German wiring party was heard between 8.30 and 9.00 p.m. working at M.9.d.9.5 and our Lewis Gun was immediately brought to bear on this spot, and the party was dispersed. Our patrols were out all night. The ground at both sides of the road cutting our trenches at M.4.c.20.35. was reconnoitred up to enemy wire as a listening post was suspected there. No post however, could be discovered outside the enemy wire system. The patrols could hear the sound of heavy transport back of Cite St. Pierre, and a train running in a south westerly direction. The patrol which was out from 9.00 to 12.00 midnight, got close to a party working on German wire, just to the right of the above mentioned road. They stopped about 10.30 p.m. but scattered noises of pick and shovel could be heard along the enemy trenches for some distance in both directions. Our observer on Double Crassier reported 12 strange flares at M.10.d.4.9. They could not be seen previous to burst, gave out a red light and resembled closely a shrapnel burst. This was during a period of entire quiet, and no sound could be heard from the bursting flares.</p>	11

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 19th.		<p>The weather was fairly mild during the day as far as tempature went, but very dull, misty, but if anything, muddier than ever. The trenches in most places were at least knee deep with mud and water, and the sides were falling in wholesale. It was impossible to walk for more than fifty yards without being covered with mud from head to foot, and each step one took meant a struggle to get free from the mud again. Our artillery was much less active than usual, owing persumably to the heavy mist, which prevented observation. During the morning our 18 pounders fired four rounds into M.10.a. two hitting support trench, and one front trench, also, one hit in wire outside front trench.</p> <p>In the afternoon our 4.5s fired three rounds into enemy trenches about M.10.a.95.30. at 2.30 p.m. and heavy artillery fired about 25 rounds to rear of Hun lines behind Fosse 11 de Lens and to the left. The enemy's artillery was also very quiet during the day, only putting over about 20 rounds all told into our roads. In the evening and at night, our artillery was a little more active on our front, sending over about twenty shrapnel around Fosse 16, and at 8.00 p.m. about ten 18 pounders H.E. to M.4.d.0.5. On the left our Field Guns were observed firing at 3.00 a.m. between M.4.d.7.3. and M.5.c.20.95. Over one hundred rounds were fired most of which were shrapnel. At the same time our heavies fired ten rounds into the vicinity of Fosse 11 de Lens and the Stokes Gun was active at M.5.c.3.6. Out patrols were out all night, the going was very hard owing to the very muddy ground and thick mist. The 6.00 to 9.00 p.m. patrol reported enemy working parties digging in trench opposite our Treize Alley. Observer on Double Crassier reported Hun party working at M.4.d.0.5. evudently building up trenches. Location was conveyed to Artillery who fired ten 18 pounders into the spot. The party immediately discontinued work.</p>	12
	20th		<p>Throughout the day the weather was dull, damp and misty, with an occasional drizzle of thin rain. The trenches continued to get worse, and the earth which had fallen from the sides, being by this time tramped into soft slimey mud which stuck to everything. As the thaw continued the men were forced to wear rubber thigh boots at all times while on duty, if they wished to keep even a semblance of dryness. Our artillery was fairly active throughout the day. Our 18 pounders shelled around Fosse 16</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 12.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	13	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb 20th		<p>Continued. at intervals between 9.30 a.m. and 10.30 a.m. firing about 6 single shots. At 11.30 a.m. they were observed shooting 16 rounds air and graze bursts towards eastern end of Double Crassier. From 3.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. our 4.5s fired 40 rounds in and around Fosse 16, and at 10.30 a.m. our 18 pounders fired 10 rounds at a working party at M.4.d.8.2. followed by 12 rounds from 4.5s. The 18 pounders were shooting over the mark, but the 4.5s were shooting fairly accurate. The party however, were still at work in the afternoon. (See enemys' defences). Our snipers from Fosse 5, fired at the same party which was down in trench, and only caught sight of momentarily. We have a new sniping post at M.3.d.40.45. commanding Hun line up to Fosse 16. Between 7.45 a.m. and 10.00 a.m. the enemy fired over eight 5.9s from somewhere behind Cite St^e Pierre, which demolished house on edge of Maroc, and between 3 and 4.00 p.m. about 20, 77 M.Ms. along 7th Avenue, between support line and Fosse 5. No direct hits on Parapet however. Fresh earth has been thrown up during last night at several places along the enemy's front and support trenches from M.10.c. to the Double Crassier. New wire has been put out, also cross stakes at M.10.a.30.90. Sniper on Fosse 5 slagheap in the morning, observed work going on at M.4.d.8.2. Sandbags were being lifted out in groups of from five to ten, at intervals of intervals. The location was given to the Artillery Liason Officer and 18 pounders and 4.5s fired at the spot. There was no direct hit, where the bags were piled high up, however, and in the afternoon work was going on there again. Planks were being carried down at one time. There is a very large pile of chalk and clay at this point, and it looks like the entrance to a large dugout or mine shaft. The group of sandbags thrown out at intervals bear this theory out, they were apparently being drawn up at mouth of sap by some apparatus. Our patrols were out all night. They reported an enemy working party digging in trenches opposite Treize Alley between 8.00 and 9.00 p.m. otherwise there was no sign of the enemy. The enemy appeared to be unusually nervous during the night and numerous flares were sent up about the Double Crassier.</p>		
	21st		<p>The weather was extremely dull and misty, during the whole of the day, a heavy wetting mist which was almost as bad as rain. The trenches were worse than ever, and although working parties were employed cleaning and draining them off, the sides fell in again almost as quickly as the trench was cleaned. Our artillery was unusually quiet throughout the day. The 18 pounders shelled Fosse 16,</p>		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 13

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 21st		<p>Continued.</p> <p>intermittently, and 4.5s fired 25 rounds in the vicinity of M.4.c.8.4. where a party was again working on excavation reported yesterday. About nine of these shells failed to explode, others were near the point, but as the firing was done at 4.15 after it had become too misty for observation, it was not possible to see the result. At 3.00 p.m. our Trench Mortars on the right flank shelled the Hun wire. An enemy sniper apparently working back of their support line, well out on right of Double Crassier shot a sentry on our post No. 16 on Southern Crassier. Snipers of Battalion on our left, reported having seen this sniper at work in this vicinity when our sentry was hit, and state that they shot him this afternoon from their post on the Northern Crassier. Our observer reported more Hun sniping over the Crassier Posts to-day than usual, bullets generally high, but occasionally ripping a sand-bag. The enemy artillery was quiet during the day, only about thirty shells being fired over during the day. The greater number of these were 77 M.M. shells and landed around the rear of 7th Avenue - Junction of Treize Alley and Supports and Fosse 11 de Bethune. The damage done by these however, was of no account. The work reported yesterday at M.4.c.8.3. was in progress again to-day, and from the sand-bags and earth that has been thrown out, it would appear that the work was going on all night. At 3.00 pm one Hun was observed digging in trench at M.4.c.90.30. He was seen from the Crassier, and from the closeness of the location, was probably connected with the above party. Owing to a large heap of earth the entrance to the Sap here is not visible from the Crassier. There is a Hun Machine Gun in a sort of a strong point at M.4.c.90.35. very probably the gun that sweeps the parapet at left of our line. It has been observed firing at night. Our patrols were out until 3.30 a.m. The 9.00 p.m. until 12 midnight Patrol under an officer, went along the road M.4.c.2.3. to the Hun wire, and along wire towards the left, for a distance of 200 yards with the object of locating a suspected listening post, but none could be found. The Hun wire here is like our own wire, and 100 yards left of the road, it is broken down, making it possible to approach his inner wire, which is quite heavy at this point. On the left side of this road near his wire, a bank about four feet high has been "dug in" with shallow pits at intervals of a yard. The work looks perfectly recent. The enemy is extremely nervous at this part of the line. He seems to have heard but not seen the patrol and turned several machine guns on them, some of them shooting right into his own wire.</p>	14

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 14.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
	Feb. 22nd		<p>The weather was again dull and damp during the whole of the day, with a very thick wetting mist, which made observation practically impossible. The trenches and roads were still knee deep in mud, all the cleaning up apparently being futile, and the sides of the trenches also kept falling in, to add to the mess. At 11.30 a.m. our field guns fired thirty rounds into Fosse 11 de Lens and vicinity. At 2.35 p.m. our 18 pounders fired 15 rounds at a party in the front line at M.10.a.4$\frac{1}{2}$.O. engaged in pumping out trench. Observation was not very good, but several rounds burst in or near the place. The party was seen to duck in the trench and disappear. Our snipers had fired several rounds at this party, but owing to the long range & misty atmosphere they did not succeed in breaking them up, but reported to Liaison Officer. The enemy artillery was quiet throughout the day only about 20 shells or so being fired over into our area, between the hours of 11.15 a.m. and 3.00 p.m. The bulk of these were 77 M.M. shells and landed about M.9.b. - M.9.d. and M.8.b. Seven heavy trench mortar bombs also landed in our wire, about 200 yards right of Southern Crassier.</p> <p>At night the 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 13th Canadian Battalion in the Calonne section (Calonne 2 sub-section) and upon completion of relief, units proceeded independently to the Support area at Calonne. "B" Company relieved the Company from the 14th Canadian Battalion then in support at Maroc. Units occupied the same billets as on their previous tour in Calonne with the exception that "A" Company occupied the billets previously occupied by "B" Company. All baggage was sent down to the ration dump at 6.00 p.m. for transportation to Calonne. The orders were that communication trenches were to be used as little as possible on account of the extremely bad condition they were in, and relieving Battalions moving through these would rendered them absolutely unfit for use when the necessary occasion arose. The Companies therefore proceeded to Calonne by the overland route, risking the possible chance of stray bullets. As the night was very dark, progress was naturally exceedingly slow. The roads proved to be quite as muddy as the communication trenches, and weighed down with full marching order, the men sank to their knees in the mud, one man, as a matter of fact arrived back in billets without any boots, having lost them in an unsuccessful effort to wrench his feet out of the mud. The completion of relief was very late, and even as late as eight and nine in the morning, stragglers were arriving at the billets.</p>	15	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	16	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 23rd		<p>The weather throughout the day was practically the same as on the 22nd, dull, misty and damp. The day was spent for the most part in cleaning up equipment, billets, etc., and getting as much of the trench mud off as possible. During the day, there was a considerable amount of artillery activity in the vicinity, and one man had the misfortune to be hit in the face by a piece of shrapnel while standing in the door of his billet. After dusk, the rations, etc., came up, and the usual parties were detailed to carry them to the various billets. Working parties were also employed at night, the principal work consisting of fixing up the N and S. Calonne communication trenches, work on Calonne Defences, wiring support line left sub-section, Calonne Section and carrying trench mortar ammunition to the front line. These parties for the greater part worked under the supervision of the Royal Engineers.</p>		
	24th		<p>The weather was still dull and misty throughout the day, and the roads still in a very muddy condition. As the Battalion was in support in Calonne, and more or less under observation of the enemy, nothing much was done out-of-doors during the day. Rifle inspections, etc., were held in the billets, but the greater part of the day was simply spent in resting and cleaning up. In the evening, the machine-guns in our neighbourhood were very active, the enemy frequently sweeping the main road. In the evening working parties were detailed to carry on work in various parts of the area. Some of these were employed as carrying parties, others helped to renovate North and South Calonne Trenches, and some wiring the support line. All combined, the parties numbered about 250 men with about 12 N.C.Os. and three or four officers to supervise.</p>		
	25th		<p>The weather was very fine and clear overhead and quite mild. There was however a fairly heavy ground mist, which helped to obscure the movement of the men, and which was perhaps a good thing as the roads had to be used instead of the communication trenches, to allow of trenches drying up. The day was spent in much the same way as yesterday, the men spending the greater part of their time indoors cleaning up kits, etc., and resting, after the working parties of the previous night. During the day, Muster Roll Calls were held for the Companies billeted in Calonne, namely, A, C and D Companies. About 6.00 p.m. just as the ration limbers arrived, the enemy machine guns began to get exceedingly active, sweeping the main road, and nearly getting a few of the men who were out getting rations etc. Working parties up to the number of 455 other ranks</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 16.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	17	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 25th		Continued. accompanied by a proportionate number of Officers and N.C.Os. were employed at night, carrying for the 255th Tunnelling Company and cleaning Calonne Defences, and also carrying for the Trench Mortar Battery.		
	26th		The weather was exceedingly clear and fine throughout the whole of the day, probably the mildest we had experienced since the thaw set in. The sun was fairly warm and helped considerably to dry up the trenches again. Our artillery was fairly active all day, but with what effect could not be ascertained. The Muster Roll Call which had commenced on the 25th was completed, "B" Company in Maroc being taken in the morning and the Headquarters' Company at Calonne in the afternoon. The baths at Bully Grenay were also allotted to the Battalion to-day, and parties up to sixty strong proceeded to the baths at one hour intervals, commencing at 8.00 a.m. and finishing at 4.00 p.m. Clean under-clothing was served out at the baths in return for soiled underclothing so the men had a chance of getting a thorough clean up. In the evening again the usual working parties were called, the parties collectively numbering about 460 other ranks under the direction of officers of proportionate number. The work consisted of:-Carrying for 255th Tunnelling Company Wiring support line and cleaning and renovating Calonne Defences		
	27th		The weather was clear and fine throughout the day and the roads, trenches, etc., had improved greatly in condition. Throughout the day, bathing parades were held, for all those men who had not had the opportunity of visiting the baths on the previous day, otherwise nothing particular occurred, the greatest part of the day being allotted to cleaning up equipment, etc. Working parties, collectively numbering about 500 N.C.Os. and men were employed during the day and night working on Calonne Defences, cleaning Calonne North and South trenches, filling sand-bags, etc., also carrying for the Trench Mortar Battery.		
	28th.		The morning was dull and misty, very poor for observation, and exceedingly damp. In the morning, things went on much the same as usual, the men however, could move about a little more owing to the mist, and small working parties were out cleaning around the billets. Rifle inspections etc. were gone through as usual, and the usual time was devoted to fixing up equipments, etc.		

Grundy, S. H. B.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 16

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	18	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>CASUALTIES.</u>		
	Feb. 1st		N I L		
	2nd		No. 126869 Pte. C.H.Gardiner, (Sick)		
			3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th., N I L.		
	9th		121217 Pte. W.D.Anderson, (Hosp. Sick)	887322 Pte. O.C.Newark (Hosp. Sick)	
	10th		713037 Pte. J.A.Wigmore, (Hosp)	16675 Pte. E. Le Blanc "	
	11th		445312 Pte. J.B.Croak. "		
	12th		24851 Pte. M.A.Livingstone 24274 " D. McLennan (Hosp. Sick) 886217 " O.L.Mangells	466509 Pte. H. Maddow, (Hosp.) 126962 Pte. W. Lambert (Hosp. Sick)	
	13th		282251 " J.C.Blakeney " A15235 " W.R.Ramey "	222987 Pte. A.W.McDonald, "	
	14th		414228 " W. Morgan. "	602704 L/C. W.H.Hill "	
	15th		712271 " R. Heron "	712668 Pte. H.S.McKenzie, Wounded by Mills Bomb	
	16th		204708 " E. Thompson, " 713067 " J.A.McLeod Wounded	222741 Pte. J. Chiasson (Hosp. Sick)	
	17th		N I L		

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential Page 18

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		19	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>CASUALTIES.</u>			
	Feb. 18th		486324 Pte. P.J.McLean,	(Hosp.) Acc. Wounded.	223202, Pte. P. McDonald,	(Sick)
	19th		Lieut. E. Appleby,	(Hosp. Sick)	712916 Pte. J. McPherson,	(Sick)
	20th		602298 Pte. W.N.McDonald,	(Hosp. Sick)		
	21st		712990 Pte, N. Moore	-do-	427828 Pte. E. Boal, Acc. Wounded.	
			204597 Pte. H.W.Dunbar,	Acc. Wounded.	408129 Pte. G.F.Kennedy (Hosp. Fra. Arm)	
			204599 Pte. W.J.Watt,	Killed in action.	118019 Pte. P. Hillers, Broken Leg.	
	22nd		426351 Cpl. L.E.Wells,	Wounded.	712408 Cpl. J. McRae	Wounded.
			152866 Pte. A. Bouyer	Sick.		
	23rd		282161 Pte. W. McLaughlin,	Wounded, (Died of Wounds)		
	24th		416872 Pte. E. Latour	"	466772 Pte. T. Shaw (Hosp.Sick)	
			712699 Pte. J.A.Brennan	(Hosp. Sick)	222800 Pte. A.T.Blackmore.	"
			25th, 26th, 27th and 28th - N I L.			

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY

1917.

APPENDIX **I.**

appendix 1.

15th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE
OPERATION ORDER NO 82

SECRET

COPY NO _____

February 5th, 1947

RELIEF

- 1 The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in the front line, from the DOUBLES GRASSIER to 258, left sub-section, (C LONNE SECTION) on the morning of February 5th, 1947.

DISPOSITION

- 2 A Coy, DOUBLES GRASSIER to TRINIZE ALLEY
- B " TRINIZE ALLEY to 258
- C " LEFT SUPPORT HAROC
- D " RIGHT SUPPORT HAROC
- Battalion Headquarters, HAROC
- Regimental Aid Post HAROC.

MOVE

- 3 A and B Coys will move at 10.00 a.m.
- C Company " " 10.30 a.m.
- D " " " 10.40 a.m.
- Headquarters and Intell cells 11.00 a.m.

TRAFFIC

- 4 The following traffic regulations will be strictly adhered to:
From report - Down Trench, CALONNE SOUTH
To left section - Up " TRINIZE ALLEY and KINGWALK

COMPLETION OF RELIEF

- 5 Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters immediately, by use of the code word "DREYSIA".

TAKING OVER

- 6 Each Company will send an officer and one N.C.O. one hour before the Company moves off, to take over trench stores etc.

TRENCH STORES

- 7 Maps, plans, codes and trench stores will be listed and handed over to incoming support Companies. Receipts will be taken and forwarded to Headquarters by 5.00 p.m. to-morrow.

BAGGAGE

- 8 All baggage too heavy to be carried, will be stacked outside the Canteen, in GOVERNMENT GARDEN, and a guard will be placed over it. The Transport Officer will have two limbered waggons call at CALONNE at dusk to-morrow night for any baggage that may be there.

BILLETS

- 9 All billets will be handed over in a clean and sanitary condition, and receipts taken to that effect.

REPORTS

- 10 The following reports are required while in the line:-
Disposition report- 8.00 p.m. day of Relief.
Situation and Wind- 9.45 a.m. and 3.45 p.m.
to include general information for preceding twelve hours.
Progress of work- 6.00 a.m.
Intelligence Report (to Intel Officer) 6.00 a.m.
Casualty Report- 11.00 a.m.

Continued.

REPORTS

10. There has been a great deal of trouble lately through these reports not being sent in on time. Company Commanders will please give their strict attention to this matter.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

Copy No. 1-O.C

2-A Coy
 3-B "
 4-C "
 5-D "
 6-JHQ
 7-OM & TB
 8-3rd Coy Inf. Bde.
 9-14th Coy Bn.
 10-BOH
 11-Office.

C
 C. D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adj.
 Per O/C 15th Cavalry Battalion
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF C. I. D.

15th Canadian Battalion, SECRET
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
 OPERATION ORDER NO. 85. Copy No. _____

Feb. 7th, 1917

RELIEF

C and D Companies will relieve A and E Companies respectively at 10.00 a.m. the 8th inst.

WORK

C Company will supply B-1 party of one officer and fifty other ranks, who will work till 11.50 a.m. "A" Company will leave a corresponding number of men in the line till relieved by this party and will supply this party to report at O.B.1 at 1.00 p.m.

All other working parties will be interchanged.

Please acknowledge receipt.

Copy No. 1-O/C.
 2-A Coy
 3-B "
 4-C "
 5-D "
 6-Office

J
 C D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
 Per O/C 15th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

15th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 24.
~~SECRET~~

SECRET

Copy No. _____

FEBRUARY 10th, 1917.

RELIEF

- 1 The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 15th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section, of the GALONNE SECTION on February 11th, 1917.

MOVE

- 2 On completion of relief units will proceed independently to BULLY GREWAY, (Brigade Reserve)

BILLETING

- 3 One Officer, and one other rank per Company, Lieut. G.W. Brown, and one other rank from Intelligence and Headquarters Details, will report at Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 a.m. and will proceed to BULLY GREWAY to take over billets.

DISPOSITION

- 4 The following will be the disposition of the Battalion in Reserve:-

Battalion Headquarters	6 Rue la Gare,
A Coy H Q's.	62 -do-
B " "	4 Rue Mazingarbe
C " "	56 Cite Gerenda
D " "	54 -do-

BAGGAGE

- 5 All baggage will be carried out to the Iron Gates at the entrance to MAROG where the Transport Officer will have necessary waggons waiting.

COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

- 6 Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by use of the code words "JULIA JAMES".

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

Copy No. 1-O/G
2-A Coy.
3-B " "
4C " "
5-D " "
6-JHQ.
7-QM & TO.
8-3rd Gen. Inf. Bde.
9-14th Canadian Battalion.
10-BSM
11-Office.

G.D. GRAY, Lieut & Adj.
For O/G 15th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

FEBRUARY, 16th, 1917.

- RELIEF. 1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section of the CALONNE SECTION on the morning of February 17th.
- DISPOSITION 2. A and B Companies will occupy left and right front line sections respectively.
C and D Companies will occupy left and right support respectively.
- MOVE. 3. Units will move off by platoons as under:-
"A" Coy. will move at 10.00 a.m.
"B" " " " " 10.20 "
"C" " " " " 10.40 "
"D" " " " " 11.00 "
Hqrs. " " " " 11.15 "
- TAKING OVER 4. Each Company will send one officer and one other rank one hour ahead to take over.
- TRAFFIC 5. Up trenches - TREIZE ALLEY AND EDGEWARE ROAD.
- BAGGAGE 6. All baggage to be ready for loading by 9.00 a.m. Baggage for trenches will also be ready for loading by 9.00 a.m. and will be taken to Iron Gates.
- TRANSPORT 7. The Transport Officer will have the necessary waggons report at 8.30 a.m.
- BILLETS 8. Unit Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.
- COMPLETION OF RELIEF. 9. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by use of the code words "TEDDIE GERARD".
- REPORTS 10. The following reports are required while in the line:-
DISPOSITION REPORT - 6.00 p.m. day of Relief.
SITUATION AND WIND - 3.45 a.m. and 3.45 p.m. to include general information for preceding 12 hrs.
PROGRESS OF WORK - 8.00 a.m.
INTEL REPORT (to Int. Off) 6.00 a.m. and 6.00 p.m.
CASUALTY REPORT - 11.30 a.m.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

C. D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For C/C 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 86.

SECRET.

COPY NO _____

FEBRUARY, 19TH, 1917.

RELIEF. The following inter-company relief will take place to-morrow:-

"C" Company will relieve "A" Coy.
"D" Company will relieve "B" Coy.

commencing at 9.30 a.m.

WORK.

D and C Companies will supply parties B-11 and 12 respectively, from 8.30 to 11.30 a.m.
B and A Companies will each leave 25 men in support till relieved by these parties.
B and A Companies will supply parties B-11 and 12 respectively, to report at MAROC DUMP at 1.30 p.m.

BOOTS.

A and B Companies will after "Stand Down" send back all rubber boots, except those required for day garrison, which will be handed over to the Drying Room to be dried for C & D Companies.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 87.

S E C R E T

COPY NO. _____

February 22nd, 1917.

- RELIEF. 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13th Can. Battalion, in the CALONNE SECTION, (Calonne 11 sub-section) on the night of February 22nd, 1917.
- MOVE. 2. Upon completion of relief, units will proceed independently to the support area, CALONNE. "B" Company will relieve the the Company from the 14th Canadian Battalion at present in support in MAROC.
- DISPOSITION. 3. Units will occupy the same billets as last time with the exception of A and B Companies. A Company will occupy the billets previously occupied by B Company, and B Company will remain in MAROC.
- BAGGAGE 4. All baggage will be sent down to the Ration Dump near En. Headquarters by 6.00 p.m. to-night.
- RUBBER BOOTS 5. All rubber boots will be handed over to the incoming relief Unit Commanders will see that every pair is handed over and receipts taken. Companies in support and Headquarters will hand their boots into the Drying Room this afternoon, and no rubber boots will be taken out of this area.
- BILLETING. 6. One officer per Company and one other rank per platoon will report at Battalion Headquarters at 3.00 p.m. with full equipment and will proceed to CALONNE to take over billets.
- COMPLETION OF RELIEF. 7. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by use of the code words "Madge Saunders".
- WORKING PART-IES. 8. A new work table will be issued as soon as possible. All working parties will commence from 12.00 noon to-morrow.
- COMMUNICATION TRENCHES. 9. As far as possible, communication trenches will not be used.
- PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

C. D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

MARCH

1917.

WITH APPENDIX 1.

VOLUME 17 - 3.

W A R D I A R Y .

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st March to 31st March, 1917.

Volume 32.

Diary Text 19 Pages.

Appendix 1.

O.O.88 dated 1.3.17. Move of 13th Cdn.Bn. to BULLY on the night of March 2nd, 1917.

O.O.89 dated 1.3.17. Move of 13th Bn. to RUITZ on March 3rd, 1917.

O.O.90 dated 1.3.17. Move of 13th Bn. to BOIS DES ALLEUX on March 4th, 1917.

O.O.91 dated 6.3.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve part of the 20th Cdn.Bn. in Bde. support tonight.

O.O.92 dated 10.3.17. 13th Bn. will relieve 16th Cdn.Bn. in trenches from MILL to ARGYLL on 12th instant.

O.O.95 dated 25.3.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will carry out a raid on the front and immediate support lines on enemy's trench on night March 27th/ 28th, 1917.

O.O.96 dated 26.3.17. Move of 13th Cdn.Bn. from BOIS DES ALLEUX to ESTREE CAUCHIE on March 28th.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

MARCH 1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Calonne	Mch 1st		<p>The weather throughout the whole of the day was very clear and fine, and splendidly suited for purpose of observation, and there was in consequence a considerable amount of aerial activity on both sides.</p> <p>As the Battalion was still in support at Calonne, there was little to do except in the way of working parties. These were employed both during the day and at night, cleaning and repairing Calonne trenches and defences, and acting as carrying parties, etc. Beyond this and the usual amount of cleaning of equipments, rifles, etc., which had to be gone through, very little out of the ordinary transpired throughout the day. Late at night a heavy bombardment on the German front and support line, opposite to the Battalion, for which we were in Reserve was commenced. Our machine guns were particularly active on this occasion, and appeared to crop up in all kinds of unexpected places, house-tops, etc.</p> <p>Subsequently, we learned that the Battalion for which we were in support, had gone over to pay the enemy a visit, bombed a few of his dugouts, and taken several prisoners. No "stand to" however was called for this Battalion, although the officers were out watching the operations and on the alert for any further development, which might necessitate the calling out of the men.</p>	2
	Mch 2nd		<p>The weather was again clear, fine and warm throughout the day, and the roads and trenches which had been in pretty bad shape with mud and water, owing to a recent thaw, commenced to dry up splendidly. The day was a pretty busy one for the men, owing to the fact that the Battalion was moving back to Bully Grenay, and a considerable amount of cleaning up etc., had to be done, preparatory to moving out of Calonne. Billets, etc., had all to be put in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition for the incoming Battalion.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion moved back to Bully on the night of the 2nd of March, 1917, and were replaced in support by the 15th Canadian Battalion, who were relieved in the line on the same night. Companies were advised to move by the use of the code word "DORIS". On being relieved the Companies moved off independently to the billets previously occupied in Bully Grenay. One officer from each Company and one other rank per platoon, and one officer and one other rank from Headquarters, reported at Battalion Headquarters at 3.00 p.m. and proceeded to Bully Grenay to take over billets. The transport had instructions to leave the rations at Bully in the billets there, and report at Calonne for baggage at 8.00 p.m. The relief was completed about 11.00 p.m.</p>	L

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices												
BULLY GREWAY	Mch 3rd		<p>The weather was cold and dull during the day and fairly misty in the morning. The roads however were hard and in good condition for marching.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion moved from Bully Grenay to Ruitz on March 3rd, 1917. The units moved in platoons at 100 yards interval, passing the square in Bully Grenay at the following times:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Headquarter Details</td> <td>9.25 a.m.</td> <td>A Company</td> <td>9.30 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Company</td> <td>9.35 a.m.</td> <td>C Company</td> <td>9.40 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Company</td> <td>9.45 a.m.</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>and proceeded to a point west of Hersin, where the Pipe Band Transport and Q.M. Details joined the party. The dress for the march was full marching order, with great coats in pack and balmorals worn. The Q.M., P.M., 4 Q.M. sergeants and one P.O.C. from Headquarters proceeded from Hersin direct to Ruitz at 8.00 a.m. to take over billets. All baggage etc., was ordered to be ready for loading by 8.30 a.m., the Transport Officer having the necessary waggons ready at 8.00 a.m. and before moving off unit commanders were instructed to inspect all billets, to see that they were left in a clean and sanitary condition. The Battalion reached the billets at Ruitz about 1.30 p.m. The men were all pretty well tired-out with the long march coming so soon after the tour in the trenches, and so, as the Battalion was to be again on the move the next day, the men, or at least, the greater number of them, turned in early. At 5.00 p.m. the Medical officer held sick parade more especially for the benefit of the men who had suffered with bad feet on the march.</p>	Headquarter Details	9.25 a.m.	A Company	9.30 a.m.	B Company	9.35 a.m.	C Company	9.40 a.m.	D Company	9.45 a.m.				
Headquarter Details	9.25 a.m.	A Company	9.30 a.m.														
B Company	9.35 a.m.	C Company	9.40 a.m.														
D Company	9.45 a.m.																
RUITZ	Mch 4th		<p>The morning was exceedingly cold and stormy and as the day advanced it became even colder and inclined to be frosty, and the evening was beautifully clear with a bright moon. As the Battalion was to move to Bois-des-Alleux on March 4th, the men had again to be up and about early to get everything fixed up ready to move. The Battalion paraded at 9.20 a.m. with the head of the column at the end of the village on the MAISNIL-LEZ-RUITZ road in the following order: Headquarter Details, Pipe Band, B, C, D and A Companies, Q.M. Details and Transport. The dress for the march was full marching order, greatcoats in packs and Balmorals worn. The usual provision was made in the way of a party going ahead to take over billets. A Company detailed one officer and five other ranks to follow in the rear of the column and act as stragglers party.</p>														

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX OF XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Continued.</u>	
	4th		<p>The route chosen took the Battalion through the villages of Ruitz, Maisnil-les-Ruitz, Ranchicourt and Camblain L'Abbe. The country passed through was very rugged and hilly, some of the steep declines resembling more the mountain roads of Scotland than the usual type of country found around the firing line. Halts were called at suitable intervals, to allow the men and horses to a breather, and about noon a long rest was arranged and hot tea was served out. After the men had lunched, the Battalion again fell in, and proceeded on the road to Camblain L'Abbe at which town another rest was called. The marching had been very hard up to this point, evidently the roads having been torn up by the transportation of heavy Artillery and ammunition, in fact, several large guns were passed on the way, besides numerous trucks of heavy shells. At Camblain L'Abbe the Battalion was divided into Companies and proceeded at about 100 yards interval, right on to the destination, a proportionate number of drummers and pipers being allotted to each Company. As the battalion drew near their destination, the men had a chance of observing the sort of reception which was awaiting the enemy when the right moment arrived. Ammunition of all kinds was stalked up by the road-side and covered over with canvas, ready to be sent up at a moments notice. Several large barbed wire cages had also been erected for the safe keeping of enemy prisoners not very far from the new billets at Bois des Alleux. The new billets were in huts situated at the edge of a wood, about 200 yards back from the main road leading to Mont St. Eloy, and about half a mile from the town itself. These billets were reached between 4 and 5.00 p.m. and there was of course the usual amount of work attached to a Battalion move, to be gone through, unloading waggons etc., so it was fairly late before everybody was settled down for the night. The cooks however were soon on the job with hot tea, and once the blankets had been distributed, it was not long before everyone was sound asleep.</p>	
BOIS DES ALLEUX	4th	5th	<p>The morning was extremely cold and between the hours of 5 a.m. and 10.00 a.m. quite a lot of snow fell. As the day wore on however, it became warm and the snow soon melted, turning the large field which lies between the huts and the main road, into a regular puddle of mud and water. The elements however, did not prevent the Paymaster and his venerable assistant from officiating in their legal capacity. They had quite a strenuous day paying out the whole Battalion including Transport and Q.M. Details, etc. Unfortunately the pay came, after the men were away from anywhere where they could spend it, unless they desired to lay in an unlimited supply of sardines and boot-laces</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 5th		Continued. at the Y.M.C.A. Canteen. The day was a very easy one with the Battalion, no parades of any kind being called other than the Pay Parade and sick parade. In the afternoon the Commanding Officer, Company Commanders, Intelligence Officer, etc., reconnoitred the positions which the Battalion was to take over the next day.	
	Mch 6th		The weather was considerably milder than it had been on the previous day. The roads however, were in a terribly bad condition, having been ploughed up very badly by the continuous stream of heavy transport, ammunition waggons, etc. The men were kept busily engaged during the day cleaning up equipments, rifles etc., and getting everything ready for a tour in the trenches. Rifle inspections were also held during the day by the Armourer-Sergeant just to make absolutely certain that the rifles were in a perfectly fit condition for use. The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved part of the 20th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support on the night of March 6/7th. An advance party consisting of two N.C.Os per Company, and one officer and one N.C.O. from H.Qs., proceeded from Bois-des-Alleux at 9.30 a.m. to reconnoitre their respective areas. Units moved off by Companies as under: C Company 4.30 p.m. B Company 4.40 p.m. Bn. H.Qs. 4.50 p.m. D Company 4.55 p.m. A Company 5.05 p.m. One guide per platoon met Companies at F.15.A.O.G. (Ref. Map. 51-C, N.E). The march was very hard and tiring, as the roads were crowded with transport of all kinds, taking up working materials, rations, etc., to the various dumps near the front line, and the men had to keep close in to the side of the road all the time and struggle on as best as possible through the mud. The relief was completed at about 10.00 p.m. the companies being situated on the following locations:- "C" Company in the support line, "B" Company, Elbe Trench, Headquarters and A & D Companies at Maison Blanche, not far from Neuville Ste. Vaast. B and C Companies were instructed to furnish the parties for the two tunnels in our area, this work to be taken over from the 20th Canadian Battalion.	
MAISON BLANCHE	Mch 7th		The weather on the morning of the 7th was very similar to what it had been on the previous day, only with the addition of an exceedingly cold wind and a thick ground mist. The country surrounding the position occupied by the Battalion is ver flat and does not afford a great deal of cover	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
				6
	Mch 7th		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p>also the main road leading up to the trenches can be observed by the enemy and is in consequence frequently shelled when movement is observed. Communication trenches however, are dug along side of the road for protection, though at present it is not considered advisable to use them more than is absolutely necessary on account of the mud. The dugouts etc., are strong and dug very deep down into the chalk, and the accommodation is very good. Being the first day in the new position, there was a considerable amount of activity going on all day. The runners were kept busy finding out the positions of the various Company Headquarters, Brigade Headquarters, etc., and the signallers too had their time fully occupied trying out and adjusting the various lines. In the companies working parties had to be arranged to meet the requirements of the Brigade for such work as burying cable, pumping water, loading material at Arian Dump.</p>	
	Mch 8th		<p>The morning was cold and very stormy with an occasional slight fall of snow but towards noon it hardened up and became very frosty but still remained very fine and clear. The principles of the days work consisted of carrying on with the various working parties for which the Battalion was detailed while in support, parties collectively numbering about 265 men, six NCOs and three officers were engaged in work pumping water at junction of Elbe and Territorial cleaning trenches and work on Vase trench, etc., and also burying cable from the 18th Battalion Headquarters to the front line.</p>	
	Mch 9th		<p>The weather was cold and clear with hard frost and generally throughout the day bright sunshine. The trenches etc., were in a fine and hard condition although a little rough. The 18th Canadian Battalion still continued to occupy positions in Brigade Support at Maison Blanche. Throughout the day there was a considerable amount of work to be done one way and another. Trench Stores etc., had to be checked up, as also had the gas appliances and ammunition, to see that all was in proper condition and ready for immediate use in case of emergency. A considerable amount of work was also done in the vicinity of the various billets in the way of cleaning up, and reconstructing the weak parts in the dugouts, irrespective of the Battalion working parties which were called. The Battalion working parties detailed during the 24 hours consisted of the following</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 9th		<p>one officer, 3 N.C.Os and 68 men were employed for eight hours working on Vase Tunnel. One N.C.O. and nine men were employed pushing trucks for Tunnelling Company also for a period of eight hours. " N.C.Os and thirty spent five hours cleaning Burm, and 2 officers, 5 N.C.Os and 100 men spent four hours burying Cable from support to Front line.</p> <p>Further parties were also employed working on dugouts and assisting the 16th Battalion. Among other peices of information which came to notice during the day, was the news that Lieut. Holley who occupied the position of Intelligence Officer in the 13th Canadian Battalion, previous to his transferring to the Royal Flying Corps was a prisoner of war in Germany.</p>	7
	Mch 10th		<p>The weather on the 10th was not quite so pleasant as on the previous day as a thaw had set in during the night and everything was thick with soft chalky mud which made things exceptionally unpleasant out of doors. The procedure during the day was similar to that on the 9th, the greater portion of the day being spent in working parties. Rifles, equipment, etc., also afforded a practically continuous source of work, owing to the fearful condition of mud in the trenches, roads, etc. and these things were always getting dirty. Parties numbering approximately 420 men and 28 N.C.Os., with a proportionate number of officers to supervise were employed throughout the 24 hours in such work as - Pumping water in ELBE and TERRITORIAL, burying cable from support to front line, and carrying for the 185th Tunnelling Company.</p>	
	Mch 11th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 11th was dull and damp, though there was no actual rain. The trenches were knee deep in mud and almost impossible to walk in, more especially where the sides had fallen in. Towards noon it cleared up overhead at last and became clear and bright. There was a great deal of Aerial activity during the day both on our side and that of the enemy. Several aeroplane duels were observed, just over our lines,, in the morning, and two or three planes on either side were forced to descend. As the Battalion was expected to move on the day following, up to the front line, a considerable amount of preparation was dpne, with a view to eliminating confusion on the following morning. A portion of the day was devoted to cleaning up the area we occupied in support. Rifle inspections were also held during the afternoon and also inspections, of ammunition, equipment etc, to see that all were in a fit condition for the tour in the front line. Working parties consisting of collectively about 450 men and about 16</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 11th		Continued. N.C.Os., were engaged during the various periods of the twenty four hours on such work as)- carrying stokes gun ammunition, cleaning trench, Elbe and Claudot, work on Sapper and Vase Trench and burying cable from Support to Front Line, also carrying for the 185th Tunnelling Company. At night, when the ration limbers came up, all surplus baggage and all blankets over and above one per man, were rolled in bundles of ten, tagged, and returned to the Transport by the empty limbers for storage till the battalion was relieved in the front line.	8
	Mch. 12th		The weather was dull damp and inclined to rain for the greater part of the day, and for a while in the afternoon, it rained very heavily. The trenches were in a fearful condition of mud and very difficult to move around in, more so after the relieving Battalion had marched, or rather had ploughed through them. Travelling overland was forbidden on account of the enemy being able to observe the movement of the troops. In the morning the men were busily engaged preparing to go for a tour in the trenches. Dugouts, trenches, etc., had to be given a thorough clean up and inspection, before turning them over to the 15th Canadian Battalion, who were relieving the 13th Canadian Battalion in support at Maison Blanche. There was a considerable amount of artillery activity in our vicinity in the morning and about 12.30 p.m. the enemy put over a number of shells near our Battalion Headquarters, and on the main road leading up from Neuville St. Vaast. THE 15th Canadian Battalion who happened to be coming in at the time, had several casualties caused by these shells, three men being killed and several severely wounded. The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 16th Canadian Battalion in trenches from MILL to ARGYLL on the 12th March, 1917. A and D Companies occupied the left and right of the front line respectively and C and B left and right support. Companies moved by platoons, A and C Companies up Claudot and D, B and Battalion Headquarters up Sapper. C Company detailed one Officer and 8 N.C.Os. and one N.C.C. each to be at the Corner of Sapper and Arras Road, Claudot & Arras and Elbe and Claudot. No parties larger than five were allowed to move back of the Arras Road unless by trench, and no traffic was allowed up Sapper except the relief; neither were any parties allowed to move down Claudot until relief had passed up. The relief was completed about 6.30 p.m.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	THELUS Mch 13th		<p>The weather was exceedingly dull and damp during the whole of the 24kk hours. At 4.00 a.m. the Hun commenced a heavy bombardment with 5.9s, 4.1s and 77 M.Ms. and heavy trench mortar bombs on our right and left front. On the left a number of direct hits were obtained on front line, between Mercier and Bentata, some of them heavy trench mortars. On the right, the front line was untouched, all the fire being along the support line and along DOUAI communication trench which is badly broken up between support and front line. The bombardment was more intense for the first 15 minutes, after that it lessened, continuing until 4.45 p.m. when a rocket went up breaking into two green lights, on which the fire ceased. At 4.10 a.m. a party of 12 Germans were observed approaching on the left of sap, running into No. 4 crater in the Paris Group. Bombs were exchanged between our post here and the Hun party and one of our men was fatally wounded. The machine gun on the right of this sap was turned on the raiding party, one of whom was seen to fall. The whole party dispersed leaving a number of stick bombs behind. An officer went over the ground but the party had carried their casualty away. Our barrage commenced four minutes after the start of the Hun bombardment, considerable damage was done to his trenches. There were evidently casualties in his front line, our right company reporting whistles, shouts and confused noises from the Huns opposite. Our 18 pounders and 4.5s were active in the afternoon shelling the enemy support line from Thelus to the right of our frontage.</p>	9
	Mch 14th		<p>The weather was again dull and damp with frequent showers of rain and a heavy ground mist. During last night our artillery was extremely active shelling Hun front and support line and communication trenches at intervals during the afternoon. At 9.00 a.m. they dispersed a working party of about 20 at A.16.d.7.3. which was reported to them by our observers, and we directed their fire in the afternoon at about 2.00 p.m. on a small party working at A.17.b.5.7. Our 9.2 Howitzers were firing into back country, and heavy shells were seen bursting about mill at B.6.c.80.95. One of the enemy was seen running back from this place, minus equipment after what appeared to be a direct hit. During the night there was very little retaliation to our constant fire, a few 5.9s fell between out front and support lines, on the left, and these were several salvos of shrapnel and H.E. along DOUAI between Rocade and Elbe. No damage was inflicted.</p>	2

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
THELUS	Mch 15th		<p>The weather was clear and fine overhead for the greater part of the day but very soft and muddy underfoot. At 7.30 a.m. our 18 pounders opened up firing several rounds, the hits however were difficult to observe. At the same time our 6 inch also commenced firing, six direct hits being observed to the left of the mill. Our 6 inch again opened between 10.00 a.m. and 1.30 p.m. firing 25 rounds in the vicinity of A.11.b.60.30 and from 1.30 to 5.00 p.m. activity of these guns continued, shells falling to the left of and beyond THELUS. Between 7.00 and 10.00 a.m. our stokes put over a number of shells in the vicinity of A.10.d.80.80. Our snipers fired several shots at enemy who showed himself in support lines. They immediately disappeared. At 7.30 a.m. the enemy threw over 24 shells about 3.3s in the vicinity of A.10.a.80.40. and at 8.30 a.m. he put over a few rounds of the same calibre in the vicinity of A.22.A.70.40. Enemy shelled La Targetta between 10.15 a.m. and 10.40 a.m. with 4.1s and at 12.45 p.m. he put about six High Explosives and shrapnel in the vicinity of Neuville St. Vaast. From 3.00 p.m. to about 4.50 p.m. the enemy fired about 40 shells of various calibres; whizz Bangs, 4.1s etc. The majority of these landed in the vicinity of Neuville St. Vaast, Elbe, south of Headquarters and about location A.15.b.50.60. The enemy's aeroplanes were exceedingly active during the afternoon, but were flying very high. Two of these were painted a bright red colour and appeared to be larger than the ordinary plane. Another smaller plane was of a silver colour. Throughout the day and night, working parties were constantly engaged cleaning trenches, repairing parapets, etc.</p>	10
	Mch 16th		<p>The weather in the morning was clear, fine and inclined to be frosty. The frost however did not last long and by 10 a.m. it had quite vanished. The trenches however were in much better condition, a considerable amount of work having been done on them, in the way of cleaning up. Our artillery was fairly active all day, but owing to a ground mist, the hits were difficult to observe. Our heavies were again active in the afternoon firing at Mill at B.G.c. and our 18 pounders and 4.5s were also shelling into East Front and supports opposite, our front. During the night of the 15th, and the early morning of the 16th, our Stokes gun near Bessan and Claudot fired about 50 rounds at enemy Listening Post or emplacement opposite Claudot Crater. They were shooting too far to the right but managed to hit the enemy wire. One of our snipers in Bentata Post claimed having hit a Hun in the German front line opposite.</p>	h

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 10

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 16th		<p>Continued. At location M.10.c.9.4. the Hun apparently has a listening post, built up and very strongly wired. Men were seen working here yesterday morning and heard in the same locality. It was fired on by our Stokes Gun last night but seems to be still intact. The enemy seems to hold a post in the shallow trench running back from No. 7 Crater to his own line. The trench is lightly wired but there is no embankment, and an officer from our right Company reconnoitred the crater by day light and reported that he exchanged rifle shots and bombs with a Hun on the far side of the crater. An enemy working party of from 10 to 15 men apparently picking up material to be carried was seen at 4.30 p.m. in front of the small structure at B.C.d.85.25. An attempt to get in touch with the Artillery Observing Officer was made, but no one was seen in O.P. except one man who had just come up for the first time, and consequently did not know the locality. An enemy Observation balloon was seen last night at 8.30 over the centre of THELUS. It was signalling either to the ground or to a balloon about a mile distant, which was flashing a light. It is surmised that they were taking flash bearings on our guns. At 7.30 p.m. 15-8-17, two red flares away to the left were followed by a slight artillery bombardment in that area. Throughout the day the enemy fired over about 70 shells consisting of light and medium trench mortars, six of which burst in the front line near Bentata Sap, and coming from the direction of A.10.d.22. Twelve landed in the front line from Claudot to Douai, 77 M.M. shells about 15 of which landed in A.16.9.5.5 and A.10.c. and ten near junction of Claudot and Elbe. The remainder were 4.1s and burst between Rocade and on both sides of Douai, evidently intended for Tunnel entrances. In the evening there was considerable sniping and Machine Gun fire from the enemy, most of the shots just sweeping out parapet. Patrols were out all night on right and left front, one patrol went through Paris Crater without meeting anything unusual.</p>	11.
	Mch 17th		<p>The weather was clear and fine throughout the day, and the trenches etc, dried up considerably and were in fine condition for moving around in. Our heavier and 4.5s were active in the afternoon shelling Thelus Mill and Hun Communication trenches and support lines on the slope opposite our front, also our 18 pounders dispersed a working party in Leen Weg trenches, wire was hit and apparently damaged at a.17.a.8. A sniper in Rocade trench claimed to have killed a Hun in front line trench opposite Douai. Very slight retaliation on our front was suffered to the heavy bombardment on right at 8.00 a.m. Possibly about 25, 4.1s landed between Claudot and Douai.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
				12
	Mch 17th		<p>Continued.</p> <p>There was one direct hit on Douai Trench between front and Support, and we had one casualty here. Most of the shells were in the rear of Rocade half-way to Elbe. At 9.00 a.m. there were salvos of 77 M.M. shells along Elbe, but mostly in rear. Continuous movement was observed all day at 3.20. a.35.70. One man thought to be an Officer, approached, was saluted, handed over a bag to the man who saluted, and disappeared. Two parties were seen emerging with what appeared to be stretchers, four men carrying one and two the other. Several parties of four without equipment came up at intervals and one party of eight went away. The movement was reported to the Liaison Officer, but it was not shot at during the day. At 5.25 p.m. three aeroplanes came over flying low enough to make their crosses quite plain. They retired when fired upon by our Artillery. About 3.30 p.m. the Red Plane shot down on our scouts plain, which fell head on, apparently into our lines, on the left. A squadron of our planes was observed engaging 6 Huns over enemy lines opposite Douai Trench. One Hun was brought down in flames.</p>	
	Mch 18th		<p>The weather throughout the day was again fine and clear, and a little milder than it had been on the previous days. Things were fairly quiet throughout the day, although in the early morning the enemy shelled our supports pretty freely, and one of our men were killed by a bursting shell in Douai Trench. Our artillery was not quite so active as usual but were contented with shelling the enemy trenches periodically throughout the day. During the day, the men were kept busy preparing for relief, which was to take place that night. Trenches, dugouts, etc., were all cleaned out and put in a thoroughly sanitary condition. The 18th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 15th Canadian Battalion on the afternoon of the 18th of March, corresponding companies inter-relieving.</p> <p>Companies of the 15th Canadian Battalion commenced moving from Maison Blanche at 3.00 p.m. B Company supplied three guides to conduct the platoons of the 15th Battalion to their support position at dusk. No down traffic was allowed on Douai or Sapper between 3.30 and 5.00 p.m. When relieved, platoons moved off independently to Bois des Alleux Huts, Company H.Qs. advising completion of relief before leaving, and the route being via La Targette and Mount St. Elói. Transport for trench baggage reported at 7.00 p.m. and equipment for loading was to be at Maison Blanche at that hour. The Bentata Tunnel party was relieved by the 15th Battalion at 12.00 noon.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOIS DES ALLEUX	Mch	19th	<p>The weather in the morning was dry and clear, but towards noon however the sky clouded over and by 4.00 p.m. it was raining heavily. Being the first day out of the trenches, the time was principally spent in resting, and in cleaning up rifles, equipment, clothing, etc. Shortages in clothing were also taken, so that the men could again be fully equipped and ready for eventualities, in case of an unexpected move.</p>	13
	Mch	20th	<p>The weather was cold, dull and raining heavily practically the whole of the day. All the ground around the camp was thick with mud and water, and everything was just about as miserable as could be. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. and was followed by sick parade at 7.00 a.m. At 9.00 a.m. Company inspection was held and equipments checked over and shortage lists taken. The Baths at ECQIVRES were allotted to the Battalion from 12.15 to 5.15 p.m. Unit commanders were instructed to make parties up to strength, and one officer to take charge of each party. Orders were also issued to see that all men were properly fitted with boots and that boots were dubbed daily. Throughout the day, there was considerable excitement among the men, over the repeated pieces of information that kept coming in concerning the falling back of the enemy, and many also were the conclusions arrived at as to when and where the action in which the Battalion would next take part in was going to be.</p>	
	Mch	21st	<p>The weather throughout the day was cold, but on the whole fine and clear, and the roads had dried up considerably, and so had the parade grounds adjoining the Bois Des Alleux Huts. The day was a fairly busy one, the reveille and sick parades being held at the same time as yesterday. The hours from 8.00 to 11.30 a.m. were spent in squad and platoon drill, and from 2.00 to 4.30 extended order drill and practice with bayonet when moving forward. A Company bombers and rifle grenadiers reported to the bombing officer at 9.00 a.m. Three senior N.C.O. instructors reported to C.S.M. Godby at 9.00 a.m. and eight men per Lewis Gun reported to M-G Sergeant, J. McLean at the same hour for instruction. The Intelligence and Patrol sections carried on independently. In the afternoon, the Commanding Officer, Lt-Col. G.E. McCuaig, D.S.O. inspected the Battalion. All Battalion Cooks, Batmen were included in this parade.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega, Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 22nd		<p>On the morning of the 22nd the weather was cold and dull, with occasional heavy falls of snow. Towards noon, however, it became warmer. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. and was followed by sick parade at 7.00 a.m. and Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. The hours from 9.00 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. were spent by the Companies in platoon and Company Drill and bayonet fighting, and in the afternoon from 2.00 to 4.30 p.m. to platoon and Company in attack. "C" Company Bombers and rifle Grenadiers reported to Bombing Officer at 9.00 a.m. and "D" Company Bombers and Rifle Grenadiers reported to Bombing Officer at 2.00 p.m. The Signallers from each Company reported to the Signalling Sergeant at 9.00 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. and during the rest of the training period the same N.C.Os. from each Company reported to C.S.M. Godby at the Orderly Room at 9.00 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. During the day, Pay and Muster Parades were called.</p>	14
	Mch 23rd		<p>The weather was clear and fine throughout the day, and the roads and parade grounds had dried up considerably, and were in pretty good shape for moving around on. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. and the sick parade at 7.00 a.m. Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. The hours from 9.00 to 11.30 a.m. were devoted to Company Drill, Bayonet fighting and extended order drill, and in the afternoon the Companies carried out scheme of work which had been previously arranged by the Company Commanders. C and D Companies bombers and Rifle Grenadiers reported to the Bombing Officer at 9.00 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. for instruction and practice. Coy. Signallers reported to the Signalling Sergeant at 9.00 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. also for instruction. All ranks requiring box respirators renewed paraded at the Battalion Orderly Room at 12.00 noon, from where they proceeded to the Divisional Gas Hut near Brigade Headquarters, ECOIVRES, where new box respirators were issued. At night working parties from the Battalion, were engaged carrying ammunition to the front line from MAISON BLANCHE.</p>	
	Mch 24th		<p>The weather was again fine and clear with hard frost and was very well suited for the purpose of observation as a great number of aeroplanes were up both of our own and the enemies. Reveille was blown at 6.30 a.m. followed by the usual sick parade at 7.00 a.m. and Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. The hours from 9.00 to 11.30 a.m. were spent in Platoon Drill, Respirator drill and Company drill, and in the afternoon from 2.00 to 3.00 p.m. to extended order drill, paying</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 24th		<p><u>Continued</u> particular attention to method of carrying rifle. 3.00 to 4.00 p.m. was spent to platoon in attack, platoon commanders paying special attention to fire orders by section commanders. A & D Companies bombers and Rifle Grenadiers reported to Bombing Officer at 8.30 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. for instruction and practice. Two men from each gun crew from A, B and C Companies also reported to Machine Gun Officer at 2.00 p.m. for practice in hip firing and traversing with sling. About 1.00 p.m. the enemy shelled the Town of Mont St. Eloi, and a few of the camps nearby, and caused a large number of casualties both among men and horses. Evidently the aeroplanes which had been so active during the early morning had been making observations for the Artillery.</p>	15
	Mch. 25th		<p>The weather was again clear, fine and exceptionally mild throughout the day, but towards evening became very cloudy, and about 10.00 p.m. commenced to rain heavily. Being Sunday, reveille was sounded a little later than usual not being sounded till 7.00 a.m. Roman Catholic Mass was held at the Y.M.C.A. tent, near the 18th Battalion Headquarters at 9.30 a.m. Capt. Labonte officiated. A service for Holy Communion was also held for the Protestants in the same tent at 10.30 a.m. Major Creegan officiated. The Divisional Baths at ECOIVRES were allotted to this Battalion from 1.00 p.m. and parties up to 150 strong paraded at 1 hour intervals. About 6.00 p.m. the enemy again fired over a number of shells in the vicinity of the camp and Mont St. Eloi. At least four guns appeared to be firing and some of the shells fell uncomfortably close to the huts, that the O.C. ordered all men out of the camp, till the shelling should cease.</p>	
	Mch 26th		<p>During the day it rained heavily for the greater part of the time, only an occasional spell of bright sunshine was experienced throughout the day. Reveille was blown at 6.00 a.m. and sick parade was held at 7.00 a.m. Owing to the rain and stormy weather no out door parades were called, but instruction was given in such subjects as could be carried on indoors.</p>	
	Mch 27th		<p>The weather was cold and stormy throughout the day. Towards evening however, it became fine and clear but remained very cold. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. followed by Sick Parade at 7.00 a.m. From 9.00 to 11.30 a.m. and from 2.00 to 4.30 p.m. the companies carried on independently, unit commanders being previously instructed to submit programmes of work to the Commanding Officer.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 15.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	16	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 27th		Continued. C Company Bombers and rifle Grenadiers, Lewis Gunners, Signallers, etc., reported to their specialist Officer or N.C.O. for instruction during the training hours of the day. Each Company Commander also detailed a small working party to dig trenches not far from camp, for cover in the event of heavy enemy shelling. In the evening the men were busy preparing for the move, which was to take place on the following day. Billets, etc, had to be cleaned up, and put into a thoroughly sanitary condition for the incoming Battalion, and it was thought advisable to do most of this work at night, as the move was to be an early one in the morning.		
	Mch. 28th		The morning was fine, clear and fairly frosty, and the roads etc., were in a good condition for marching. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. The 13th Canadian Battalion moved from Bois des Alleux Huts to ESTREE CAUCHIE on the morning of March 28th, 1917. Headquarters, Intelligence section and the four Companies paraded on their own parade ground at 9.50 a.m. in full marching order, and moved off at intervals of 100 yards, in the following order: H.Q.Details, A, B, C, D Companies, pipers and drummers, accompanying their own units. The billets at Estree Cauchie were reached about 11.30 a.m. On the night of the 28/29th, a party of the 13th Canadian Battalion successfully carried out a raid on the enemy trenches opposite our front. Several of the enemy were shot and others bombed in their dugouts on refusal to come out. A considerable amount of damage was done to the enemys front and support line trenches, and even as far back as his third line. Our casualties were very slight, considering the nature of the operation, only two being slightly wounded.		
ESTREE CAUCHIE	Mch 29th		The weather was dull and misty and for the greater part of the day it rained heavily. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. and was followed by sick parade at 7.00 a.m. The hours from 9.00 to 11.00 a.m. were spent by the companies in studying the Course which had been mapped out for them and in getting familiar with the various positions, etc. The intention had been for them to carry on in the same way during the afternoon, but the weather interfered with the arrangements. From this date, No. 47323 R.S.M. Butler, P. as Regimental Sergeant Major of this Battalion.		
	Mch 30th		The weather in the morning was cold and very changeable varying between heavy showers of rain & bright spells of sunshine. Reveille was at 6.30 am. followed by sick Parade at 7.00 a.m.		

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 16

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 30th		<p>Continued.</p> <p>The hours from 9.00 to 11.30 a.m. were devoted to training. All units paraded at the jumping off trenches planned out on the parade area at 9.00 a.m. The Battalion practiced the "advance" in battle formation, paying particular attention to direction, flanks and sorting out on the black objective. The dress for the parade was the same as that to be worn in the actual advance. Equipment: Rifle and equipment, less pack, S.A.A. 120 rounds, Mills No. 5, 4 bombs, (exclusive of bombers, 5 sandbags per man, 48 hours rations, water bottles filled, waterproof sheet, Very pistols, 1 to each officer, Box respirators, smoke helmets and lachrymatory goggles. One ground flare carried by each man. The training during the afternoon was the same as that held during the morning.</p>	17
	Mch 31st		<p>The weather in the morning was fine and bright, with hard frost. About 9.30 a.m. it became cloudy and inclined to rain. Reveille was at 6.30 and Breakfast at 7.00 a.m. The training hours were as usual from 9.00 to 11.30 a.m. and from 2.00 to 4.30 p.m. The Battalion with the exception of "A" Company and two platoons from "C" Company, detailed for carrying, paraded at the jumping off trenches at 9.00 a.m. Each of the ten platoons drew 12 shovels and four picks with slings. "A" Company and the two platoons of "C" Company were given the opportunity of practicing the attack independently. Platoon Commanders reported to Major Sinclair on the Course.</p>	
<p>Grumling, Lt Col, O.C. 13th Can. Bn</p>				

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	18	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>CASUALTIES.</u>		
	1st		N i l		
	2nd		204520, Pte. J. W. Brown, (Hosp.)		
	3rd		204026 Pte. G. S. Carter, (Hosp)		
	4th		445089 Pte. G. Gallant, (Hosp)	152813, Pte. F. Wylie (Wychto)	
	5th		N i l		
	6th		417745, Pte. A. Loisselle (Hosp)	282223 Pte. W.H. Archibald (Hosp)	
	7th		426268 Pte. Bowie, J.W. (Hosp)		
	8th		322914 Pte. G.W. Carter, Acc Shot by bullet from incendiator.		
	9th		24718, Pte. G. Gibbs, (Hosp)	222727, Pte. A. W. De Coste, wounded in ankle by M-G Bullet.	
	10th		N i l		
	11th		222419. Pte. D. J. MacPherson, (Hosp)	414274, Pte. A. Muise, (Hosp)	
	12th		N i l		
	13th		603036, Pte. J. R. Jones, (Hosp)	213455, Pte. W. Conrad, (Wounded)	
			213455 Pte. R. S. King (Wounded)	204492 Pte. G. La Brash, (Wounded)	
			887002 Pte. J. G. Ainslie (Killed)	408055 Pte. B. Cunningham (Killed)	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	19	Remarks and references to Appendices
	18th		467086 Pte. R. King, (Wounded), G.S.W. Foot.		
	18th		25076 Pte. A. Marshall (Wounded) 219201 Pte. W. Brennan, (Hosp) 468873 Sgt. W. S. Wallace (Wounded)	124142 Sgt. O. Krenchal, (Hosp) 417300 Pte. T. Begin, (Acc. Wound)	
	18th		712633 Pte. S. A. Young. (Acc. Wound)		
	17th		712092, W.H.Graham, Pte. (Killed) 414352 L/C. W. McLeod, (Wounded)	204243, Pte. J.B. McPhee, (Wounded)	
	18th		204428 Pte. A. Clyburn, (Hosp) 204249 Pte. T. Saunders	415219 L/C. P.F. Kaulbach (Hosp)	
	19th		N i l		
	20th		478606 Pte. P. Kravchuck (Hosp)		
	21st		N i l		
	22nd		204486 Pte. R.J.B. Young (Hosp)		
	23rd		N i l		
	24th		712950 Pte. M.F. Walker, (Hosp)	712953 Pte. D.P. Prought, (Killed by shell)	
	25th		222055 Pte. T.M. Donovan (Killed during shelling of Mont St. Eloi)		
	26th		N i l.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 18.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Mch 27th		204379, Pte. F. D. Barclay, (Hosp)	
	28th		228326, Pte. E. G. Caldicott 712026 Pte. W. J. Arsenault 712130 Pte. W. Murphy	No. 46899, Pte. J. Thompson, (Hosp) No. 712894 Pte. J. Roberts
	29th		282166 Pte. Munro, C.G. 24242 Pte. Pte. J. Durberges 126869 Pte. H. G. Gardiner	No. 712625 Pte. J. E. Geady No. 204260 Pte. W. B. Castle " Bruised Lieut. G.H. Hogarth slight wound in arm remained on duty.
	30th		N i l	
	31st		N i l.	

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

MARCH 1917.

APPENDIX 1.

Appendix 1.

21

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. SECRET.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 88.

.....

March 1st, 1917.

RELIEF.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will move to BULLY on the night of March 2nd, 1917, and will be replaced in support by the 15th Canadian Battalion, who will be relieved in the line on the same night. Companies will be advised when to move by the code word "DORIS".

CLEANING UP.

2. There will be no working parties on the day of relief and units will spend the day in cleaning their trenches and areas, and cleaning up clothing and equipment.

TRENCH STORES ETC.

3. All trench stores will be listed in duplicate on Army Form 3405, issued with these orders. One copy will be handed over to the 15th Battalion and one to H.Qrs. Copies will be certified. All maps and plans will also be handed over. Code books will not be handed over.


BILLETING.

4. The Battalion will occupy the billets in Brigade Reserve Units will occupy the same billets as formerly. One officer from each Company and one other rank per platoon and one officer and one other rank from Headquarters, will report at Battalion Headquarters at 3.00 p.m. and will proceed to BULLY to take over billets.

TRANSPORT.

5. The transport will leave rations in billets at BULLY and will report to CALONNE for baggage at 8.00 p.m.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.


C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 89.

22

SECRET.

March 1st, 1917.

MOVE.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will move to RUITZ on March 3rd, 1917. Units will move in platoons at one hundred yards interval, passing the square in BULLY at the following times:

Headquarters	9.25 a.m.
A Company	9.30 a.m.
B "	9.35 a.m.
C "	9.40 a.m.
D "	9.45 a.m.

and will proceed independently to a point west of HERSIN, where the Pipe Band, Transport and Q.M. Details will join the column.

DRESS: Full marching order. Greatcoats in packs.
Balmorals will be worn.

SYNCHRONIZATION.

2. Unit commanders will send a runner to Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. to synchronize watches.

BILLETING.

3. The Q.M., P.M., four Company Q.M. Sergeants and one N.C.O. from Headquarters will proceed from HERSIN direct to RUITZ at 8.00 a.m. and will take over billets. Units will occupy billets as formerly occupied, whilst in RUITZ.

BAGGAGE.

4. All baggage will be ready for loading by 8.30 a.m. The Transport Officer will have the necessary waggons report at 8.00 a.m.


SANITATION.

5. Before moving off, unit commanders will inspect billets and see that they are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

STRAGGLERS.

6. "D" Company will detail one officer and five other ranks as stragglers party. This party will march at the rear of the Transport.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.


C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 90.

SECRET.

March 1st, 1917.

MOVE.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will move to BOIS DES ALLEUX on March 4th, 1917.

PARADE.

2. The battalion will parade at 9.20 a.m. with the head of the column at the end of the Village on the MAISNIL LEZ RUITZ ROAD, in the following order: H.Qs. Details, B, C, D, and A Companies, Q.M Details and Transport.

ROUTE.

3. RUITZ, MAISNIL LEZ RUITZ, RANCHICOURT & CAMBLAIN L'ABBE.

DRESS.

4. Full marching order. Balmorals will be worn. Greatcoats will be carried in packs.

SYNCHRONIZATION.

5. Unit commanders will send their watches to be synchronized at Headquarters at 8.00 a.m.

BAGGAGE.

6. All stores and baggage to be ready for Transport at 8.15 a.m.

BILLETING.

7. The Q.M., P.M., Company Quartermaster Dergeants and N.C.O. from Headquarters, will report at Headquarters at 8.00 a.m. and will proceed to Bois des Alleux to take over billets.

SANITATION.

8. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Unit commanders will inspect billets before moving off.

STRAGGLERS.

9. "A" Company will detail one officer and five other ranks as stragglers party. This party will march at the rear of the Transport column.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

B
C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA,
OPERATION ORDER NO. 91.

24

March 6th, 1917.

- RELIEF. 1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve part of the 20th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support to-night.
- NOTE. 2. Units will move off by Companies at the following times:-
C Company 4.30 p.m. B Coy. 4.40 p.m.
H.Qs. 4.50 p.m. D " 4.55 p.m.
A Company 5.05
- ADVANCE PARTIES. 3. One Officer and two N.C.Os. per Company, and one officer and one N.C.O. from Headquarters will proceed from BOIS DES ALLEUX at 9.30 a.m. to reconnoitre their respective areas.
- GUIDES. 4. One guide per platoon will meet Companies at F.15.a.O.6. (Ref. Map, 51-C, N.E.)
- DISPOSITION 5. C Company will be in the support line.
B Company will be in Elbe Trench.
Headquarters, A and D Companies will be at MAISON BLANCHE.
- SYNCHRONIZATION. 6. Unit Commanders will synchronize at Battalion Headquarters at 2.00 B.M. to-day.
- BAGGAGE. 7. All trench baggage will be ready for loading by 4.00 p.m. Other baggage will be carried to the Q.M. Hut.
- BLANKETS. 8. The men's second blankets will be carried to the Q.M.'s hut in bundles of ten.
- SANITATION. 9. Unit commanders will see that their huts and areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.
- COMPLETION OF RELIEF. 10. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion H.Qs. by use of the code word "UNITY".
- WORKING PARTIES. 11. B and C Companies will be asked to furnish parties for the two tunnels in our area. This work is to be taken over from the 20th Canadian Battalion. Company Commanders concerned, will be advised when these parties are required.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.


GEO. W. BROWN. Lieut & Adjt.
For O/C 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA
OPERATION ORDER NO. 92.

25
SECRET.

COPY NO. _____

March 10th, 1917.

- RELIEF. 1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 16th Can. Battalion in trenches from MILL to ARGYLL on the 12th inst.
- POSITIONS. 2. A and D Companies will occupy the left and right of the Front Line respectively. C and B will be in left and right support respectively.
- MOVE. 3. Companies will move by Platoons, A and C Companies up Claudot, and D, B and Battalion Headquarters up SAPPER. Times of leaving ARRAS ROAD will be A and D Companies 10.00 a.m. B and C Companies 10.20 a.m. Battalion H.Qs. 10.40 a.m.
- ADVANCE PARTIES AND GUIDES. 4. Company Commanders will arrange direct with Companies of 16th Battalion about sending in advance parties to take over, and guides.
- SYNCHRONIZATION. 5. Watches will be synchronized at Battalion Headquarters at 9.00 a.m.
- BLANKETS. 6. All blankets over and above one per man will be rolled in bundles of ten and loaded on ration waggons on the night of the 11th inst.
- SANITATION. 7. Unit commanders will see that their areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.
- COMPLETION OF RELIEF. 8. Completion of relief will be notified by the code word "JULIA JAMES".
- TRAFFIC CONTROL. 9. C Company will detail one officer and three N.C.Os. one N.C.O each to be at the corner of SAPPER and ARRAS ROAD CLAUDOT and ARRAS and ELBE and CLAUDOT. No parties larger than five will be allowed to move back of the ARRAS ROAD, unless by trench, and no up-traffic will be allowed up Sapper except the relief. No parties will be allowed to move down CLAUDOT until relief has passed up.

PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

G.W. MEGAN, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Reference Map.
ROCLINCOURT 51 B.
H.W.I.
1/10,000

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA,
OPERATION ORDER NO. 95.
.....

S E C R E T.

COPY No _____

March 25th, 1917.

SPECIAL IDEA.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion, THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA, will carry out a raid on the front and immediate support lines of the enemy's trenches between A.16.a.95.37 and A.16.a.96.54 on the night March 27/28, with the object of capturing prisoners, securing identifications and damaging his trenches. The 14th Canadian Battalion is raiding at A.15.d.00.20 at the same time.

PARTY.

Maj. I.M.R. Sinclair,
Lt. G.H. Hogarth
W.D.C. Christie.
12 N.C.O.'s.
50 Privates,
3 Signallers
2 Stretcherbearers
1 Lewis Gun.

2. The raiding party will be under the command of Major I.M.R. Sinclair, and will consist of, Lt. G.H. Hogarth, Lt. W.D.C. Christie, 6 N.C.O.s. and 26 Privates from "A" Company, 4 N.C.O.s. 20 Privates and one Lewis gun and crew from "D" Coy & 1 N.C.O. and 3 privates from Intelligence Section, 3 signallers and 2 stretcher bearers.

DETAIL

3. This party will be divided into the following groups:-

Duty GroupStrength.

	N.C.O.	Privates.
Blocking, A,B,C,E. ea.	1	4
Mopping up. D,F,H,J,K, "	1	3
Post at A.16.a.92.45 L. "	1	5
" " " " "		2 Signallers.
" " A.16.a.98.45 G		2
Covering Party, (N.	1	4
(O. L.G. Crew	1	4
Connecting party, M.	1	3
Advanced Headquarters	1 Signaller	
	4 Runners,	
	2 Stretcher bearers	
	Carriers.	

BURGE.

4. The artillery will bombard the front line from ZERO - 7 minutes to ZERO - 4 minutes, the support line from ZERO - 4 minutes to ZERO 2 minutes, the front line again from ZERO-2 minutes until ZERO. At ZERO hour a box barrage will be placed around area to be raided and will be kept up until raiding party has returned. The Stokes Guns and Brigade Machine Gun Company will assist, starting at ZERO hour.

LIAISON.

5. An artillery Liaison Officer will be at Advanced Headquarters.

ZERO HOUR.

6. ZERO hour will be notified later.

RECONNAISSANCE.

7. One N.C.O. and three privates from the Intelligence Section will examine the enemy's wire and approaches to it at ZERO - 4 hours and ZERO - 2 hours. At ZERO 1 hour they will lay two tapes to mark line of advance from jumping-off trench to point of entry at A.16.a.93.45. They will be responsible for covering the assembly of the raiding party in the jumping-off trench.

DETAIL OF ADVANCE.

8. Parties will move forward at ZERO hour in alphabetical order. A and "B" groups will move to left and right along enemy's front line and establish blocks A.16.a.96.54 and A.16.a.95.37, respectively. C and C parties will proceed down C.T. and move to left and right along support trench and establish blocks at A.16.b.00.52 and A.16.b.00.38 respectively. D and F parties will follow "C" and "E" parties and act as moppers up. "G" party will establish itself at junction of C.T. and support line, to act as connecting link between right and left and to watch for any counter attack overland. H and "I" will follow up "A" and "B" respectively and mop-up for them. "K" will take on suspected O.P. between front and support lines and investigate suspected trench extending to right from O.P. "L" will remain under orders of O.C. party raiding front line, to be used as immediate support in case of counter-attack. "M" will occupy large shell hole half way cross No Man's Land, and will act as guides to our own trench. "N" and "O" will remain in positions on right and left of jumping-off trench, to guard against any interference from the flanks, and to cover the withdrawal of the other parties.

WITHDRAWAL.

9. The raiding parties will withdraw from the enemy's trenches at ZERO + 15 minutes earlier if possible. Signal for withdrawal at ZERO + 15 minutes will be a "GOLDEN RAIN" rocket sent up from our own lines. If earlier withdrawal is desired, a red ground flare will be lit by an officer of the raiding party. On reaching our own lines, party leaders will at once report at Advanced Headquarters, and having done so, will take his party to the rendezvous at corner of SAPPER AVENUE and BETHUNE-ARRAS Road. "Cut" trenches - DOUAI and SAPPER AVENUE.

INTER-COMMUNICATION.

10. Two (2) signallers with telephone will accompany "L" party, and establish communication between enemy front line and Advanced Headquarters. Officers of raiding parties will arrange communication with and between the parties under them.

PASS-WORD.

11. Password to be used in conjunction with 14th Can. Battalion to be notified later.

DRESS & EQUIPMENT.

12. All N.C.Os and men will wear belt and bayonet and will carry rifle. All will carry one bandolier S.A.A., six Mills Bombs and P.H. Helmet. Each mopping-up party will carry two mobile charges and two gun cotton primers. "L" and "G" parties will each carry three (3) red ground flares. Each blocking party will carry twenty bombs in a pail and one wire gooseberry. "A" and "B" parties will each carry one bridge for crossing wire. Two men per party will each carry an empty sand-bag, for the purpose of bringing back documents identifications, etc. The leader of each mopping up party will carry an electric torch.

INFORMATION TO ENEMY

13. All ranks will remove all badges, regimental colours, buttons, identity discs, paybooks, papers and anything else, by which the enemy could obtain information. Officers of the raiding party will be held responsible for the carrying out of this order. All ranks must be warned, that if taken prisoner it shall be a point of honour with them, to give no information other than rank and name. This is the only information that the enemy can insist on from a prisoner-of-war.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

14. Stretcher bearers and carriers will be at advanced Headquarters. Wounded will be evacuated to 14th Battalion Dressing Station in the ELBE TRENCH.

PRISONERS.

15. Prisoners and captured material will be taken to advanced Headquarters.

WATCHES.

16. Officers and all party leaders will carry watches which will be synchronized at 14th Battalion Headquarters in the ELBE TRENCH on the way up to the front line.

ADVANCED HEADQUARTERS.

17. Advanced Headquarters will be in dugout at A.16.a.73.38 in our front line, immediately behind No. 1 Crater, PARIS GROUP. All reports will be sent to this ~~group~~ point.

G. G. G.
Lt-Col.
Commdg. 13th Canadian Battal
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Issued by Orderly at

March 25th, 1917

Copy No. 1-3rd Can. Inf. Bds.
2-14th Can. Inf. Battalion.
3-3rd Can. Trench Mortar Battery.
4-3rd Can. M-C. Company.
5-Major I.M.R. Sinclair.
6-C/O.
7-C/O. Artillery Group.
8-Office.
9- War Diary
10- "
11- "
12- "

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA,
OPERATION ORDER NO. 96.

30
SECRET.
COPY NO _____

March 26th, 1917.

1. RETIERS. MOVE.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will move from BOIS DES
ALEXUX Camp to ESTREE CAUCHIE on March 28th, 1917.

DISPOSITION.

2. Headquarters, Intelligence and the four Companies, will parade on their own parade grounds at 9.50 a.m. and in full marching order, and will move off at intervals of 100 yards in the following order:-

H.Q. Details,
A Coy.
B "
C "
D "

Pipers and drummers will accompany their own units.

SPECIAL PARTIES,

3. The raiding party will move from ECQIVRES on the evening of March 28th.
The relief of "B" Company working party will be notified later.

BILLETING.

4. An Officer from "B" Company, the interpreter, four Company Q.M. Sgts, and one H.C.O. from Headquarters, will parade at Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. and proceed to ESTREE CAUCHIE to take over billets.

BAGGAGE.

5. All baggage will be ready for loading by 9.00 a.m.

TRANSPORT.

6. The Transport and Q.M. Stores will remain in the positions at present occupied by them.
The Transport Officer will have the necessary waggons report at 8.30 a.m. for baggage, etc., and will proceed to ESTREE CAUCHIE independently after loading.

SANITATION.

7. Huts, and the camp area will be thoroughly cleaned, before units move off.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Cy No. 1-C/O.
2-A Coy.
3-B "
4-C "
5-D "
6-JHQ
7-Gen & TO
8-3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
9-Rsn.
10-Office.
11-War Diary
12 "
13 "
14 "

bc
C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For C/O 13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

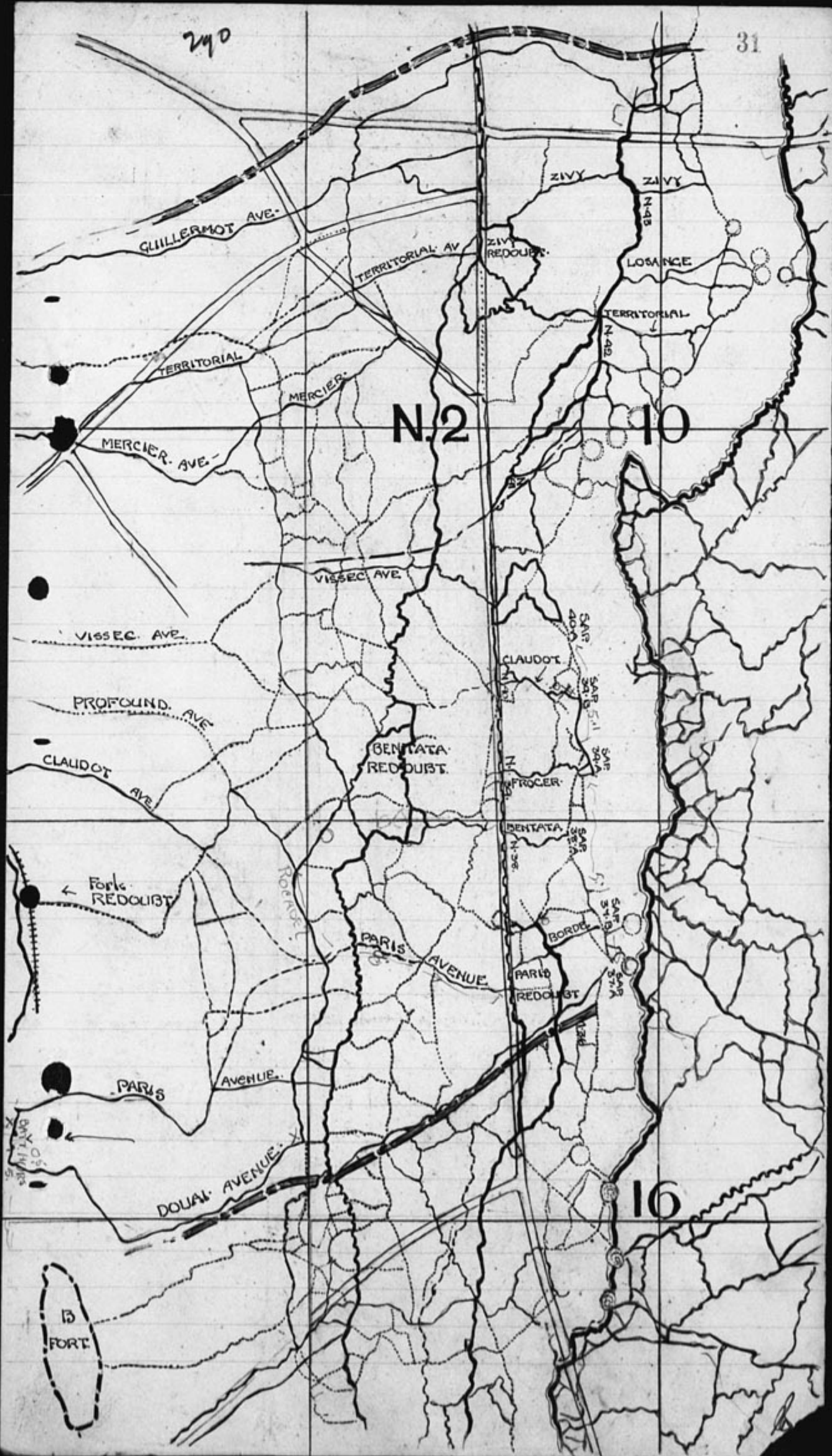
290

31

N.2

10

16



C O N F I D E N T I A L

WAR

DIARY

OF

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

APRIL

1917.

WITH APPENDICES A to G.

VOLUME 17 - 4.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st April to 29th April, 1917.

Volume 24.

Diary Text 14 Pages.

Strength increase and decrease of 13th Battn.
for the month of April.

Appendix A.

O.O.97 dated 2.4.17. Move of 13th Battn.
on afternoon of "W" day to the BOIS DES ALLIEX
Huts.

" B.

O.O.94 dated 4.4.17. Canadian Corps will take
Vimy Ridge and form a defensive flank.

" C.

O.O.98 dated ? 15th Battn. 1 Coy. of 14th,
15th and 16th Bns. will move to the assembly
on Y.Z. night.

" D.

O.O.99 dated 11.4.17. All rear parties of
13th Battn. will parade to proceed to rejoin
unit.

" E.

O.O.100 dated 26.4.17. Move of 13th Cdn.Bn.
on the afternoon of April 26th to the PENDU
located at F.l.a.4.8.

" F.

O.O.101 dated 28.4.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will take
up position in the BOIS DE LE VILLE and one
company in rally. embankment.

" G.

Map of Thelus, S.W. showing 3rd E.I.B. disposition.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1917.

TEXT

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Confidential.

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets Estree Ceuchie	April 1st/17		<p>The weather on the morning of the 1st was dull and inclined to be rather showery, with a high wind, but towards the afternoon it cleared up and became very fine and mild, remaining so for the rest of the day. Being Sunday, Church parades etc., had been arranged for, and the men for the most part expected the afternoon to be a holiday, but owing to Brigade operations taking place, unexpectedly, all the previous arrangements were cancelled. Possible it was owing to the fact that the stay in Estree Ceuchie was nearly completed, and the Battalion as a whole, had mastered all the intricate details of the plans for the coming offensive, that the Battalion was called upon to parade, and take part in operations in conjunction with the other Battalions of the Brigade. The Battalion therefore proceeded to the parade ground on the outskirts of the village, where a course had been mapped out, showing all trenches, obstacles, such as wire, etc., and objectives to be aimed at, a fac-simile of the actual ground and positions to be taken, the next time the Battalion went into action., and devoted the morning there, to the practice of Battalion in advance in battle formation, paying particular attention to the direction of flanks, etc. The equipment worn on these operations was as near as conveniently could be to that carried in actual warfare. (For equipment see Operation Order. 94) The afternoon was spent in practically the same manner as the morning had been, only on this occasion the Battalion practised alone, and not in conjunction with the other Battalions of the Brigade</p>	<p>3 J. W. M.</p>
	April 2nd.		<p>The Battalion still continued to occupy the Billets in the village of Estree Ceuchie, and carried on with the training planned out to be executed, during the period out of the trenches. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and was followed half an hour later by Sick Parade. The day was not all that could be desired for drilling, being dull and extremely cold, with occasional heavy falls of snow, which left the roads and parade ground heavy and slippery, but nevertheless a fair amount of work was got through. The usual routine consisting of the practice of the Battalion in attack was carried on during the training hours of the morning., and in the afternoon the Battalion again took part in Brigade Operations. The Lewis Gunners, with guns, attended these parades, and picks and shovels, were carried on both occasions. "B" and "D" Companies and two platoons of "C" Company each collecting 12 shovels and four picks, at the Orderly Room at 8.30 am. The afternoon parade was cut short by a heavy fall of snow, which made things too wet to continue with work.</p>	<p>J. W. M.</p>
	April			

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Confidential. Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices												
Billets Estree Ceuchie	April 3rd.		<p>The snow which had fallen on the previous evening had pretty well melted out of sight, leaving the ground in a fearful condition of mud. Throughout the day the weather varied between bright spells of sunshine, and heavy fall of rain. Reveille was again sounded at 6.30 am and Sick Parade was held at 7.00 am. Practically the same course of training was carried on throughout the morning as had been on the 2nd of the month. Units paraded at 9 am for practice of Battalion in attack: and in the afternoon a little variety was introduced into the work, by way of a lecture, held in the Y.M.C.A. Hut, dealing with the various features of the attack, which was being rehearsed. The lecture was illustrated by means of large sized maps, showing clearly the different objectives, trenches, positions to be occupied by the different Companies etc., and the men were also given as much information as possible, concerning the nature of the Country over which they had to advance, and a general idea of what Artillery support etc., would be available., also instruction in the various methods of light signals.</p>	B.W. on												
	April 4th.		<p>The weather was cold, dull and very damp throughout the whole of the day, and there were frequent intervals of extremely heavy rain, which made the roads, Parade ground etc., in a very soft and muddy condition, and disagreeable for marching or maneuvering on. In the morning Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and was as usual followed by Sick Parade at 7 am. During the day Pay Parades were held, the Companies parading in the following order and at the undermentioned times :-</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>"A" Company</td> <td>9 am</td> <td>"B" Company</td> <td>10.30 am.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>"C" Company</td> <td>1.30 pm.</td> <td>"D" Company</td> <td>3.00 pm.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Headquarters</td> <td colspan="3">- 4.30 pm.</td> </tr> </table> <p>A large sized map was also available throughout the day, for the use of the Companies when not engaged on other work. This map showed the various Objectives etc., to be taken if possible in the forthcoming operations. The various Specialists in the Battalion, Machine Gunners, etc., were served out with distinctive arm-bands as follows:- Scouts- Green Arm Bands. Runners - Red Arm Bands. Signallers- Blue Arm Bands. Bombers- Red Grenades. Instructions were issued along with the orders of the day, regarding the duties of Observing Officers, Artillery and Infantry, to the effect that the success of the forthcoming operations, greatly depended on the complete Liaison and co-operation between the two arms, and that particular attention should be paid that the one branch was thoroughly informed of the movements, arrangements, etc., of the other branch</p>	"A" Company	9 am	"B" Company	10.30 am.	"C" Company	1.30 pm.	"D" Company	3.00 pm.	Headquarters	- 4.30 pm.			B.W. on
"A" Company	9 am	"B" Company	10.30 am.													
"C" Company	1.30 pm.	"D" Company	3.00 pm.													
Headquarters	- 4.30 pm.															

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

18th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Confidential Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets Estree Couchie	April 5th		<p>Throughout the day the weather was exceptionally fine and mild, and the roads, etc., had become fairly hard, and were fairly agreeable for marching, especially considering the amount of rain snow, etc., which had fallen during the previous few days. In the morning the men were kept fairly busy, preparing to vacate the Billets at Estree Couchie, and move further up towards the line., to the huts at BOIS DES ALLEUX Forest which the Battalion had occupied on a previous occasion. Billets, etc., had all to be cleaned and put into a clean and thoroughly sanitary condition, and rifles, equipments, etc., had all to be overhauled and inspected prior to the Battalion moving off. About 4.00 o'clock in the afternoon the Battalion paraded by Companies, and marched off passing the end of the village of ESTREE COUCHIE at the following times - Headquarters and Intelligence - 4.00 pm. "A" Company- 4.05 pm. "B" Company- 4.10 pm. "C" Company- 4.15 pm. "D" Company 4.20 pm. The Quarter Master- C.Q.M. Sergeants and one N.C.O. from Headquarters took over the Camp. Owing to the great amount of traffic on the roads, composed mostly of Transport wagons and limbers, travelling was exceptionally slow, and in most places, the men had to march single file. The route taken was from ESTREE COUCHIE, through CAMBLAIN L'ABBE, and along the road towards MONT ST ELOI, as far as the BOIS DES ALLEUX Forest, on the edge of which the huts are situated. By the time the huts were reached, the transport unloaded, and the men all billeted, it was close on 7.30 pm. The Camp was in a terribly muddy condition, owing to the number of troops that were moving around, and the continued traffic between the huts and the roadway. Everything was extremely quiet during the night, although numerous guns of all calibres were situated a little way from the Camp, scarcely a shot was fired during the night.</p>	<i>B.W.M.</i>
BOIS DES ALLEUX	April 6th		<p>The weather during the day was again extremely changeable, sometimes being bright, clear and mild and then just almost immediately after, switching round and becoming wet and extremely cold. The roads were in a very bad condition with mud, and continued momentarily to become worse. On the road up towards MONT ST ELOI, and also from there up to the various dumps, there was an incessant stream of traffic of all kinds, so thick indeed, that it would have been difficult to plant a shell anywhere around the road without getting half a dozen limbers or transport waggons of some kind. One shell from an enemy gun, as a matter of fact, did land plump into the middle of a hut in one of the adjoining Camps, and account for about 30 men, 13 of whom were killed outright, and the others nearly all seriously wounded.</p>	<i>B.W.M.</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Confidential. Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bois des Alleux.	April 6th.		<p>During the night the men were kept fairly busy, getting all equipment and necessities for the tour in the trenches ready for immediate use, as they were liable to be called upon at any minute. Iron rations, etc., were all examined and checked over, and were necessary renewed, as also were field dressings, Box Respirators, Ammunition, etc., Colours were also obtainable at the Orderly Room, for the purpose of painting the haversacks of the men who were to take part in the forthcoming attack. The different Waves of the attack were provided with distinctive markings, thus; The 1st Wave was represented by a Horizontal Red Stripe across the haversack. The 2nd Wave a Green Stripe, and the 3rd Wave a Yellow. A certain amount of drill was also done during the day but the ground was too heavy and muddy to make much progress in that direction.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6</p> <p><i>G. W. M.</i></p>
	April 7th		<p>Throughout the day the weather was exceedingly fine, clear and mild, and consequently there was a considerable amount of Aerial activity, both our planes and those of the enemy being exceedingly active all day long. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and was followed by Sick Parade at 7.00 am. In the morning all packs were properly tagged with the owners name, number, rank, Company, etc., and turned in to the Divisional Store located at F.15.c.2.2. (Sheet 51.c.N.2. Edition 2.) This of course only applied to the men taking part in the forthcoming operations. All Officers taking part in the forthcoming operations accompanied these parades; and, on the return journey, as many N.C.O's as possible were given the opportunity of studying the Relief map at Divisional Headquarters. One Officer per Company and one other rank per platoon, and one other rank from Intelligence Section and two runners, reported at the Orderly Room at 8.45 am. Lieut. Chanter took charge of this party and reported to Brigade Headquarters at 9.30 am to Capt. F.M. Bressy who issued all the necessary instructions regarding the reconnoitring of the new overland track (Reference Operation Order 98. for location of Overland Track). One Officer each from "B" and "D" Companies and one other rank per platoon, and one other rank from two platoons of "C" Company reported at the Orderly Room at 5.30 pm in Battle Order, and proceeded to the Assembly Trenches. (Reference attached Plans showing Assembly Trenches with allotments) They were also sent for the purpose of acting as guides to their units on the following day, being instructed to meet their units, at the junction of CLAUDOT and MAISON BLANCHE at 8.00 pm.</p>	<p><i>G. W. M.</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential. Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bois des Alleux.	April 8th & 9th.		<p>The weather during the day was fine and clear, although the ground was still in a pretty muddy state and heavy for marching. Throughout the day the men were busy, cleaning up equipment etc., and getting everything ready, preparatory to going in for a tour in the trenches. The strength of the Battalion taking part in the operations amounted to approximately 25 Officers and 760 Other ranks, a reserve consisting of about 17 Officers and 264 Other Ranks, being kept back at the Transport Lines at Bois des Alleux huts, in case of emergency and to do such fatigues etc., as were required. The portion of the Battalion, detailed to proceed to the trenches, paraded on the field by the huts at 5.45 pm and after a final inspection to see that everything was in good order, moved off. Units passing the starting point, at Road junction F.1.d.9.2. Ref. Map as follows:- "B" Company - 6.00 pm. "D" Company - 6.05 pm. "C" Company - 6.10 pm. "A" Company 6.15 pm. "Headquarters" - 6.20 pm. The route taken led by the following locations - Road Junction F.1.d.5.2. F.13.b.7.6. F.14.a.8.7. F.14.d.55.15 F.21.b.60.95. Overland route from a point about 60 yards S.E. of BRUNHAUT FARM. Crossroads F.28.b.6.9. in an almost straight line to a point on the ARRAS-BETHUNE Rd. N. of MAISON BLANCHE Caves, approximately A.14.c.9.7. This route being marked out with stakes painted with luminous paint. The Battalion branched off, on a branch to ARIANE DUMP where sandbags, bombs, rifle grenades, and tools were procured. The guides for the 13th Canadian Battalion were met at the corner of CLAUDOT and the ARRAS-BETHUNE Road. See operation Order No. (94)</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion was assembled and ready over five hours previous to Zero. The Area allotted was ideal owing to the presence of numerous disused French trenches, which were never shelled. By using these the Battalion escaped with only two slight casualties up to Zero hour. The equipment carried was according to orders laid down in the instructions for the offensive, and was found to be entirely satisfactory. Ten platoons carried the stores of the three attacking Battalions, and the remaining six platoons formed the Brigade carrying party. These did much better work than was expected owing to the failure of the enemy Artillery, carrying was well under way at Zero, plus two hours, and the carrying parties suffered no casualties. At Zero hour all men carried two days rations, plus emergency rations. Regular day's rations were brought up on the night of Zero day. As Support Battalion, this Battalion was left out of the Brigade Scheme of Water Supplies. We were there only able to obtain water by sending out the mens water bottles, and Dixies to ELBE. We were only allowed to draw water from the Brigade Supply at Zero plus several days.</p>	<i>J. W. M.</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

11171

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential. Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	April 8th & 9th.		<p>Medical Arrangements.-</p> <p>Considerable confusion was caused by the shifting at the last minute of the left Battalion Aid Post. From BESSAN TRENCH to DOUAI TUNNEL. This left the left Battalion with ^{out} any Aid Post. The weather was poor at Zero hour, clouds and a slight rain made it darker than expected. It was exceedingly difficult to see 15 minutes after Zero, there was also a slight breeze blowing from the North. As we were Support Battalion, connection was not established with Support Battalions on Flanks until our position was established in the Black Objective. At 5.45 pm the Battalion started to move from BOIS DES ALLEUX huts. The road to ECOIVRES reserved for "Infantry Only" was completely blocked at intervals by Meter Leries. All movement had to be across the muddy fields. On reaching the Eastern Outskirts of ECOIVRES the Traffic Control stepped all movement for twenty minutes. We then moved on and found the Overland route entirely satisfactory. At 1.30 am all Companies reported their men in positions, and ready to move. At 4.00 am an issue of Rum was made. Hot soup had been prepared for all troops, but the Cook-house used by three Companies was shelled, the Cooks killed, and consequently the soup was lost. Only one Company was fortunate enough to get soup when they arrived in their Jumping Off Trenches. At Zero hour 5.30 am the ten supporting platoons followed the attacking line closely, across No Man's Land, escaping the enemy barrage. All casualties at this time were caused by Machine Gun fire. From Zero onward all movement was made according to schedule. The attacking troops met with practically no Opposition and our Supporting Platoons were not called upon for assistance, merely consolidating on reaching the Black Line (ZWOLFER WEG) The six Carrying Platoons also found much less difficulty than they had expected in passing the enemy barrage, and were able to complete their moving of the Various Dumps to the LILLE ARRAS Road by early afternoon on Tuesday. Casualties were very slight, and Companies carried on with Burial and Salvage, according to the instructions. During the Operations of April 9th the Battalion was in Brigade Support, so we were unable to report on many of the incidents which occurred ahead of the Battalion. We maintained communication between the attacking Battalions and Brigade during the whole of the operations, and were more or less a Report Centre. This was owing to the forward Battalions being unable to keep their wires intact.</p>	8 G. W. M.

WAR DIARY

LXIX

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential . Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Qs. Neuberger Haus.	April 10th		<p>The 13th Canadian Battalion continued with the work of consolidating ZWOLFER WEG and extended on the left flank. Burying and Salvage Parties were detailed from each Company, and the clearing of the Battlefield practically completed. We also supplied several Working Parties during the day including- 1 Officer and 50 Other Ranks at 500 CRATER, and three Officers and 175 Other Ranks at LILLE ARRAS Road. These parties were used for road making to enable the Artillery to bring forward their guns, and exceptionally good reports were forwarded by the Artillery and Engineers on the work done. The weather was very bad the whole day, several snow-storms and an exceptionally high N.W. wind being prevalent. The men however, did not mind this so much, for we had brought the Coeks up the night before, and they were all able to obtain Hot Meals. The Battalion moved from NEUBERGER HAUS at about 5.00 pm to a position in the Old British Front Line Trench, with Headquarters at POST DE LILLE. Considerable difficulty was experienced in finding the different Dug-outs, etc., to be used as Billets, owing to the terrible damage which had been done by the shell fire during the attack, for miles nothing could be seen but shell holes and damaged wire, trenches etc., The trenches which were left more or less intact were nearly all flooded with water and deep with mud, even under these conditions the men were glad to reach their destinations, and have a chance of getting their equipment off.</p>	<p>G. W. m.</p>
Post de Lille.	April 11th		<p>The weather in the morning was cold and dull, but it remained fair till about 3.00 pm, when it commenced to rain heavily, and a thick mist came down. During the morning the men were kept busy cleaning up equipments, etc., and improvising themselves with suitable shelters against the elements, in many cases digging in or contriving to make such bivouacs as they could out of the limited amount of material at their disposal. Working Parties were also busy throughout the whole of the day, being employed on the work of clearing the Salvage Area allotted to the 13th Battalion. (See attached map of Salvage Area). All the material in the way of equipment possible being collected and taken to the Battalion Dumps to be repaired as far as possible for further use. In the afternoon all the details and the proportion of men, left back in Reserve at the Transport Lines at BOIS DES ALLEUX, paraded in Battle Order, on the field outside the huts, and proceeded via MONT ST ELOI, ARRAS Road, to Road Junction F. 29.a.4.2. thence via CORDUROY Road to MAISON BLANCHE, where guides were met who guided the men to their respective Companies. The Battalion Headquarters was situated at LILLE POST (Location A.15.d.9.1.) and the Companies occupied dug-outs etc., between there and the LENS-ARRAS Road.</p>	<p>G. W. m.</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13478

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Post de Lille.	April 12th		<p>The weather had improved very considerably, and except for the mud, the general conditions were not too bad. The sun came out and it was fairly warm and fine, and at least gave the men an opportunity of getting their clothing dried. Taking the chance offered by the greatly improved condition of the weather, the men were busily engaged in improving the general conditions of their dug-outs, shelters, etc., and making themselves as comfortable as possible. In addition to this, there was of course, the continuance of the work of clearing the Salvage Area to be gone on with. This work continued steadily throughout the day, though progress was slow owing to the innumerable shell holes, mine craters, and masses of tangled barbed wire which had to be explored, and in many cases the equipments were all tangled up in wire or half buried in dirt, making work doubly difficult. Attention had also to be given to their own equipment, ammunition etc., by the men, as they were liable to be called upon at any minute, and everything had to be in condition in case of possible eventualities.</p>	g. w. m.
	April 13th.		<p>The day was clear and fine with bright sunshine, practically the whole of the day, and a particularly fine sunset in the evening. Throughout the day the men were again busy, getting everything ready for another tour in the trenches, or rather the forward position. All equipments, etc., had to be thoroughly cleaned up, and also all ammunition and accessories for the trenches had to be examined, checked over, and were necessary replaced. Special attention also being paid to the condition of Iron Rations. All Billets, dug-outs, trenches, etc., occupied by the Battn, were cleaned and put into a thoroughly sanitary condition for the incoming Battalion to take over. As no definite instructions could be issued concerning the time of moving, a general stand to was intimated, all units being instructed to be ready to move at a moment's notice. It was not till about nine o'clock in the evening, however, that the Companies actually fell in, in Battle Order, at their respective Headquarters to move off to the new positions. Just as the Headquarters Details moved off, a rather unfortunate incident occurred. Someone passing accidentally kicked a Mills Bomb, which had been lying presumably half-buried in the earth, with the result that it exploded, and wounded nine or ten men, including the 2nd in Command, Major K.M. Perry, D.S.O. (wounded slightly in the neck) The Medical Officer, Dr. Johnson, (wounded in the feet) and the Signalling Sergt. (in the back) One of the Pioneers who was also wounded by the same Bomb died of his wounds two days later.</p>	g. w. m.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

XXIX

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Confidential. Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Post de Lille.	April 13th		<p>On moving off the Companies proceeded independently via the QUORDUROY ROAD which leads to the LENS - ARRAS Road, thence by the Nine Elm overland to the Blue line. Nos 3 and 4 Companies dug themselves in on the side of the SUNKEN ROAD and 1 and 2 Companies dug in about 300 yards behind them. Headquarters was situated in SUNKEN ROAD.</p>	<i>S. W. m.</i>
	April 14th.		<p>Throughout the morning the weather was fine, clear, and mild, towards afternoon a fairly strong N.W. wind arose and it rained occasionally, but not very heavily. During the spell in the position at the Blue Line there was continuous shelling on both sides, and although numerous shells landed in the vicinity of our men, no particular damage was done by them. Throughout the day, however the men had to keep well under cover to avoid giving the Enemy Observers any inkling of their whereabouts, there being numerous observation balloons up. In the evening about 6.00 pm the rations were brought up as far as the point where the QUORDUROY ROAD meets the LENS - ARRAS Road and ration parties had to be detailed to carry the rations from there up to the various Companies. Difficulties were experienced in the way of cooking, as fires could not very well be lit during the day on account of the smoke possibly drawing the enemy's fire. This however was made up for after dusk as far as possible, when hot tea was served out to the men.</p>	<i>S. W. m.</i>
	April 15th		<p>The day was spent practically in the same manner as the 14th had been. The Companies remained in the position where they had previously dug-in on the night of the 13th and the morning of the 14th. This being a Supporting Battalion. During the day there was a fair amount of Artillery activity on both sides, the enemy by this time apparently having been able to bring a fair number of their guns into position again, mostly of a heavy calibre. Throughout the day the enemy fired a great many shells in the vicinity of FARBUS WOODS. Some of the enemy guns and a large supply of ammunition are still in this position, and are being used against him by our Artillerymen, which possibly accounts for his frequent shelling of the woods. Our guns were brought up in large numbers throughout the day, but only a limited number of them were brought into use, the others evidently being kept in Reserve, for a surprise to the enemy. The men were naturally a little busier during the day, as the Battalion was moving up to the front line, to take over, at night, so particular attention had to be paid to the condition of equipment, ammunition, etc.,</p>	<i>S. W. m.</i>

WAR DIARY

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Pest de Lille.	April 15th.		The usual parties were detailed at night to meet the limbers with rations, arriving at the head of QUORDUROY ROAD. Water Supplies also being brought up with the ration limbers. The Battalion moved from the position at the Blue Line about dusk, and proceeded by platoons to the Front Line "A" and "G" Companies taking over the front line position. "B" Company in Support, and "D" Company in Reserve. There was a considerable amount of shelling experienced while going in, most of the shells being of a heavy calibre.	12 G.W. on.
Arleux Switch.	April 16th		On the morning of the 16th our patrols went out along the communication trench from the ARLEUX SWITCH, and ascertained that the Germans were holding the line before ARLEUX in fair numbers. Some Huns were seen and bombed and the party returned in safety about 8.30 am. The men in the front line had to dig themselves in and take what shelter they could from the Hun artillery which was very severe from time to time. Machine Guns were in readiness all along the whole front. The weather was most changeable, at times quite bright and sunny, and then again quite hazy with showers of rain and sleet.	G.W. on.
	April 17th.		The 17th morning promised to be a lovely day but before 8 o'clock the rain came, followed by sleet and snow, there was therefore very poor observation, and the artillery on both sides was fairly quiet.	G.W. on.
Fabus Wood	April 18th		On the 18th we were relieved and took up positions in FARBUS WOOD. The men were able to get into the old German gun dug-outs with comparative safety. It was a source of delight to see our gunners firing at Fritz with some of his own guns captured in this wood. Our Artillery had by this time brought up several more guns before THELUS and all day our fire was intense. The enemy continued putting shells on the Railway Embankment and into FARBUS WOOD.	G.W. on.
	April 19th		On the morning of the 19th there were numerous air battles and the Artillery was much active. The usual foot inspection for the men was held and also the necessary inspection of rifles and equipments. The weather improved considerably and though it was still very cold, the ground was drying up fast, which xxx enabled the artillery to bring up more guns and ammunition	G.W. on.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Confidential Page 11

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Farbus Wood	April 20th		20th was passed with the usual inspections of rifles etc., and again several air battles were seen. By this time some of our heavy guns were brought to the corner of THELUS WOOD and Fritz apparently was wise to it and shelled it constantly. Our Artillery was much more intense all day and you could clearly see the shells bursting in ARLEUX and the Enemy front line.	13 E. W. m.
	April 21st		The weather continued to improve and the morning was bright and clear. In the afternoon we were relieved and the Battalion went back to Dug-outs approximately between the LENS - ARRAS Road and the old British Front Line. Our Headquarters were at L. 29. While there we were under 30 minutes warning, so no time was lost in getting equipment, bombs, rifles, ammunition etc., up to strength. All Machine Guns were carefully examined and tried out.	E. W. m. a 22 a 9.7 Su 22 a 9.7
	April 22nd.		Again the weather was fine, clear and warm throughout the day, and the ground was beautifully dry and hard. The greater part of the day was spent in cleaning up, equipments, rifles, clothing etc., and getting them all into fit condition in case of being called into requisition at a moments notice. Working parties were employed during the day, being detailed from the different Companies to clean up the Area occupied by the Battalion, and to repair any of the dug-outs that required fixing up, so as to form out of them regular billets for troops. In the afternoon the Pipe Band and all details back at the Transport joined the Battalion. Things were quite generally in the vicinity, and except for the sound of our own guns firing, little Artillery fire was heard, except of course the usual amount of Anti Air Craft guns which were active pretty nearly all day.	E. W. m.
	April 23rd		Throughout the day the weather was clear and fairly fine, although very cold. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and was followed by Sick Parade at 7.00 am. The day was principally spent in attention to equipments, cleaning of ammunition, rifles, clothing etc., and inspections of the same were held by the Company Officers. Further inspections were held by the Platoon Commanders of the condition of the feet of the men under their charge, and all men were ordered to bathe their feet and thoroughly massage them while on this parade. While in the Rest Area all men who so required were given the opportunity of having their hair cut in military fashion. Working Parties -- Each Company detailed one Officer and 85 Other Ranks to take part in the work of burying Cable. Parties proceeded independently to NINE ELMS and reported to Capt. D. B. Donald, who took over charge of the combined parties, and forming one party, reported with it.	E. W. m.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE - SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA, Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	April 23rd		to an Officer of the 1st Canadian Divisional Signalling Company at 8.30 am. Haversack rations were carried. Early in the afternoon a massed pipe band, consisting of our own pipers and those from the draft of the 73rd proceeded to give an entertainment on their pipes, which apparently stirred Fritz's Martial feelings, for he very soon dispersed them with a fair shells.	14 J. W. M.
	April 24th		The day was clear and fine and beautifully suited for purposes of observation. There was a fairly high wind but not enough to cause any inconvenience., apparently, the innumerable aeroplanes. both of ours and the enemies, that were very much in evidence, during the morning. The ground also had pretty nearly dried up, helped by the combination of sun and wind. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and Sick Parade was held at 7.00 am. During the day Muster Roll Calls and Pay Parades were held for "A" and "B" Companies at their own Company Headquarters. Bathing Parades - The Divisional Baths at ECOIVRES were allotted to this Battalion from 11 am to 5 pm and the men including the draft from the 73rd Battalion, paraded in parties numbering up to 150 strong at one hours interval between parties. Two Officers accompanied each Section of men. As this Battalion was detailed to be Mobile Battalion for the 24 hours commencing at 12 midnight to be ready to move at thirty minutes notice.	J. W. M.
	April 25th		The weather throughout the day was exceedingly fine and clear although there was a fairly strong wind blowing for the greater portion of the day. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and was followed by Sick Parade half an hour later. During the day Muster and Pay Parades were held according to the following/- "C" Coy- 9.00 am- "D" Coy- 10.30 am and Headquarters at 2.00 pm. Equipment - "A" and "B" Companies paraded at Headquarters at 9.00 am and 10.00 am respectively respectively to be fitted out if necessary with boots, trousers, puttees, etc., The greater part of the day however, was devoted to cleaning up equipments etc., and repairing dug-outs trenches, and other places of habitation. Orders were also issued to the effect, that in all Reliefs, Units would in future leave behind a small rear guard party, whose duty would be to guard the Camp, Hutments or Dug-outs, until handed over to the incoming Unit. The Dug-outs referred to being these occupied principally by Units of the Brigade in Support.	J. W. M.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA, Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	April 23rd		to an Officer of the 1st Canadian Divisional Signalling Company at 8.30 am. Haversack rations were carried. Early in the afternoon a massed pipe band, consisting of our own pipers and those from the draft of the 73rd proceeded to give an entertainment on their pipes, which apparently stirred Fritz's Martial feelings, for he very soon dispersed them with a fair shells.	8 W m
	April 24th		The day was clear and fine and beautifully suited for purposes of observation. There was a fairly high wind but not enough to cause any inconvenience., apparently, the innumerable aeroplanes. both of ours and the enemies, that were very much in evidence, during the morning. The ground also had pretty nearly dried up, helped by the combination of sun and wind. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and Sick Parade was held at 7.00 am. During the day Muster Roll Calls and Pay Parades were held for "A" and "B" Companies at their own Company Headquarters. Bathing Parades - The Divisional Baths at ECOIVRES were allotted to this Battalion from 11 am to 5 pm and the men including the draft from the 73rd Battalion, paraded in parties numbering up to 150 strong at one hours interval between parties. Two Officers accompanied each Section of men. As this Battalion was detailed to be Mobile Battalion for the 24 hours commencing at 12 midnight to be ready to move at thirty minutes notice.	8 W m
	April 25th		The weather throughout the day was exceedingly fine and clear although there was a fairly strong wind blowing for the greater portion of the day. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 am and was followed by Sick Parade half an hour later. During the day Muster and Pay Parades were held according to the following/- "C" Coy- 9.00 am- "D" Coy- 10.30 am and Headquarters at 2.00 pm. Equipment - "A" and "B" Companies paraded at Headquarters at 9.00 am and 10.00 am respectively respectively to be fitted out if necessary with boots, trousers, puttees, etc.. The greater part of the day however, was devoted to cleaning up equipments etc., and repairing dug-outs trenches, and other places of habitation. Orders were also issued to the effect, that in all Reliefs, Units would in future leave behind a small rear guard party, whose duty would be to guard the Camp, Hutments or Dug-outs, until handed over to the incoming Unit. The Dug-outs referred to being these occupied principally by Units of the Brigade in Support.	8 W m

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regn., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

18th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	April 26th		<p>The weather during the day was fine clear and fairly warm, the ground also was firm and dry towards evening it became cold but in spite of that, it remained fine and clear. The morning was devoted by the men to cleaning up the trenches, dug-outs, etc., which they occupied, preparatory to turning them over to the Incoming Battalion. All equipments, rifles, etc., were inspected by the Company Officers, and the Billets too were inspected by the Medical Officer. About noon a German plane flew over our Billeting Area and brought down one of our Observation Balloons, which fortunately turned out to be a decoy, for the time being however, it caused considerable excitement among our men, and Machine Guns, etc., were turned on the enemy plane but without success. On the afternoon of April 26th the 18th Canadian Battalion moved to the PENDU HUTS located at F.l.a.4.8. Units commenced to move off at 1.15 pm at 10 minutes interval in the following order - "D" Coy - "B" - "C" - "A" - Companies and Headquarters. Headquarters marched with "A" Company who were responsible for march discipline. Pipers marched with their Companies. All baggage and stores were sent to the Ration Dumps to be ready for loading at 1.00 pm. The Transport Officer having the necessary limbers at the Ration Dump on the LENS-ARRAS ROAD at that time. The Battalion proceeded via MAISON BLANCHE, NEUVILLE ST VAAST to MONT ST ELOI thence past the BOIS DES ALLEUX HUTS to the PENDU HUTS a little further on. The billets were reached about 6.00 pm, and the men were glad to turn in early, this being the first opportunity of sleeping practically out of the sound of shell fire for about 17 days.</p>	<p>G. W. m.</p>
Pendu Huts, F.l.a.4.8.	April 27th	8.	<p>PENDU HUTS- The weather was cold and dull, but on the whole good for the purpose of parading drilling, etc., Reveille was sounded at 7.00 am. Sick Parade was held at 9.00 am. The morning was spent in the cleaning up of all equipment, and inspections by the Platoon Commanders of the men's feet. Officers were instructed to see that all the men under their charge had their feet washed and thoroughly rubbed on this parade. As the Battalion was still standing - no man was allowed to leave the Camp Area. In the afternoon the Battalion paraded in Musketry Order which was followed by an Inspection and address to the men by Brig- Gen. G.S. Tuxford, C.M.G. who expressed his appreciation of the work done by the men in the recent operations, and thanked them for the way in which they carried out the part of the scheme allotted to the Battalion.</p>	<p>G. W. m.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	April 26th		<p>The weather during the day was fine clear and fairly warm, the ground also was firm and dry towards evening it became cold but in spite of that, it remained fine and clear. The morning was devoted by the men to cleaning up the trenches, dug-outs, etc., which they occupied, preparatory to turning them over to the Incoming Battalion. All equipments, rifles, etc., were inspected by the Company Officers, and the Billets too were inspected by the Medical Officer. About noon a German plane flew over our Billeting Area and brought down one of our Observation Balloons, which fortunately turned out to be a decoy, for the time being however, it caused considerable excitement among our men, and Machine Guns, etc., were trained on the enemy plane but without success. On the afternoon of April 26th the 13th Canadian Battalion moved to the PENDU HUTS located at F.l.a.4.8. Units commenced to move off at 1.15 pm at 10 minutes interval in the following order - "D" Coy - "B" - "C" - "A" - Companies and Headquarters. Headquarters marched with "A" Company who were responsible for march discipline. Pipers marched with their Companies. All baggage and stores were sent to the Ration Dumps to be ready for loading at 1.00 pm. The Transport Officer having the necessary limbers at the Ration Dump on the LENS-ARRAS ROAD at that time. The Battalion proceeded via MAISON BLANCHE, NEUVILLE ST VAAST to MONT ST ELOI thence past the BOIS DES ALLEUX HUTS to the PENDU HUTS a little further on. The billets were reached about 6.00 pm, and the men were glad to turn in early, this being the first opportunity of sleeping practically out of the sound of shell fire for about 17 days.</p>	<p>1.5 J W m.</p>
Pendu Huts, F.l.a.4.8.	April 27th	8.	<p>PENDU HUTS- The weather was cold and dull, but on the whole good for the purpose of parading drilling, etc., Reveille was sounded at 7.00 am. Sick Parade was held at 9.00 am. The morning was spent in the cleaning up of all equipment, and inspections by the Platoon Commanders of the mens feet. Officers were instructed to see that all the men under their charge had their feet washed and thoroughly rubbed on this parade. As the Battalion was still standing - no man was allowed to leave the Camp Area. In the afternoon the Battalion paraded in Musketry Order which was followed by an Inspection and address to the men by Brig- Gen. G.S. Tuxford, C.M.G. who expressed his appreciation of the work done by the men in the recent operations, and thanked them for the way in which they carried out the part of the scheme allotted to the Battalion.</p>	<p>J W m.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion, THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA, Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

13th Canadian Battalion - THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. - 16

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Pendu Huts.	April 28th		<p>The day was fine, clear and warm, and the roads and parade ground although a little dusty owing to the continuous traffic of Motor Transport, limbers, etc., Reveille was sounded at 7.00 am and was followed by Sick Parade at 8.00 am. At 9.00 am the Companies paraded on the field adjoining the huts and devoted the morning to Company Training. Parades had been arranged for the afternoon but were cancelled on account of a sudden order to move further up the line. The afternoon was therefore spent in getting ready to proceed in getting ready to proceed to the trenches. The third Can. Inf. Bde. relieved the First Can. Inf. Bde. on the night of April 28th in Divisional Supports. The 13th Canadian Battalion took up the position in the BOIS de LE VILLE, and one Company in Railway embankment. The Battalion with the exception of the Reserve which was left behind at MONT ST ELOI paraded at 4.45 pm in Battle Order and moved off as follows - "A" Coy - 5.00 pm. "B" Coy - 5.05 pm. "C" Coy - 5.10 pm. "D" Coy - 5.15 pm. Headquarters - 5.20 pm. Guides from the 4th Canadian Battalion met the Units at NINE ELMS at 9.45 pm. The Units stopped at the NINE ELMS to draw the necessary stores, consisting of Bombs, two per man, sandbags, five per man, ground flares, two per man, these being distributed by Lieut. Renahan who had preceded to NINE ELMS ahead of the Battalion. All Officers kits, and were ordered to be packed and ready for loading by 4.30 pm. All mens packs had to be properly marked with the owners name, number, and Company, and stacked by Companies, immediately south of the Headquarters hut. In the event of a Counter-Attack the 13th Canadian Battalion had to be prepared to man the German trench running through squares T. 27 and 28, so as to form a defensive flank with the 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. at T. 26.d.5.1. Location of Battalion Headquarters was about B.7.b.4.7. The Battalion took over from the 5th Battalion later in the evening and experienced heavy shelling. A considerable number of gas shells were also fired which necessitated the use of Gas Helmets.</p>	<p>J. V. m</p>
Battalion Head Q's B.7.b.4.7.	April 29th		<p>The 29th was fairly quiet and the weather exceedingly fine. The Artillery were able to do much useful work in taking up supplies of ammunition. New Batteries were also being taken up. During the day several bombing aprons were taken up to enable the Bombers to carry more ammunition. A good supply of Bombs and every detail looked into. Two Officers were sent up to "D" Company from the Reserve in Mont St. Eloi.</p>	<p>J. W. m</p>

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1917.

W APPENDICES A to G.

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 97.
 BY LT-COL G. E. McCuaig, D/S/O
 Commdg, 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

APPENDICE A

April 3rd, 1917.

1. MOVE.

On the afternoon of "W" Day the Battalion will move to the BOIS DES ALLEUX HUTS.

Units will pass the east end of the village at the following times -

H.Qs & Int.	4.00 p.m.
"A" Coy.	4.05 p.m.
"B" "	4.10 p.m.
"C" "	4.15 p.m.
"D" "	4.20 p.m.

2. BILLETING.

The Q.M., C.Q.M. Sgts. and one N.C.O. for H.Qs will take over the Camp.

3. BAGGAGE.

All baggage will be ready for loading by 3.00 p.m.

4. TRANSPORT.5. SANITATION.

Unit Commanders will see that all billets and areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition, before moving off.

C. D. CRAIG Lt. & Adjt.
 For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

J.W.M.

D R A F T S

17

The following drafts of Officers and men were allotted to the 13th Canadian Battalion during the month of April 1917.

15/4/17 - 37 Other Ranks from Canadian Base Depot.
18/4/17 - 27 Other Ranks from 20th Reserve Battalion.
19/4/17 - 5 Officers and 196 Other Ranks from 73rd Canadian Battalion.

Statement of Casualties from 1st April to 27th April 1917.

Officers	- Killed	-	1
"	Wounded	-	7
"	Missing	-	0
	Total	-	8

Other Ranks-	Killed	-	38
	Wounded	-	117
	Missing	-	23
	Total	-	178

J.W. on

*J. Jefferies Major
for OC 13th Canadian Battalion*

REFERENCE SHEET
ROCLINGCOURT
51. b. N. V. 1.
1/12, 000.

18th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 94 (Amended)

APPENDICE. B

SECRET: 19

COPY NO

10

April 4th, 1917.

GENERAL PLAN.

1. In conjunction with the Third Army, The Canadian Corps will take the VIMY RIDGE and form a defensive flank. The 1st Canadian Division will capture the high ground S. and S.E. of THELUS. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will take the following:-

(a) First Objective - The BLACK LINE.

ZWOLFER WEG, from A.17.a.40.55
to A.11.a.65.30

(b) Second Objective - The RED LINE.

ZWISCHEN STELLUNG, from A.17.b.70.90
to A.11.b.3.2

The 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack on the right and the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the left.

SPECIAL PLAN.

2. The consolidation of the BLACK LINE,

from A.17.a.40.55
to A.11.a.65.30

by "B" and "D" Companies.

BATTLE FORMATION.

3. The battalion will attack on a two company front, each company on a two platoon frontage, with a half company, 1 Colt Gun and 4 Lewis Guns in support. The Intelligence Officer with his section and signallers will follow the half company in support.

Frontages - Company, 150 yards.
Platoons, 75 yards.

Distances - 15 yards between lines of waves
25 yards between waves.

The attached plate shows the Battalion in attack formation.

ASSEMBLY FORMATION.

4. The attached plate shows Assembly trenches, with allotments.

PLAN OF ATTACK.

5. The Battalion will go forward at ZERO hour as close to the last wave of the 14th Battalion as possible until "No Man's Land" has been crossed. It will then move at a slow rate until there is an interval of 150 yards between the leading wave and the rear wave of the 14th Battalion. The role of the Battalion is to give the additional power to any one of the attacking battalions that might be required to gain its objective, when its own strength

PLAN OF ATTACK,
Continued.

5. fails.

The Battalion will not be merged into the attack unless requested by one of the attacking Battalions. The Battalion will not go through to the BLACK LINE until the attacking battalions resume their advance to the RED LINE at ZERO plus 75, and in the meantime will occupy the WISNER KRUIZ WEG.

When the advance to the RED LINE is resumed, the Battalion will move up to the BLACK LINE, "B" and "D" companies extending to the right and left to cover the Brigade frontage.

This line will be consolidated, and the Battalion will be prepared to send forward reinforcing platoons if necessary.

During the pause at WISNER KRUIZ WEG, "B" Company will hold three platoons in hand ready to move forward to the RED LINE if required, i.e., one platoon as a first reinforcement to each attacking Battalion.

The Colt Gun and four Lewis Guns will remain near the advanced battalion Headquarter as a reserve.

After the RED LINE has been consolidated, the 14th Battalion will be withdrawn from this line and the 13th and 14th Battalions will then become Divisional Reserve.

BARRAGES.

6. A - At ZERO plus 35 minutes the barrage will lift off the BLACK LINE.

B - From ZERO plus 35 minutes to ZERO plus 38 minutes it will stand 100 yards east of the BLACK LINE.

C - From ZERO plus 38 minutes to ZERO plus 75 minutes it will form a standing barrage 200 yards EAST of the BLACK LINE.

During the pause from ZERO plus 35 to ZERO plus 75, units will be sorted out, casualties among Officers and N.C.O's replaced, and any new commanders made known their command, liaisons effected with units on the flanks communication opened up with Battalion and Brigade C.P.'s

MACHINE GUNS.

7. "A" Company's Colt Gun, less personnel will be handed over to the 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company.

DISTRIBUTION

PREVIOUS TO ASSEMBLY.

8. The Battalion will move from BOIS DES ALLEUX huts on "Y/Z" night, under orders to be issued later.

COMMUNICATION
TRENCHES.

9. IN - CLAUDOT - BENTATA
OUT - PARIS - DOUAI - SAPPER

SUBWAYS.

10. The BENTATA subway runs from CLAUDOT AVENUE, about A.15.b.7.9 to the front line between FROGER and CLAUDOT trenches. This will be used as a covered route during bombardments previous to ZERO hour and after ZERO hour for runners. At the top and bottom of each entrance there are notice boards showing to whom the entrance is allotted, and where each entrance or exit leads to. Attached is a sketch showing the ones allotted to this Battalion.

INTER-COMMUNICAT-
ION & INTELLIGENCE.

11. The Battalion O.P. will be with the 14th Battalion O.P. of BENTATA. Two runners will be stationed there on Zero day. They will reconnoitre it on "Y" day.

The O.P. will watch the progress of the advance and will keep the Brigade Report Centre in touch with the situation by means of telephone or runner.

Forward of this station, communication will be maintained by visual signalling, carrier pigeons, runners and aeroplane contact patrols.

The Intelligence Officer with his section, six signallers and four runners, carrying signal fans, ground sheet, carrier pigeons and two signalling lamps, will follow in the rear of the last wave and make for a dugout in EISNER KREUZ WEG, at about A.L.O.d.9.4.

It will be the duty of the Intelligence Officer to collect and communicate all messages received from his observers, and the Company Officers, to Battalion Headquarters.

This forward report Centre will plant a RED and BLUE flag.

The first thing to be done on arrival at the Forward Report Centre, will be to call up the Brigade O.P. by visual, and report the progress to this point, using the B.A.B.Code.

It must be impressed on all ranks that communication with the Contact Aeroplane is of the utmost importance.

All runners will move in pairs.

All messages must be numbered, bear the time, date & place, and be written on the back of maps which have been struck off and which show the German trenches, and at the time of writing each message, the officer will chalk in his position on the sketch map. These will be issued on the following scale:-

Company Commanders, 12

Platoon Commanders, 8

Each Company Commander will detail two men with sandbags in which all papers found will be forwarded by runner to Brigade Headquarters.

LIAISON.

12. Capt. F. S. Mathewson will report to Brigade Headquarters for Liaison duty.

CARRYING PARTIES.

13. The Relay System.

A Line Dumps,

B " "

C " "

Battalion Dumps.

LILLE - ARRAS ROAD.

RED OBJECTIVE.

"A" Company and two platoons of "C" Company, less Lewis Guns, will be assembled in the SUPPORT line and ROCADE. Two platoons will be detailed to carry for each of the three attacking Battalions. These parties will work under the Brigade Grenade Officer. As soon as the situation permits, these parties will

CARRYING PARTIES.
Continued.

13. commence to carry forward from the "A" Line Dumps to the "B" Line Dumps. They will then return to the Brigade Dump and carry forward the material to the "B" Line dumps. As soon as the RED LINE is captured "C" Company will detail one ~~half~~ half of a platoon for each of the attacking battalions and carry the material forward from the "B" Line Dumps to the "C" Line Dumps.

All carrying parties will report to the Battalion in the BLACK LINE as soon as they have finished their work.

HEADQUARTERS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 14. 3rd Brigade Report Centre
13th Battalion H.Qrs)
with
14th Battalion H.Qrs) | BENTATA TUNNEL.

BENTATA TUNNEL. |
|---|--|

DUMPS.

15. The location of the dumps are as follows:-

Brigade Dump,	A.15.b.1.6
Right Battalion,	A.16.a.1.1
Centre Battalion,	A.16.a.1.9
Left Battalion,	A.10.c.15.70

PRISONERS.

16. Escorts for prisoners will be provided in the proportion 15%. Prisoners will be sent back to old support line, where they will be taken over by an escort. Escorts should as far as possible, consist of slightly wounded men. Prisoners and escorts will march overland and not by communication trenches.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

17. The wounded will be taken to the Battalion Aid Posts. A party of five men will be detailed by each Company from those who were selected to remain behind. This party will go forward, and will be under the orders of the Medical Officer. "B" Company will detail an N.C.O. to take charge of this party.

WATER.

18. All ranks must have their water-bottles filled prior to the attack.
There are water taps at:-

A.15.d.1.5
A.15.d.9.2
A.9.c.9.9
A.10.c.1.1

EQUIPMENT.

19. The haversack will be carried on the back. Both the Bex Respirator and the Tube Helmet will be carried. Am unition- One hundred and twenty rounds except for bombers, signallers, scouts, runners and Lewis Gunners who will carry fifty rounds. Mills Grenades - Two, one in each top pocket. These will be collected in dumps in the BLACK LINE. Ground Flares - Two, one in each bottom pocket. These will be collected in dumps in the BLACK LINE.

PAGE 5.
-----EQUIPMENT
Continued.

19. Sandbags - Five, carried across the back.
Teels - Four picks and twelve shevels per platoon.
The six carrying platoons will not carry Mills Grenades
Ground Flares, sandbags or teels.
Packs will be disposed of according to arrangements to
be notified later.

BURIAL PARTY.

20. The 13th Battalion is responsible for the burial of all
dead between EISNER KREUZ WEG and OLD BRITISH FRONT LINE
LIEUT. J.L. ATKINSON is detailed to supervise the clear-
ing of the Battlefield in the above area.
He will report at Battalion Headquarters before dawn,
and will work in conjunction with, and under the orders
of the Divisional Burial Officer, (LIEUT. C.B. ADAMS).

SALVAGE.

21. For the collection of arms and equipment all of these
found in the area between the EISNER KREUZ WEG and the
OLD GERMAN FRONT LINE will be dumped at the junctions
of CLAUDOT and BENTATA with the OLD BRITISH FRONT LINE.
For this purpose, parties of ten other ranks each from
"B" and "D" Companies and one officer from "D" Company
to take charge, will be detailed. These parties will
work back from EISNER KREUZ WEG.

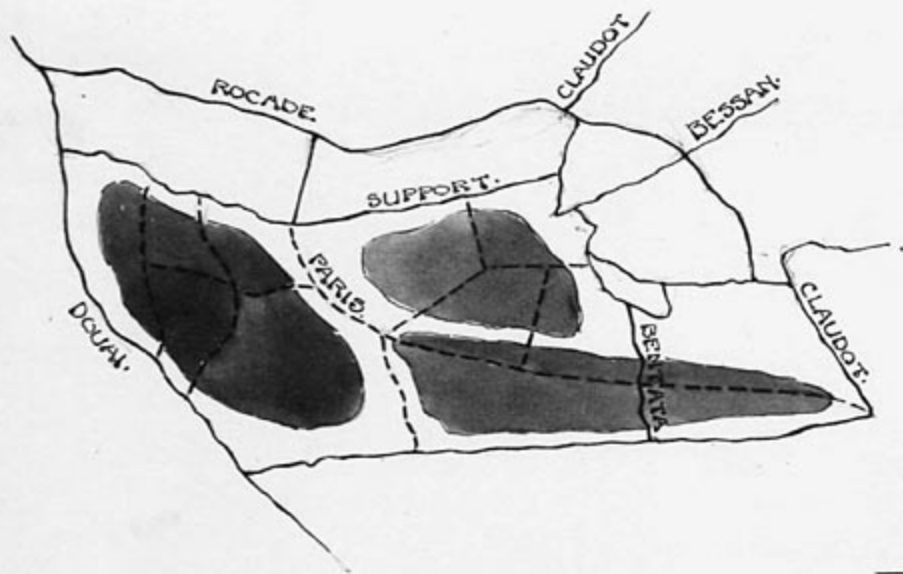
ACKNOWLEDGE.


Lieut. & Adjt.
For C/O. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.Issued at
April, 1917.




Copy No. 1-O.C.

2-A Coy
3-B "
4-C "
5-D "
6-JHQ, (Int. Off.)
7-3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
8-Office
9-War Diary
10- " " ✓
11- " "
12- " "

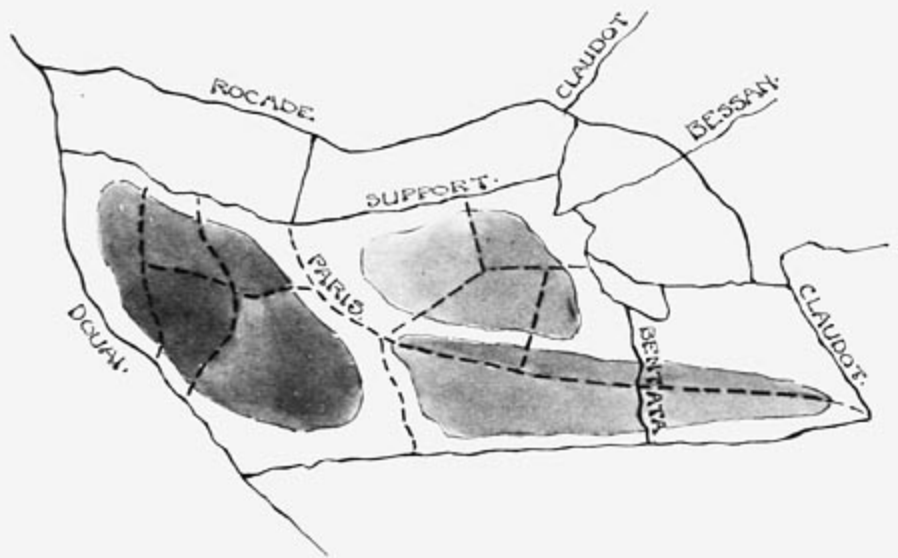
J.W.M.






AREAS.

-  D. Company
-  B. Company
-  2. Platoons C. Coy.
- 5. Machine Guns

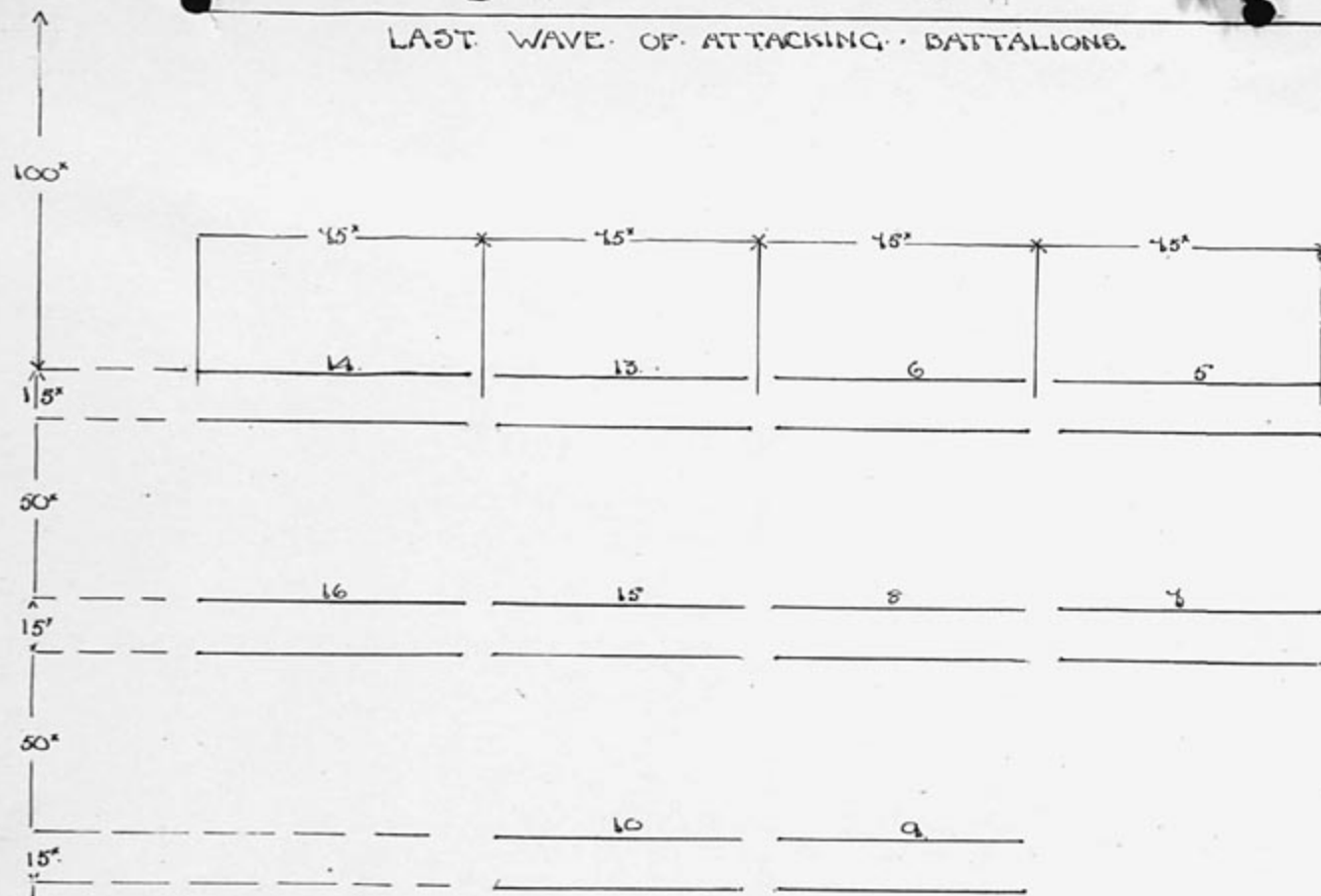
8100



AREAS.

-  D. Company
-  B. Company
-  2. Platoons. C. Coy.
- 5. Machine Guns

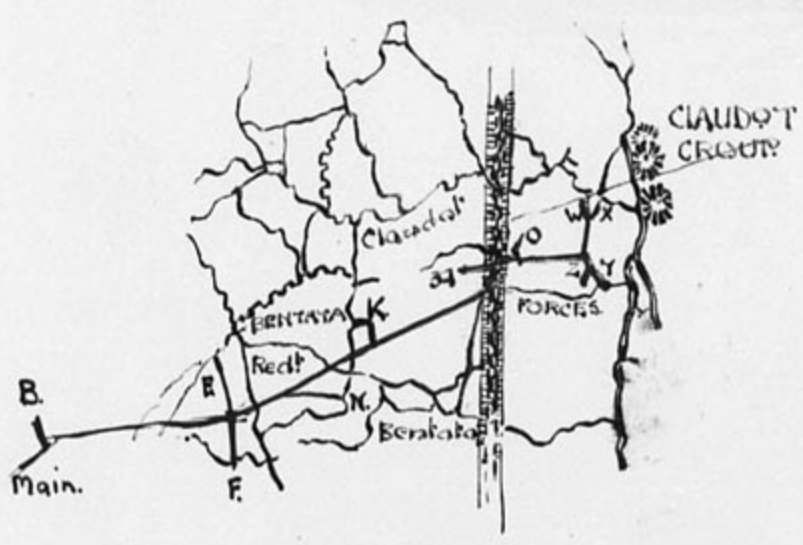
LAST WAVE OF ATTACKING BATTALIONS.



6 Colt and 4 Lewis Guns

B.W. 01-

26



April 6th, 1917.

OBJECTIVE.

1. When the BLACK LINE is entered, "C" Company will take up a position between "B" and "D" Companies, who will shift outward to permit of this.

PROPS.

2. OFFICERS: Webb Equipment. No sticks will be carried. O.R.: With the exception of No. 1 of the Lewis Gun each N.C.O. and Private will carry rifle with bayonet fixed.

RATIONS

3. Each man will carry:-
(a) The unexpended portion of rations for "Z" day.
(b) Iron rations for "Z" day plus one day.
(c) Emergency Rations.
Each Company and unit commander must render a certificate by 9.00 p.m. the 6th inst., that (b) and (c) are complete.

GRENADES.

4. Every opportunity must be taken to salvage Grenades, ammunition, etc, from the casualties.

FLARES.

5. Ground flares will be collected in Dumps in the BLACK LINE, and will not be used except by units who have been called up to support the Front Line.

WATER RESERVE.

6. "A" Company will detail one N.C.O. and three men to relieve the guard on 125 Petrel tins of water at the Brigade Dump in ELBE on "YZ" night.

BOX RESPIRATOR.

7. Box Respirators will be worn in the "ALERT" position.

LEWIS GUNS.

8. The Lewis Guns and Colt Gun will be sent up by Transport on "XY" night, and left at MAISON BLANCHE. One man from each Company will accompany these.

EQUIPMENT.

9. On "YZ" night, each unit will call at ARIANE DUMP where sandbags, bombs and 80 Rifle Grenades per platoon of "B" and "D" Companies will be issued.

DOCUMENTS & MAPS.

10. All ranks should be reminded that they must not carry any letters, papers, orders or sketches, which, in the event of their capture would be likely to give any useful information to the enemy.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Lieut. & Adjt.
Per O/C, 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Cy No. 1-O/C.
2-A Coy.
3-B "
4-C "
5-D "
6-3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
7-JHQ
8-Office.

g. W. m.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 98.

SECRET

28

COPY NO. 1

MOVE.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion and one Company each of the 14th, 15th and 16th Battalions will move to the Assembly Trenches on "YZ" night.

STARTING POINT.

2. Road Junction F.1.d.9.2.

ORDER OF MARCH.

3. Units will pass the starting point as under:-

"B" Coy	13th Battn.	6.00 p.m.
"D" "	" "	6.05 p.m.
"C" "	" "	6.10 p.m.
"A" "	" "	6.15 p.m.
Hqrs.	" "	6.20 p.m.
	14th Battn.	6.25 p.m.
	15th "	6.30 p.m.
	16th 2	6.35 p.m.

ROUTE.

4. Road Junction, F. 1.d.5.2.
" " F.13.b.7.6.
" " F.14.a.8.7.
" " F.14.d.55.15
" " F.21.b.60.95.

overland route from a point about sixty yards S/E of BRUNHAUT FARM Crossroads F.28.b.6.9. in an almost straight line to a point on the ARRAS - BETHUNE Road, N. of ~~MAISON BLANCHE~~ MAISON BLANCHE Caves, approximately A.14.c.9.7.

This route has been marked with stakes painted with luminous paint.

The units of the 13th Battalion will branch off on a branch to ARIANE DUMP, where they will pick up sandbags, bombs, rifle-grenades and tools.

GUIDES.

5. The Companies of the 14th, 15th and 16th Battalions will meet their guides at MAISON BLANCHE. Guides for units of the 13th Battalion will be at the corner of CLAUDOT and the ARRAS-BETHUNE road.

PARADE.

6. The 13th Canadian Battalion will parade on the field by the huts at 5.45 p.m.

ACKNOWLEDGE .

C.D.CRAIG. Lt. & Adjt.
For O/C 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

91 W 9

13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
 OPERATION ORDER NO% 99.

29

SECRET.

April 11th, 1917.

MOVE.

1. All Rear Parties will parade at 1.45 p.m. to proceed to rejoin unit.

ORDER OF MARCH.

2. Parties will move off as follows:-

"A" Coy and H.Q. Details.	2.00 p.m.
"B" "	2.05 p.m.
"C" "	2.10 p.m.
"D" "	2.15 p.m.

ROUTE.

3. MONT ST¹ ELOI - ARRAS Road Junction F.29.a.4.2. thence via Cerdurey Road to MAISON BLANCHE where guides from four Companies will meet them.

HEADQUARTERS%

4. Headquarters of Battalion is in LILLE POST about A.15.d.9.1.

DRESS.

5. Greatcoats, rubber sheet, steel helmets, equipment, haversacks will be worn on the back. Packs will not be carried and will be stacked in huts now occupied by tailors by 1.00 p.m.

G%W% MEGAN, Lt. & Adjt.
 For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

g.w.m.

OPERATION ORDER No. 100
 BY MAJOR J. JEFFERY, M.C.
 Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

April 26th, 1917.

1. MOVE.

On the afternoon of April 26th 1917 the 13th Can Bn, will move to the PENDU Huts located at F.l.a.4.8. Units will commence to move off at 1.15p.m. at 10 minutes interval in the following order :-

D Coy.
 B. "
 C. "
 A. "

H.Qs Details.

H.Qs will march with "A" Coy who will be responsible for march discipline.

Pipers will march with their Companies.

2. BAGGAGE.

All baggage and stores will be sent to the ration dumps to be ready for loading at 1.00 p.m.

3. Transport.

The transport Officer will have the necessary transport report at 1.00 p.m.

4. SANITATION.

All dug-outs and Coy areas will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Receipts will be taken from the advance party of the 4th Can. Bn. to this effect.

C. D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
 For O/C 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

g.w.m

OPERATION ORDER NO. 101
13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

APPENDICE F

30

April 28th, 1917.

1. The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde will relieve the 1st Can Inf. Bde tonight April 28th/29th in Divisional Support.
 2. The 13th Can. Battalion will take up position in the BOIS DE LE VILLE and one Company in RAILWAY EMBANKMENT. The following will be the disposition:-
"A" Coy. - RAILWAY EMBANKMENT.
"B" Coy. - BOIS DE LE VILLE.
"C" Coy. - -DO-
"D" Coy. - -DO-
Units will take up same positions as occupied last time, with the exceptions of "A" and "D" Coys who will exchange.
 3. The Battalion will parade at 4.45 pm and move off in the following order/-
"A" Coy - 5.00 pm
"B" Coy - 5.05 pm
"C" Coy - 5.10 pm
"D" Coy - 5.15 pm
H.Qs - 5.20 pm
Dress - Battle Order.
 4. Guides from the 4th Can. Battalion will meet Units at NINE ELMS at 7.45 pm.
 5. Units will stop at NINE ELMS and draw the following stores /-
Bombs 2 per man
Ground Flares 2 per man .
Sandbags 5 per man.
Lieut. Renahan will be at NINE ELMS to distribute these.
 6. All Officers kits and other baggage to be packed and ready for loading by 4.30 pm
 7. All mens packs to be properly marked with owners name, number, and Company and stacked by Companies immediately south of the H.Qs Hut.
 8. In the event of a counter-attack the 13th Can Battalion will be prepared the man the German trench running through squares T.27 and 28 as to form a defensive flank with the 2nd C.I.B. at T.26.d.5.1.
 9. Units will forward to H.Qs by 12 Midnight their disposition, giving map location. Units will notify Battalion H.Qs as soon as they are in position.
 10. Units will be notified of arrangements regarding rations, water, etc., as soon as we are in touch with the situation.
- Location of Battalion H.Qs. about B.7.b.4.7.

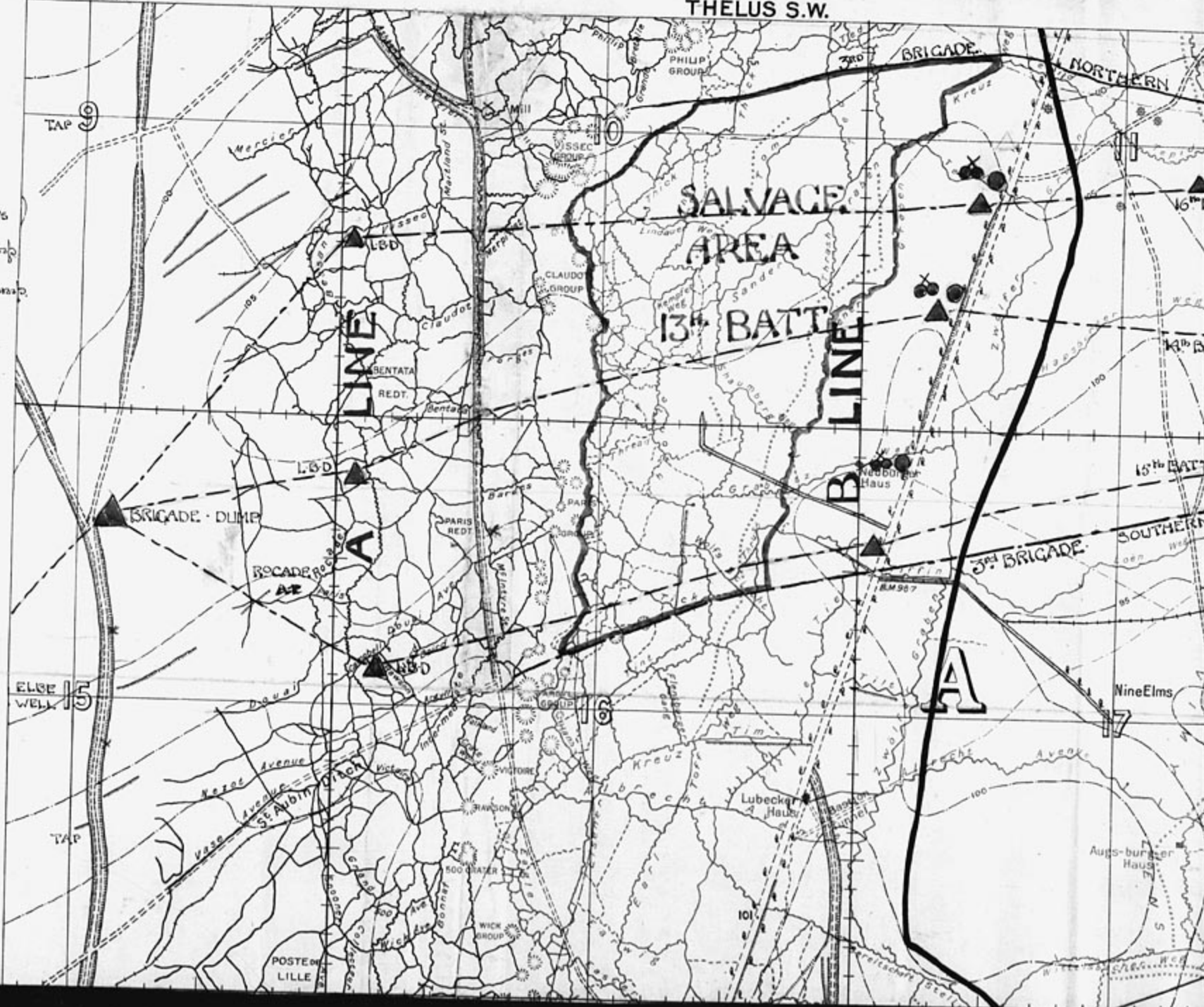
C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

J.W. m

SCALE 1:5,000

THÉLUS S.W.

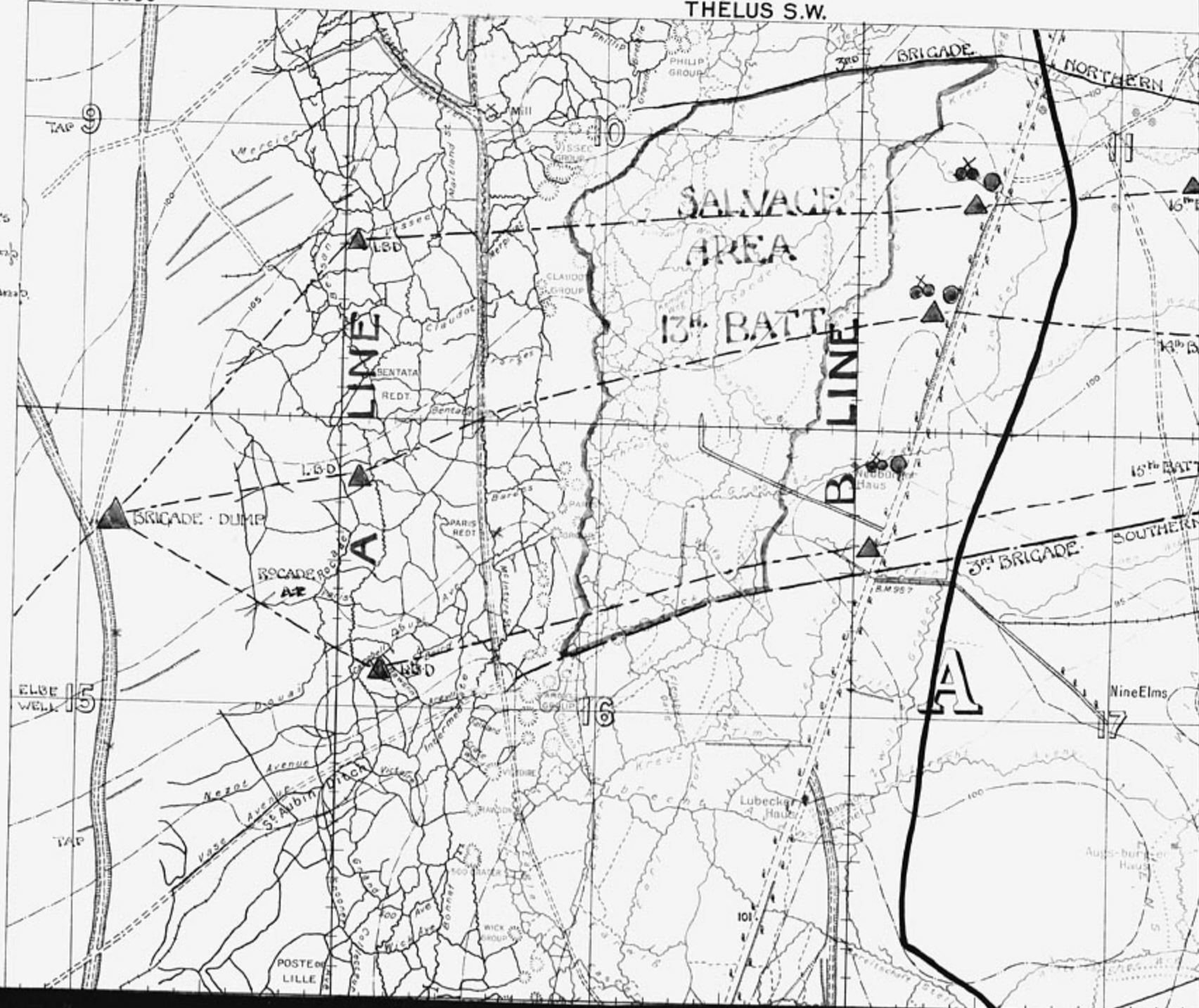
- Batt. HQs
- △ Batt. Demos
- ▲ Brigade Demos

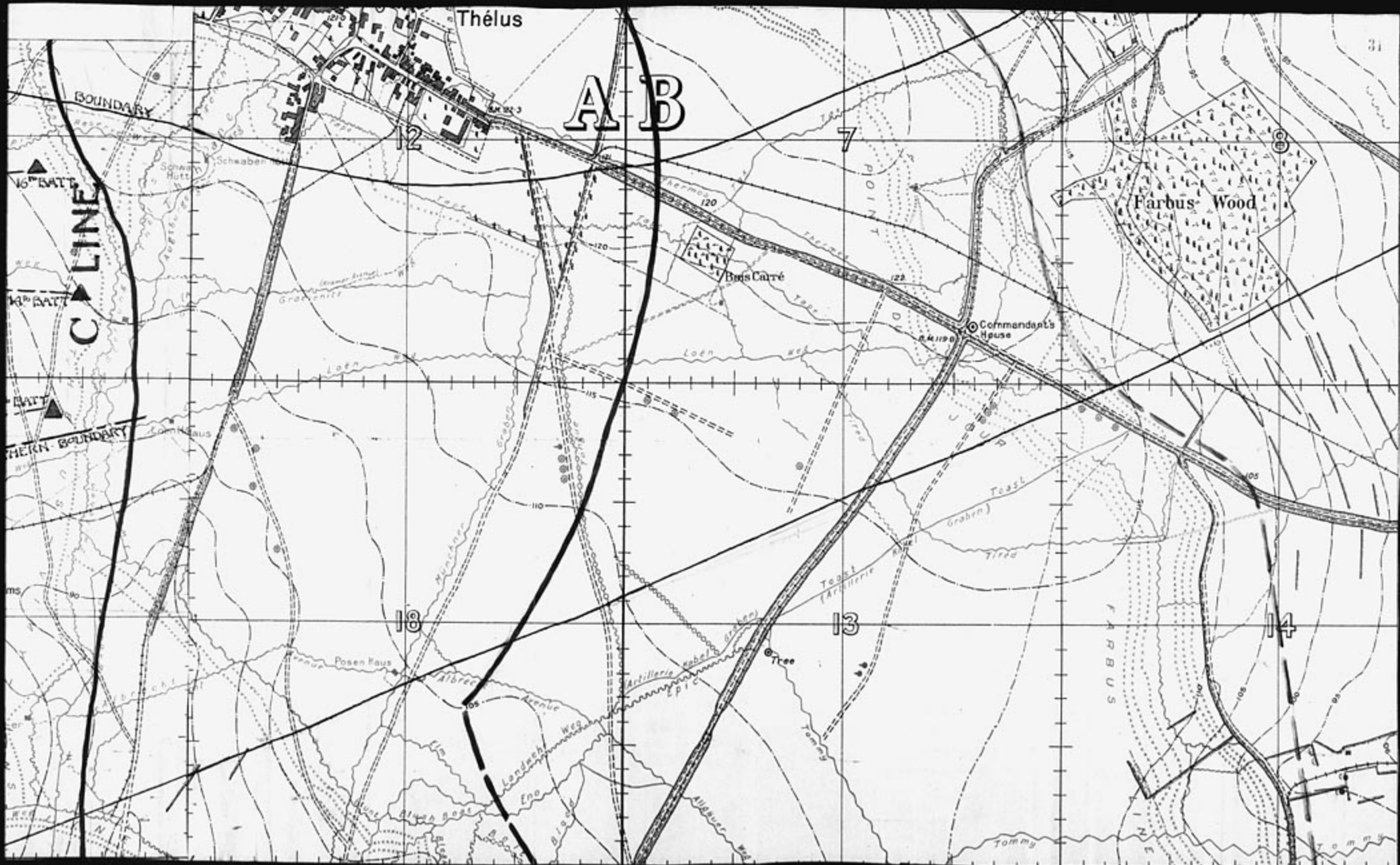


SCALE 1:5,000

THÉLUS S.W.

- X Batt. HQs
- △ Batt. Dumps
- ▲ Brigade Dumps





APPENDICE C

G.W.M.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

from 30th April to 30th May, 1917

WITH APPENDICES 1 to 8.

VOLUME 17 - 5.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 30th April to 30th May 1917.

Volume 25.

Diary Text 20 Pages.

Appendix 1.

Map showing Vimy, Thelus, Farbus and districts.

" 2.

O.O. 102 dated 29.4.17. 3rd C.I.B. will relieve 2nd C.I.B. in front line in night April 29th/30th 1917.

O.O. 103 dated 1.5.17. 1st C.I.B. will relieve 3rd C.I.B. in Front Line on night May 1st/2nd 1917. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 1st Cdn. Bn. in Left Subsection.

O.O. 104 dated 4.5.17. 3rd C.I.B. will be relieved by 95th Inf. Bde, on night of 4th/5th May 1917. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 1st Devons at dusk.

O.O. 105 dated ? 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to VANCOUVER Huts (Chateau De La Haie.

" 3.

Honours and Awards to Officers N.C.O.'S. and men of 13th Canadian Battalion.

" 4.

List of 13th Canadian Battalion prize winners in Battalion Sports held May 12th 1917.

" 5.

Special Message by Lieut.-General Sir Julian Byng K.C.B. & K.C.M.G., M.V.O., commanding Canadian Corps. (dated May 31st 1917.)

" 6.

Pipe Band Entertainments held during spell of 13th Cdn. Bn. rest.

" 7.

Events won by 13th Cdn. Bn. in 3rd Canadian Inf. Brigade Sports.

" 8.

Programme of Sports to be held at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE ON 17th May 1917.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 30th APRIL to 30th MAY, 1916.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

18th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H. Co. WILLERVAL.	April 30th.		<p>Ref. Maps- Sheets - 96C.S.W. - 81B. N.W.</p> <p>At 4.15am our Artillery laid down a practice barrage on FRESNOY and the enemy defences, opposite our front. It was exceedingly active throughout the day on the West edge of FRESNOY WOOD, and the wire in front of this. Several direct hits were observed on wire in afternoon, and it is well cut up from T.30.d.60.85. to U.25.a.15.75. From T.30d.95.25. to T.30.d.60.85. there is still considerable wire, with sufficient gaps however, to make it passible, without much difficulty. Between 12 midnight and 1.30am, night of April 29th-30th, the enemy put over gas shells in the vicinity of FARBUS RAILWAY EMBANKMENT; gas was perceptible at B.2.a.9.6. Some of their shells also landed in T.29.c., but no casualties occurred. In retaliation of our barrage, the enemy shelled our lines in the ARLEUX SWITCHES T.29.b. and d., were also under frequent bombardment during the day, but few direct hits were made on our trenches here. There was little shelling on our front line in 29.d. and 30.c. The wire in front of FRESNOY WOOD is generally badly damaged by our Artillery. A concrete M.G. emplacement with two loopholes opening South at U.25.a.18. behind wire, was observed, also fresh earth, indicating trench, or digging in, along road U.25.c.d.b. to U.25.b.9.2. A great deal of movement was observed during the day parties of from two to ten were seen as follows :- (a) Entering BOIS VILAIN from West, several parties reported by sentries, and by Intelligence Observers. (b) Moving up from EAST to Road and entrenchment in U.25.d.b. (c) Four men doubling along the road into FRESNOY at 4.00pm. (d) Two men in full equipment running from trench at U.19.a.1.3. to road directly EAST, after a salvo from our guns. (e) Three trains with wagons or limbers moving along roads in 26.a. and c. (f) Several horsemen were seen along road in same locality. It was not possible to observe the places to which the horsemen and limbers were going, as they disappeared behind road depression or trees, movement was generally, North and South in case of traffic.</p> <p>Our planes have been active on this front all day. Two Hun planes were over our lines at about 4.00pm and five (Red Planes) at 7.45pm. T</p> <p>Throughout the day the weather had been exceedingly clear, fine and warm, and the roads were in fine and dry condition, and excellent for moving around on.</p> <p>A party of One Officer and 10.O.R. worked out to T.30.b.0.4. to examine FRESNOY wire.</p>	3

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Page 11

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Confidential	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H. Qs. WITTELS- BERGER HAUS.	May 1st.		<p>The weather throughout the day was beautifully fair and clear, and so warm as to be oppressive. Towards evening, however, a slight breeze sprang up, which helped considerably to cool down the atmosphere, and make things more comfortable. Our Artillery was not particularly active this morning, but shelled the wire in front of FRESNOY and FRESNOY itself heavily during the afternoon. Many direct hits were observed on wire in front of FRESNOY WOOD, which reduced it to such a state, as to be no longer an obstacle to an attack. Our heavies were also observed firing on CHEZ BONTEMPS Road, and on road through U.25.C.d.b. As the result of this shelling no further movement was observed on the latter road. The enemy shelling was considerably lighter during the day, than it had been on the 30th, except on ARLEUX, where the enemy appeared to be concentrating his shooting at intervals during the day. There was a notable decrease in the number of heavy shells landing in vicinity of our front and support lines. What shelling did occur, consisted generally of 77mm and 4.1 shells. Much of this appeared to be coming from BOIS VILAIN, while a Hun Battery firing H.E. air-burst over ARLEUX was located at U.26.d.oo.45. This was reported as a suspected Battery yesterday, bearings were taken today, and the report confirmed. Another Battery was approximately located, by flashes, at U.26.c.50.50.</p> <p>Enemy Defences - Wire - (a) From location - T.30.d.95.25. to T.30.d.60.85. The wire here was under fire this afternoon, and five direct hits were observed, large gaps, were made, stakes badly broken, and should no longer be regarded as an obstacle, in case of making an attack. (b) Location T.30.d.60.85 to U.25.a.25.10. wire was almost completely destroyed, as also (c) wire from U.25.a.25.10. to U.25.a.15.75.</p> <p>Snipers got good shooting in the morning at the enemy, and claimed two good hits at Huns moving North East of FRESNOY.</p> <p>Aeroplane Activity - Five enemy planes were over our lines at 9.30am. They engaged an Observation Plane of ours and forced him to land in T.24.b.</p> <p>The 1st Can. Inf. Bde relieved the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde in front line system on night of May 1st-2nd. The 13th Can. Battalion were relieved by the 1st Can. Battalion in Left Subsection. Each Company had the following guides report to LIEUT. PLANT at the Dressing Station at 7.00pm:- 1 Senior N.C.O. per Company. One guide per Platoon. 1 Guide from Intelligence for Headquarters. The guides met the incoming relief at NINE ELMS at 8.30pm. Each guide being given a slip, showing the numbers of his platoon and location. On completion of Relief the Battalion moved to the RED LINE. The Battalion Headquarters being at WITTELSBERGER HAUS. All bombs, and S.A.A. in excess of 120 rounds per man were handed over to the incoming Battn., and receipts taken.</p>	4	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 2.

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ITTELS- ACHER AUS.	May 2nd		The weather was fine and clear throughout the day and exceptionally warm, very much the same kind of weather as we had experienced on the 1st of the month. Throughout the day the men rested and cleaned up their equipments, ammunition, and all other necessities in that line. Throughout the course of the day, a number of air battles were observed, and there was also a continuous exchange of Artillery fire, which however did not effect the position which our men occupied. Working parties from the various Companies were engaged cleaning up the Area, in which the Battalion was Billeted.	5
Brown Line.	May 3rd.		The weather in the morning was fair and exceedingly clear, and excellently suited for purposes of Observation. Throughout the course of the forenoon, numerous air battles were fought, the aircraft on both sides being exceptionally active. In the morning the men were busily occupied in fixing up equipments, rifles, etc., and having all the Trench necessities thoroughly looked over, preparatory to moving further up the line. Dug-outs, etc., had to be cleaned up and put into a thoroughly sanitary condition, and inspected by the Medical Officer before leaving. About 2.00pm the Companies fell in, and moved off overland to approximately the BROWN LINE, breaking up into small parties on approaching the RIDGE. Quite a number of shells landed in the vicinity of the parties moving in, but these fortunately did very little damage. The enemy rather appeared to be trying to locate some of our Batteries, which were exceedingly active. Except for the Artillery, very little activity was carried on during the night. The Artillery however, was very active on both sides during the night, our own guns being particularly aggressive.	
WINNIPEG UTS.	May 4th.		The weather during the day was fine, clear, and exceedingly warm and sultry, but towards 9.00pm became fairly chilly and inclined to be a little damp. Throughout the day the general situation was fairly quiet, and the greater part of the time was spent in putting things in order, preparatory to moving out. Stores, etc., were carefully checked over and trenches, dug-outs, etc., cleaned up and put into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition previous to inspection by the Medical Officer. In the afternoon the Reserve Party billeted at MONT St. ELOI, moved back to WINNIPEG HUTS, and helped to prepare for the Battalion coming out. On the night of May 4th/5th the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. were relieved by the 95th Infantry Brigade - the 13th Can. Battalion being relieved by the 1st Devons. On completion of relief Companies proceeded independantly to WINNIPEG HUTS the route taken, being by the PLANK ROAD, BRUNNEHAUT FARM, and MONT St. ELOI.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 3

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
WINNIPEG HUTS	May 4th.		All battle stores, etc., were handed over to the relieving Battalion, receipts for same being taken and submitted to Battalion Headquarters. On arriving at the billets about 3.30am on the 5th the men were immediately served out with a hot breakfast, so that they would be able to have an undisturbed rest upon turning in.		
	May 5th.		Again the weather was remarkably fine and warm during the day, but cold in the evening. During the day the Battalion was paid, so that the men would have the opportunity of buying any extras they so desired in the way of tinned meats, etc. Parades were also held at the Divisional Baths at ECOIVRES, during the day. Here the men had the opportunity of Bathing and also of getting clean underclothing, towels, socks, etc., and freshened up generally after their tour in the trenches. Parades were also held at the Q.M. Stores, for the purpose of distributing the clothing in hand, such as Tunics, Trews, Greatcoats, etc. There was not a great deal of time to spare during the day, but such as there was, was devoted to the cleaning up of equipment, clothing, etc. A certain amount of work had also to be done in the way of cleaning up the camp, as the Battalion was moving again early on the following day, and it was thought advisable to have everything in readiness beforehand, so as to avoid confusion in the morning.		
VANCOUVER HUTS.	May 6th.		The weather was fine but not quite so warm as it had been on the 5th, and there was a strong wind blowing which caused the dust to be very disagreeable. The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. marched to the Corps Reserve Area on May 5th, 1917. The 13th Can. Battalion moved to VANCOUVER HUTS (CHATEAU DE LA HAIE) a distance of about 4 miles from WINNIPEG HUTS. The Battalion paraded at 10.10 am on the Parade Ground adjoining the Camp, the dress being- Full Marching Order. Balmorals worn, and Water bottles filled. Order of march being :- "D" Coy and Intelligence Section moved off the Parade Ground at 10.25am. "A" Company and Communication Section- "B" Company.- "C" Company and Headquarter Details followed, maintaining a distance of 200 yds between Units. Lieut. G. Millar, 4 C.Q.M. Sergeants and one N.C.O. from Headquarters, paraded at the Orderly Room at 8.00am as a Billeting Party, and proceeded to the VANCOUVER HUTS (CHATEAU DE LA HAIE) where they reported to the Camp Commandant. After distribution of Billets, the advance party waited at the VILLERS AU BOIS STATION at the RAILWAY CROSSING and guided the Companies to their Billets.		

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.) Page 4th.

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VANCOUVER HUTS	May 6th.		One blanket was carried by each man, and the remaining blankets rolled in bundles of 10, marked with number of Platoon and turned in to the Q.M. Stores by 8.30am. The new billets were reached about noon, and these proved to be very fine Huts, situated in the woods surrounding the CHATEAU. There was a plentiful water supply with ablution tables, and all other necessities. The Parade Ground too, was situated just on the outskirts of the Camp, which made it most convenient for the men. In the afternoon after the men had rested a little, and had dinner, a Church parade was held for the whole Battalion. CAPT. E.E. GRAHAM, officiated. Parades were also held for the purpose of having all the coats cut in correct Highland fashion.	7
	May 7th		The weather was fine generally, but varying between bright sunshine and extremely dull moments. Reveille was sounded at 6.30am and was followed by Sick Parade at 7.30am. During the course of the day the following units paraded for inoculation:- "C" Coy. 10.00am. "D" Coy. 10.45am Intelligence and Signal Section at 4.00pm at Billets. Q.M. details and Transport - at 4.45pm at Transport Lines. The day was spent in the cleaning up of all equipment and clothing. All brass work on uniform and equipment was cleaned, also boots. Minor repairs to clothing and boots, were carried out at the Tailors and Shoemakers Shops. The cutting of Tunics to the correct Highland Fashion was completed during the day. Unit Commanders were also instructed to see that all men under their charge, had a proper Military haircut, and Regimental Barbers were appointed for this purpose.	
	May 8th.		The weather showed a very decided change. During the night of the 7th/8th it rained heavily, and continued to do so at intervals, pretty nearly all forenoon. In the afternoon and evening it was fair, but still continued to be very cold, dull and damp. The roads, and Camp area were naturally in a bad condition owing to the soft nature of the ground, and the number of men moving about. Throughout the day Bathing parades were again held, there being baths situated a few hundred yards from the Camp. Parties up to 150 strong, under the supervision of Officer, paraded at one hour's interval commencing at 7.30am. When proceeding to the baths the men were instructed not wear puttees. Platoon Commanders accompanied their own Platoons and took careful note of the physical condition of the men when bathing. Anyone found with ailments or skin troubles was ordered to report immediately to the Medical Officer on the return to Camp. The day was again devoted mainly to the cleaning up of equipments, clothing, etc.,	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 5

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual, respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	8	Remarks and references to Appendices
VANCOUVER HUTS	May 8th.		and rifle and bayonet inspections were held by the Armourer Sergeant. In addition to the above the work of fitting out the men with equipment was carried on, all trows cut down to shorts, khaki hose tops and short puttees being worn with them, so as to establish some sort of uniformity of dress.		
	May 9th.		The weather throughout the day was beautifully warm and fine, and the country around was looking particularly well. The continued warmth and sunshine of the past few days, having brought out the foliage and blossom on the trees, and given quite a promise of summer. In the morning reveille was sounded at 6.30am and was followed by Sick Parade at 7.30am. After breakfast was over and the huts had been thoroughly cleaned out, and all the regular morning duties had been performed to the satisfaction of the M.O. and the Orderly Officer, the Companies paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground. The hours from 8.30am to 11.00am were devoted to such training as Platoon Drill, Bayonet-fighting, Gas Helmet drill, etc. At 11.00am the Companies formed up into Battalion Formation - Intelligence Section, Communication Section, etc., joined up with the Battalion, and devoted half an hour to Battalion Drill. At 1.45pm the Battalion took part in a Ceremonial Parade of the whole Brigade, all ranks attending this operation. The dress worn consisted of Musketry Order. Respirators were not worn. The Officers with the exception of the Officer Commanding, 2nd in Command, and the Adjutant, wore kilts, with diced hose tops and short puttees. The parade was a great success, the men looking particularly fine in their short pants and bare knees, and as special pains had been taken to see that all men, were dressed as near as possible alike, their general appearance was very greatly enhanced. The March Past the Saluting Base was also carried out very successfully, the Battalion marched well and no hitch occurred to spoil the effect of the operations. At the close of the parade, General Currie addressed the Brigade, and complimented the men highly on the way in which they had carried out the afternoon's work, and also thanked them for their valuable work done during the advance at the VIMY RIDGE., expressing regret for the hardships they had had to endure, and admiration for the courageous way in which they tackled and overcame all difficulties. In the evening, after the work of the day was completed; Football Matches, Open Air Concerts, etc., were arranged and time till lights out passed as advantageously and agreeably as possible.		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.) Page 6.

13th Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VANCOUVER HUTS.	May 10th.		<p>The weather continued to remain beautifully fine, being practically a repetition of the preceding day. Late in the evening there was a slight sensation of a shower, but so infinitesimal as to be scarcely noticeable. Reveille and Sick Parade were held at the same hour as specified on the 9th instant. The morning was naturally a fairly busy one with the men, owing to the fact that the Corps Commander had intimated his intention of inspecting the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade at 10.00am. Fortunately the inspection came close after the ceremonial parade, so the men were fairly well prepared for it, as far as drilling was concerned. There still remained plenty work to be done in the morning however, in the way of cleaning up brasses, etc., before going on parade. The Battalion paraded at 8.45am - 25 yds in rear of the ultimate Brigade Position, the order of the parade being :- "B" Coy - "C" Coy - "D" Coy and "A" Coy. Formation:- Close Column of Companies, and the Dress - Light Marching Order, i.e., Haversacks, water bottles and Entrenching tools were carried. Box respirators and P.H. Helmets worn. The dress for Officers was the same as on the previous day. The Battalion again carried out their part of the operation successfully, in fact in many ways better than on the previous day, possibly owing to the fact that the men had gained confidence from their experience of the day before. After the inspection the Corps Commander addressed the men, giving them high praise and appreciation for the work they had performed in the advance, and also expressed his gratification at the appearance and apparent fitness of the men he had just inspected. In the afternoon; Parades were again held, and a great deal of time was devoted to Musketry, including aiming at various kinds of Target, and a rapid loading and firing. The evenings having lengthened out considerably during the past few weeks, and the weather conditions being of the best, allowed the men to arrange all sorts of sports, in the way of baseball, etc., after supper, and many keen games were played. Open Air Concerts too were in full swing during the evening, apparently no end of talent having drifted into the Battalion, since such entertainments were last in vogue. Perhaps at this period a note might be made to the effect that the Sergeants Mess has again come into being, and from information stealthily gleaned from the Cooks and Waiter, is proving to be a great success. It is not one of the privileges of the DIARIST to acquire an intimate acquaintance of the internal economy and workings of the Sergeants Mess, but to judge from the joyful noises which are wafted through the windows, one might safely conjecture that the Mess is doing exceedingly well.</p>	9 L. S. Sam. Hony S. J. G. L. Hony K. B. K. Hony mka

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Page 7

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	10	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUAY SERVINS	May 11th.		<p>The weather continued fine as on yesterday, but was if anything a little warmer, and inclined to be dusty. Reveille was again sounded at 6.30am and Sick parade at 7.30am. "B", "C" and "D" Companies paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground and devoted the training hours of the morning to such forms of training as Platoon Drill, Bayonet Fighting, Musketry, etc. "A" Company proceeded to MAISNIL BOUCHE in the morning for Specialist Training, i.e., Bombing, Machine Gun instruction, etc. Haversack rations were carried. Further parades had been arranged for the afternoon, but unfortunately had to be cancelled, owing to a sudden order to move out of the Billets to make way for another Battalion, and take over quarters in the village of GOUAY SERVINS, a distance of about 1 mile. The Battalion fell in at 3.00pm in full marching order, and moved off the parade ground by Companies. The billets were scattered over the town in all sorts of barns, house huts, etc., and were not nearly so satisfactory as the Billets we had occupied at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. One thing in favour of the Billets, however, was, that the Battalion had been around the same district in November 1916 and the men had the opportunity of meeting many old acquaintances and friends made among the French Inhabitants. In the evening there was a good deal of time spent by the men in practice for the Battalion Sports, which were to take place on the following afternoon</p>		
	May 12th.		<p>The weather was again exceptionally fine and warm during the day, but towards evening a slight breeze sprang up, which was very refreshing. At 6.00am Reveille was sounded and Sick parade was held at the usual hour - 7.30am. At 8.30am "A" and "C" and "D" Companies paraded on the Battalion parade ground and devoted the morning to the practice of Musketry, Bayonet Fighting, Platoon Drill, Gas Helmet Drill, etc., and Company Ceremonial. "B" Company paraded at 8.00am and proceeded to MAISNIL BOUCHE for Specialist Training. Half of each Rifle Section were attached to Lewis Gun and Rifle Grenade Sections for Elementary Training. Steel Helmets were worn on this parade. The afternoon was observed as a Holiday, on account of the Battalion Sports, which took place in the field not far from the Huts at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. The Sports had been keenly prepared for, and there was a considerable amount of variety, introduced into the Programme. They commenced at 2.00pm and continued on till about 6.30pm, both Officers and men taking an active and enthusiastic part in the events. Great excitement was caused by the event of the Pillow Fight on the Greasy Pole, for as a receptacle full of water was placed under the pole, the loser of the competition had his arduous somewhat damped.</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

18th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.) Page 8

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUAY SERVINS	May 12th		In the evening a Concert was held in the Sergeants Mess for the benefit of any of the Sergeants of the Brigade who wished to attend. This was also fully attended, but whether on account of the musicians, etc., or the excellence of the beer, is open to question.	11
	May 13th		The weather was again fine and clear throughout the day, and beautifully warm. Reveille was sounded at 6.30am and Sick Parade was held at 7.30am. At 11.30am a Church parade for the whole of the Brigade was held, this being the Thanksgiving Service for the VIMY RIDGE victory on April 9th. The dress for this parade was Skeleton Webb Equipment, and Box Respirators carried. Rifles were not carried. The Chaplain General officiated at this service, and the Army Commander, General Horne was present. Roman Catholics paraded at the Orderly Room at 8.30am - Mass being held in the Parish Church, GOUAY SERVINS. The R.C. Officers were in charge of this parade. A voluntary service was also held at the Church Army Hut at 7.45pm followed by a Service of Holy Communion.	
	May 14th		The weather was again fine and clear throughout the day and fairly warm. Reveille was sounded at 6.00am and was followed by Sick Parade at 7.30am. Parades were held from 8.00am to 12.00 noon. The Battalion with the exception of "C" Company, paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground at 8.00am and the Training hours were devoted to Platoon Drill, Musketry, Extended Order Drill and Company Drill, Gas Drill, Bayonet Fighting, finishing up with Company Ceremonials. "C" Company paraded at 8.00am and proceeded to MAISONIL BOUCHE for Specialist Training. Still Helmets were worn. The training for "C" Company consisted of lectures and instruction in Bombing and Rifle Grenade Practice, and also Machine Gun Practice. In the afternoon no parades were called, the mens time being principally devoted to sports of various kinds. Football, Baseball, etc.	
			<p style="text-align: center;">SPECIAL MESSAGE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BRIGADE CEREMONIAL</p> <p>"The G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, wishes to express his entire satisfaction at the appearance and turn-out of the Brigade on the occasion of the Corps Commander's Inspection. The steadiness of the men on parade was most marked, and drew special attention from the Corps Commander. All ranks were clean and neatly dressed, and the Corp Commander expressed his complete satisfaction with the parade."</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.) page 9

13th Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUAY SERVINS	May 15th		The weather was again fine and clear throughout the day, but not nearly so warm as it had been on the few previous days. About 7.00pm in the evening it became very dull and misty with a cold wind, and occasional heavy showers. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am. Sick Parade 6.45am. Parades were again held from 8.00am to 12.00 noon. "A" "B" and "C" Companies devoted their time on the Battalion Parade Ground in such forms of Training as Platoon Drill, Company in Attack, Bayonet Fighting, etc., and "D" Company proceeded to MAISONIL BOUCHE for Specialist Training. Half of each Rifle Section being attached to Lewis Gun and Rifle Grenade Sections for Elementary Training. Steel Helmets were worn. In addition to the above parade Unit Commanders were instructed to keep a special watch for men who were poor at drilling and dirty or careless men; these men paraded at 4.00pm for 1 hours drill under the B.S.M.	12
	May 16th.		The weather throughout the day was exceedingly fine, mild and clear. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am, and the Battalion paraded at 8.00am on the Battalion Parade Ground, and devoted the training hours of the morning to Musketry, Platoon Drill, Company in Attack, Games, etc. In the afternoon no parades were held, the time instead was devoted to such games as Football, Baseball, etc., and practice of the Brigade Sports. <u>SPECIAL MESSAGE.</u> "The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in communicating to all ranks the following from the 1st Canadian Division":- "The Divisional Commander, directs me to inform you that he considered the turn-out of the men at the Brigade Church Parade on Sunday, May 13th, reflected great credit on all concerned, and that he was very pleased at the smart and soldierly like appearance of the men."	
	May 17th.		The weather during the day was dull generally and inclined to rain. As a result of this, the greater part of the day's performance of Training was cancelled, except such as could be carried on indoors. The Brigade Sports too, which had been arranged for to take place in the afternoon were cancelled on account of the bad weather.	
	May 18th		The weather again took a decided change for the better. The rain had ceased, and the mud dried up considerably, and not being too warm the general conditions were ideal for carrying out the programme of the day. Reveille was sounded as usual at 5.30am and the Battalion Paraded at 8.00am	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

18th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 10

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUAY SERVINS	May 18th		on the Parade Ground, and devoted the morning to Platoon Drill, Company Training, Musketry, etc. The Lewis Gun Crews of "A" and "B" Companies reported to Sergt. McLean on the Parade Ground with their guns at 8.00am and 9.30am respectively for instruction and practice in the handling of the guns. The Brigade Sports which were to have taken place on the 17th, took place today instead, commencing at 12.30pm. A Baseball Match was also arranged for the afternoon between the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade and the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.	13 2
	May 19th		The weather was warm and fine practically all day, although a little cold and misty in the evening. Reveille was again sounded at 5.30am and the Battalion paraded at 8.00am for the purpose of devoting the morning to Company Training, Platoon Drill, Bayonet Fighting, Musketry, etc. No parades were called in the afternoon. A Football Match, however, was played on the Battalion Parade Ground at 2.30pm between the 13th and 15th Can. Battalions.	2
	May 20th.		The weather was fine and clear throughout the day and the roads, parade ground, etc., in excellent condition. Being Sunday Reveille was not sounded till about 7.00am. Sick Parade was held at 8.00am. The Battalion Paraded at 10.00am on the Battalion Parade Ground for Divine Service, the Dress being Musketry Order with Gas Helmets carried. All Roman Catholics paraded at the Orderly Room at 8.45am for Mass to be held in the Parish Church at 9.00am. Lieut. G.W. Mogan took charge of this Parade. The remainder of the day was principally devoted to cleaning up Equipment, etc., and Games, such as Football, Baseball, etc. In the afternoon the Sergeants of the Battalion proceeded voluntarily to the Rifle Range, for practice at the Targets. Competitions, etc., were also arranged and carried out between the Sergeants of the different Companies.	2
	May 21st.		Reveille was again sounded at 5.30am and Sick Parade held at 6.45am. The Battalion less "D" Coy. paraded at 8.00am on the Battalion Parade Ground. "A" Company proceeded to MAISNIL BOUCHE at 8.00am for Specialist Training. Steel Helmets were worn, and mid-day rations carried. The training consisted of instruction and practice with Machine Guns, Bombs and Rifle Grenades. "B"- "C" and "D" Companies devoted the time from 8.00am to Noon, in such forms of training as Platoon Drill, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet Drill, etc. Intelligence and Communication Sections spending the same hours in drill and Specialist Training. In the afternoon the Battalion less "A" Company, had a Route March, the dress being Light Marching Order.	2

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 11

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOUAY SERVINS	May 22nd		During the day it rained heavily at intervals, practically from early morning till late in the afternoon; consequently the roads and parade ground were in a miserable condition and impossible for carrying on of the outdoor Programme. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am. Sick Parade 6.45am. The day was devoted principally to such forms of instruction as could be carried on indoors.	14
	May 23rd.		The weather was again fine, clear and warm, during the whole of the day. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am and was followed by Sick Parade at 6.45am. The change for the better in the weather permitted the carrying on with of the usual day's work. At 8.15am the Battalion less "B" & "D" Companies, paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground, and carried on with such forms of training as Platoon Drill, Close and Extended Order Drill, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Drill, etc. "B" Coy proceeded to MAISNIL BOUCHE at 8.00am for Specialist Training, i.e., Machine Gun, Bomb and rifle grenade instruction, while "D" Company proceeded to the Rifle Ranges at W. 17.a. Ref. Map 36B. S.R. for Musketry and Target Practice. Mid-day rations were carried and each man had with him 25 rounds S.A.A. In the afternoon the hours from 2.15pm to 3.45pm were devoted by the Battalion less "B" and "D" Companies, to the Tactical Training of Platoons	
	May 24th.		The weather throughout the day was beautifully fine, clear and warm, and splendidly suited for drilling etc. In the morning Reveille was sounded at 5.30am and was followed at 6.45am by Sick parade. "A" Company proceeded to the Rifle Ranges, already mentioned, at 8.00am for Musketry and Target Practice. "C" Company devoted the day to Specialist Training, proceeding to MAISNIL BOUCHE also at 8.00am. Mid-day rations were carried. During the training hours of the morning - 8.15am to 11.45am the two remaining Companies, occupied the time with Platoon Drill, Close and Extended Order Drill, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Drill, etc. Intelligence and Communication Sections devoted from 8.15am to 9.15am in Close order drill, and the remainder of the Training Hours to Specialist Training, i.e., Signalling, etc. Signallers of "B" and "D" Companies reported to the Signalling Officer at 9.00am, and those of "A" and "C" Companies at 8.00am for instruction. In the afternoon the hours from 2.15pm to 3.45pm were occupied with the Tactical Training of Platoons.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Page 12

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUAY SERVINS	May 25th May 26th. May 27th		<p>Again the weather conditions were excellent the whole day through. The regular hot summer weather apparently having come to stay. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am and sick parade at 6.45am. The Bstns at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE were allotted to this Battalion during the day, and parties numbering up to 175 strong, paraded at about one hour's interval, under the supervision of Officers. The units having their bathing arranged as far as possible in such a way as not to interfere with the ordinary day's work. Training :- "A" Coy spent from 2.00pm to 4.00pm in Company Training. "B" Company proceeded to the Rifle Ranges at 8.00am for Musketry and Target Practice. Mid-day rations were carried. "C" and "D" Companies devoted the time from 2.00pm to 4.00pm in Company Training. The Lewis Gun crews of "C" and "A" Companies had the opportunity given them during the day of having instruction in the mechanism and working of the German Machine Gun.</p> <p>The weather was fine and exceptionally warm throughout the day, although rather inclined to be dusty. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am and was followed by Sick parade at 6.45am. "A" and "B" Companies occupied the Training hours of the morning in Platoon Close Order Drill and Tactical Exercises, and in the afternoon from 2.15pm to 3.45pm was devoted to Company Drill. "C" Coy spent the day principally in the practice of Musketry, i.e., Rapid Loading, Aiming, etc., and practice at the Targets. "D" Company proceeded to MAISENIL BOUCHE at 8.00am for Specialist Training. Steel Helmets were worn by the Bombing and Rifle Grenade Sections. Mid-day rations were carried.</p> <p>The weather was warm and fine generally during the day, and although a little dusty, the roads were otherwise in a splendid condition. Being Sunday Reveille was sounded a little later than usual - 7.00am being the time, and Sick Parade also varied slightly, not being held until 8.00am. The Battalion paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground at 10.00am for Divine Service in Musketry Order. - Capt. E. E. Graham, officiated. Roman Catholics paraded at the Orderly Room at 8.45am for Mass to be held in the Parish Church. In the afternoon a considerable amount of time was devoted by the men to cleaning up equipments, ammunition, rifles, etc., as the Companies Transport, Q.M.details, etc., were to be inspected by the Commanding Officer on the following day.</p>	<p>15</p> <p>2</p> <p>2</p> <p>2</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

 13th Canadian Battalion
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 13

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	16	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUAY SERVINS	May 28th		<p>The day was fine, clear and exceptionally bright and warm. In the afternoon a slight breeze sprang up, but just sufficient to make the atmosphere agreeable. Reveille was as usual at 5.30am and was followed by Sick Parade at 6.45am. Throughout the day the various Units paraded for inspection by the Commanding Officer in the field behind the Orderly Room, in the following order :- "B" Coy. 8.00am - "A" Coy 9.00am - "C" Coy 10.00am - "D" Coy 11.00am - Transport, Q.M. Details & H.Qs. Details paraded at 1.30pm. The dress for the parade was Full Marching Order with Box Respirators and P.H. Helmets carried. Unit carried on with independent training during the training hours of the day, both before and after they had been inspected. "B" Coy paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground at 11.00am to complete Musketry course.</p>		
	May 29th		<p>The weather was dull and wet in the morning and continued so practically on till noon, when it cleared as far as rain was concerned, but remained dull and cloudy. Reveille was sounded at 5.30am. Sick Parade held at 6.45am. As the morning was too wet and uncertain for parades to be carried on out of doors, the Companies carried on with such forms of Training as could be done indoors, and considerable time was also devoted to the cleaning up of equipments etc., In the morning, the 2nd in Command, Major J. Jeffery, accompanied by Major Sinclair, Capt. Melrose, Capt. Bennett and Lieut. Corbett, proceeded to the trenches to reconnoitre the position to be occupied by the Battalion on the next tour. The undermentioned Officers, and other ranks were detailed for one day's instruction in Co-operation between Infantry and Aircraft:- Lieut. E. Appleby. - Lieut. J.S. Ireland. - Two N.C.Os and eight men were detailed by the Signalling Officer from the Signalling Section: Rations for the day were carried by all ranks. The party reported at the Town Major's office - GOUAY SERVINS at 7.10am where lorries awaited to convey them to No. 16 Squadrons, New Aerodrome. In the evening a football match was played between the teams of the 13th and 15th Can. Battalions, which resulted in a win for the 15th Can. Battalion. The game however, was very evenly matched and full of interest from beginning to end.</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 14

Confidential
References and Appendices

Summary of Events and Information

17

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information																				
GOUAY SERVINS	May 30th		<p>The weather in the morning was fine and clear, though not quite so warm as it had been for the few days previously. The day was principally devoted to preparing to move out of the Billets at GOUAY SERVINS on the following day, and proceed for a tour in the trenches. Considerable time had therefore to be spent during the day, to cleaning up equipments and giving everything a thorough overhaul before proceeding up the line. No regular parades were held during the day, but a competition was held between the four best Platoons of the Battalion at 11.00am. The judge being Brig-Gen. G.S. Tuxford, C.M.G. It was an extremely difficult problem to decide which was the best, as all were exceedingly good. The luck fell to the Platoon of No. 4 Coy as winners for all round efficiency, appearance, etc. A team from the 13th Can. Battalion competed against a team from the 15th Can. Battalion in a Musketry Competition. The teams consisting of 20 men from each Battalion, and the competition was held on the 13th Can. Battalion Ranges. The competition was won by the 13th Can. Battalion, the following being the scores:-</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">13th Canadian Battalion - Grouping.</th> <th>Application.</th> <th>Rapid.</th> <th>Total.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>15th</td> <td>"</td> <td>390</td> <td>332</td> <td>722</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>360</td> <td>310</td> <td>670</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>52</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>All Officers kits were cut down to the minimum weight. All supply baggage being packed in canvas or sandbags and sent to the Store Room at ESTREE COUCHIE. Advance Party:- Lieut. P.E. Corbett and 4 O.R. from Intelligence Section reported at Brigade H.Qs. CHATEAU DE LA HAIE at 5.00pm and joined up with parties from 14th, 15th and 16th Battalions. The entire Brigade Part then proceeded to the trenches to take over, and remain there until the completion of the Brigade relief. Dress. O.R. - Full kit less packs, water bottles filled and balance of rations.</p>	13th Canadian Battalion - Grouping.		Application.	Rapid.	Total.	15th	"	390	332	722			360	310	670					52
13th Canadian Battalion - Grouping.		Application.	Rapid.	Total.																			
15th	"	390	332	722																			
		360	310	670																			
				52																			

Ken Perry
Major

O.C. COMMANDING
13th CANADIAN BATT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	18	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 1st		No. 289281 Pte. Andrews, T.J. ----- Hospital. (Sick)		
			228915 " Loomis, D.W. Wounded at WILLERVAL - VIMY RIDGE.		
			222670 " Aitkinson, R. - - -do- - -		
			841725 " McGarth, G. - - -do- - -		
			685109 " Parker, E.W. - - -do- - -		
			132652 L/C. Reardon, F. - - -do- - -		
			126869 Pte. Gardiner, C.W. - - -do- - -		
	May 2nd		34447 " Cowling, H. Hospital. - - -do- - - (Sick)		
			427689 " Harte Maxwell, C.F. - - -do- - -		
			192696 " Phillips, J.D. - - -do- - -		
			222502 " Curry, D. Hospital. (Sick)		
			24364 " Hannan, J. " "		
			132791 Cpl. Houston, J. " "		
	May 3rd		204387 Pte. Holt, T. Wounded at WILLERVAL - VIMY RIDGE.		
			132187 " Reakes, J.H. - - -do- - -		
			222211 " Dugan, C.J. Hospital. (Sick)		
	May 4th		68182 Pte. Brierly, P.J. Wounded by piece of shrapnel at Transport Lines, BRUNEHAUT FARM. Died of Wounds. at No. 11 General Hospital, 20/5/17.		
	May 5th		N I L.		
	May 6th		255970 Pte. Smith, R.J. Hospital. (Sick) No. 204813 Pte. Henderson, W. Hospital. (Sick)		
	May 7th		N I L.		
	May 8th		204904 Pte. Cotton, A.A. " " 400320 " Breed, F. " "		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				19	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 9th		No. 754148 Pte. Cloutier, E. Hospital.	No. 204286 Pte. Fitzpatrick, J. Hospital				
			467212 " McRae, F.M.	712350 " Gunn, D.				
			222728 " Berry, C.E.					
	May 10th		712101 " Heron, W.	841725 " McGrath, J.				
			222314 " McLeod, G.W.	222430 " McEachern, M.				
			712281 " Martin, A.D.	204452 " Ferguson, R.				
			132157 " Love, J.	192298 " Burton, F.				
	May 11th		282158 " Gummels, G.W.	Lieut. A. Sykes.				
			222342 " McKay, S.	204315 Pte. Sage, G.R.				
			712516 " Brown, J.H.	713037 " Wignore, J.A.				
	May 12th		426503 " Nickle, G.A.	24800 " Vincent, J.W.				
			132784 " Thom, W.C.	222253 " Jefferson, A.				
			133302 " Gardner, B.T.	1A185 " Whilneff, A.				
	May 13th		24386 " Lockwood, S.S.	403135 " Plante, A.E.				
			445120 " Good, H.J.					
	May 14th		408029 Sgt. Brown, J.W.T.					
	May 15th		N I L					
	May 16th		63702 Pte. O'Donnell, B.	712145 Pte. Morrison, F.				
			34016 " McNeil, D.W.					
	May 17th		N I L					
	May 18th		N I L					
	May 19th		228914 Pte. Beck, D.					

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

18th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

(Erase heading not required.)

~~Confidential~~

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information						20	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 20		No. 47013 Pte. Kirk, 198298 " Fullbrook,	G.P. P.T.	Hospital.	No. 204856 Pte. Hanfile, 468880 " Faulkner,	T. Hospital. C.			
	May 21st.		N I L.							
	May 22nd		414808 Pte. Marshall, 754100 " Bailey, 228769 " Brough,	D.F. W.G. C.	" " "	841224 Pte. Bell, 228998 " Jordan,	R.M. J.P.	" "		
	May 23rd		N I L.							
	May 24th		24456 Pte. Astbury, 712877 " McCarron,	T. J.R.	" "	222712 Pte. Cully,	F.	"		
	May 25th		684481 " Connally,	T.	"	24826 " Irvine,	T.J.	"		
	May 26		41244 " Nobbs,	W.A.	"					
	May 27th		193275 " Cross,	W.	"					
	May 28th		842244 " Bevan, 204695 " McDonald, 28104 Sgt. Weir, 151600 Pte. Guthbertson,J.	O. M.P. F.	" " "	841659 " Crossley, 222908 " Gluney, 415140 " Miles,	G. W.G. P.	" " "		
	May 29th		455896 " Dixon,	C.F.	"	488604 " Turner,	J.L.	"		
	May 30th		N I L.							

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

18th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

CANADA

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events, and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																																	
			<p>BATTALION STRENGTH.</p> <p>At beginning and end of month of May, 1917.</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">May 1st.</td> <td style="width: 10%;">-</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Officers.</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Other Ranks.</td> <td style="width: 10%;">Total</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">41</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1080</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">1077</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 30th.</td> <td>"</td> <td style="text-align: center;">38</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1075</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">1113</td> </tr> </table> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <p>1st to 30th May, 1917.</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">Killed.</td> <td style="width: 10%;">-</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Wounded</td> <td style="width: 20%;">- Sick in Hospital.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">87</td> </tr> </table> <p>REINFORCEMENTS.</p> <p>May 14th. A Draft consisting of 50 other ranks was allotted to this Battalion from the Canadian Entrenching Battalion.</p> <p>May 28rd. A Draft consisting of 63 other ranks was allotted to this Battalion from the 20th Canadian Reserve Battalion.</p>	May 1st.	-	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Total			41	1080	-					1077	" 30th.	"	38	1075	-					1113	Killed.	-	Wounded	- Sick in Hospital.	1		10	87	21
May 1st.	-	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Total																																	
		41	1080	-																																	
				1077																																	
" 30th.	"	38	1075	-																																	
				1113																																	
Killed.	-	Wounded	- Sick in Hospital.																																		
1		10	87																																		

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

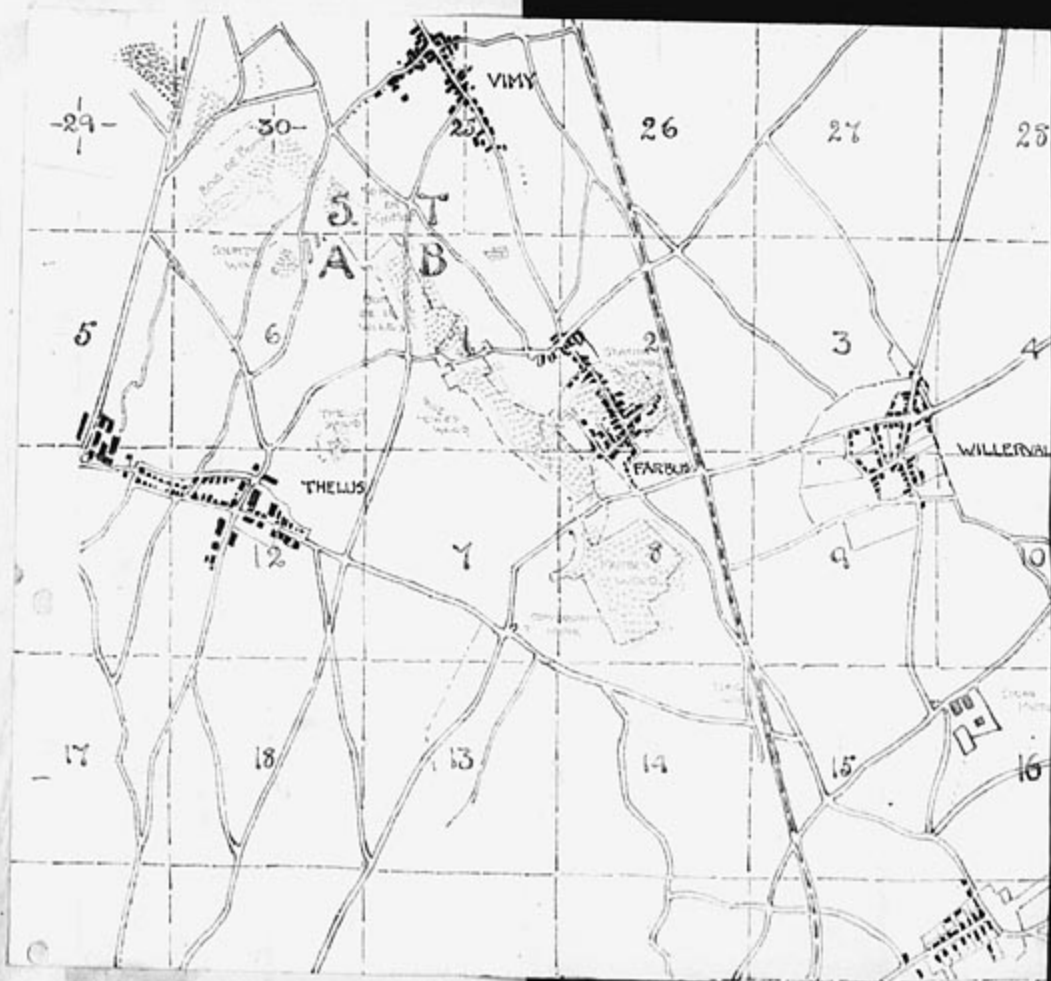
DIARY

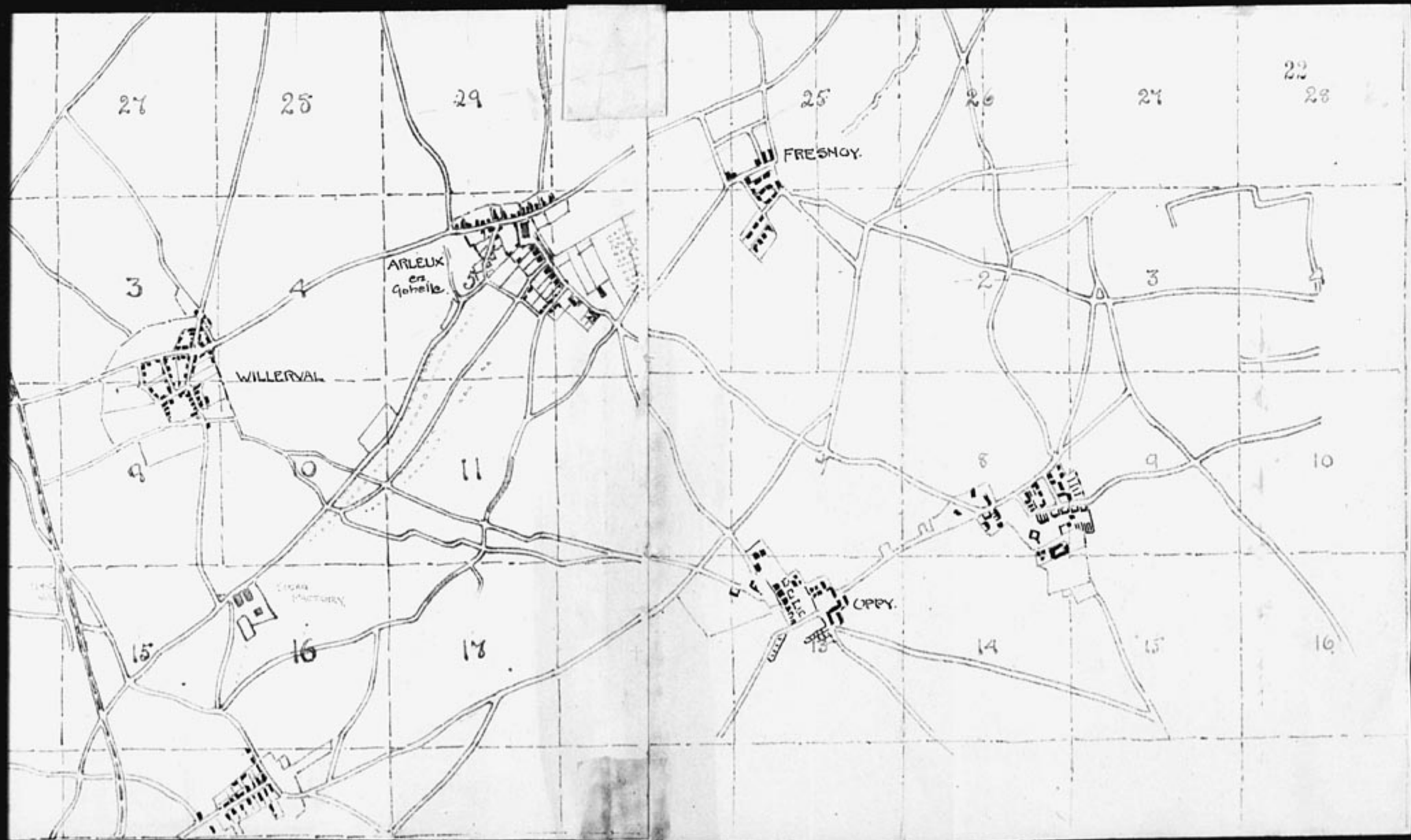
MAY

1917.

APPENDICES

1 to 8.





appendix 1

TRENCH MADE

SHEET 36 SW

TOWNSHIP 24 N

SHEET 31 NW

TOWNSHIP 24 N

OPERATION ORDER NO.102.
13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

23

April 29th, 1917.

1. The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde will relieve the 2nd Can. Inf. Bde in the Front Line on the night of April 29th/30th, 1917.
2. The 13th Can. Battalion will occupy the Front Line system extended on the North by T.28.c.3.4. T.29, Central; T.29.b. 35.05. - U.25.a.4.7. and on the South by B.4.d.9.8. - B.5.a. 5.0. - B.6.a.7.6. - T.30.d.7.5.
3. Disposition will be as follows/-

1st Line	"D" Coy,	plus 2 L.G.	"C" Coy.
2nd "	"B" "		
3rd "	"A" "		
4th "	"C" "	less 2 Lewis Guns.	
4. "D" Company will get in touch with 2nd Can. Division on the left and "D" Company, 15th Can. Battalion on the right. The 14th Can. Battalion will be in support a neighbourhood of WILLERVAL.
5. Guides from 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. will be met at S.E. corner of FARBUS WOOD, B.8.c.7.3. at 9.00 pm.
6. Battalion H.Qs. and Aid Post will be in old C.T. in 27.d.8.3. Approximately.
7. The Front Line will be held at all costs.
8. The following reports are required/while in the Front Line system/-

Disposition	-	Immediately after relief and 6.am daily.
Situation and Wind	-	3.45 am- and 3.45pm.
Intelligence	-	6.00 am.
Casualty.	-	11.30am.
Special.	-	Any change in situation since last situation report.

When rendering disposition Unit Commanders will show the number of Specialists, rifles, etc., ~~reported~~ ^{separately}. Also give locations of Frontage held.

Completion of relief will be notified by code word "HELEN".

C.D.
C.D. CRAIG. Lieut & Adjt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO.103.
13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

24

May 1st, 1917.

1. The 1st Can.Inf.Bde. will relieve the 3rd Can.Inf.Bde. in Front Line system on night of May 1st, 2nd/17.
2. The 13th Can.Battalion will be relieved by the 1st Can.Battalion in Left Subsection.
3. Each Company will have the following guides report to Lieut.Plant at the DRESSING STATION at 7 pm.
1 Senior N.C.O. per Company. One guide per platoon.
1 Guide from Intelligence for H.Qs.

Guides will meet incoming relief at NINE ELMS at 8.30 pm. Each guide is to be given a slip showing the number of his platoon, and location.

4. On completion of relief the Battalion will move to the RED LINE. Particulars regarding guide will be notified later.
5. The tools brought in by Companies will be taken out. All water. This will be carried out empty. All Bombs, and S.A.A. in excess of 120 rounds per man will be handed over to incoming Battalion and receipt taken.
6. Completion of relief will be notified by code word "IRIS". In the event of communication being out, Companies may move as soon as they are satisfied that relief is completed. They will report at Battalion H.Qs. on way out.
7. Rations and Water will be drawn at the RED LINE. Particulars will be notified later.

C.D.CRAIG. *PC* Lieut. & Adjt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 104.
13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

25

May 4th. 1917.

1. The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will be relieved by the 95th Inf. Bde. on the night of May 4th/5th. 1917.
2. The 13th Can. Battalion will be relieved by the 1st Devons at dusk.
3. On completion of relief, Companies will proceed independently to WINNIPEG HUTS.
Route - PLANK ROAD - BRUNEHOUT FARM - MONT St. ELOI.
On arrival at BRUNEHOUT FARM, Units will call in at Transport Lines for the mens packs.
4. All Battle Stores, viz:- Bombs, Very Lights, Sandbags, Water Tins, Flares, Picks and Shovels, will be handed over to relieving Units. S.A.A. and Bombing Aprons will not be handed over. Receipts for all stores handed over will be taken, and forwarded to Battalion H.Qs.
5. All Company baggage and stores will be sent down to Ration Dump at dusk.
6. Lewis Guns will be placed on Limbers at Ration Dump on way out.
7. Company Commanders will report completion of relief in person at Battalion H.Qs on way out.
8. Companies will move by platoons as far as NINE ELMS.
9. A Hot Breakfast will be ready for the men on arrival at the Huts.
10. Unit Areas will be handed over in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition. Receipts will be taken to this effect.


C.D. CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 105.
18th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

291
SECRET 26

COPY NO.

Reference LENS Sheet 1/100.000.

1. The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will continue its march to the Corps Reserve Area on May 6th 1917.
2. The 13th Can. Battalion will move to VANCOUVER HUTS (CHATEAU DE LA HAIE) distance about 4 miles.
3. The Battalion will parade at 10.10 am on the Battalion Parade Ground.
Dress - Full Marching Order. Balmorals will be worn. Water bottles filled.
Order of March -
 - "D" Coy & Intelligence Section 10.25 am.
 - "A" " & Communication "
 - "B" " -----
 - "C" " & H.Qs Details.

Route. -
Through VILLERS AU BOIS.
Two Hundred Yards interval will be maintained between Units.
"D" Company will pass starting point at the Cross Roads immediately NORTH of the E in LE PENDU at 10.45 am.
4. Lieut G. Miller, four C.Q.M. Serpts, and an N.C.O. (Cpl. McMillan) from H.Qs., will parade at Orderly Room at 8.00 am for billeting; and will report to the Camp Commandant, Capt. H.W. Walker at the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE on arrival.

After distribution of billets, the advance party will rendezvous at VILLERS AU BOIS STATION at RAILWAY CROSSING, and will guide the Companies to their billets.
5. Baggage - All baggage will be ready for loading at 9.00 am.
6. Transport - The Transport will proceed to the new Area independently after loading.
7. Blankets - One will be carried by the men. Extra blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten, and marked with number of platoon, and turned into C.M. Stores by 8.30 am.

8. All men who are considered not able to keep up with their Companies will parade at 9.00 am. "D" Company will detail an Officer to take charge of this parade. The Medical Officer will detail the Medical Sergeant to accompany this parade.
9. The Pipe Band will be distributed equally amongst Companies.

L. D. Craig

Lieut. & Adj. S.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Copy No. 1 - O.C.
2 - 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
3 - Office.
4 - Office.
5 - Office.
6 - "A" Company.
7 - "B" "
8 - "C" "
9 - "D" "
10 - J.H.Q.
11 - Q.M. & T.O.
12 - R.S.M.

HONOURS AND AWARDS

THE UNDERMENTIONED, OFFICERS, N.C.O'S AND MEN OF THE
13th CANADIAN BATTALION

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

HAVE BEEN AWARDED THE FOLLOWING DECORATIONS.

--- THE MILITARY CROSS ---

CAPT W. S. Mac TIER. LIEUT. P. E. CORBETT.

--- THE MILITARY MEDAL ---

No 63414. SERGT W. T. HORNEY. No 46180. SERGT J. ROBERTSON.
No 100429. SERGT W. W. IRELAND. -
No A15800. CORP. J. TUPPER. - No 46052. L/Cpl R. G. BELL
No 400863. PTE A. W. CRAWFORD - No 401214. PTE F. S. NELLES

THE UNDERMENTIONED, N.C.O'S WHO WERE RECENTLY TRANSFERRED
TO THIS BATTALION FROM THE 43rd CANADIAN BATTALION.
HAVE BEEN AWARDED THE

--- MILITARY MEDAL ---

No 132234.		No 145416.
SERGT H. G. LAWSON. -		L/Cpl CA GOODWILLIE.
No 132846.		No 132652.
L/SERGT R. HAXTON.		L/Cpl M. REARDON.

DB

13th CANADIAN BATTALION

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

BATTALION SPORTS - PRIZE WINNERS - MAY 12th 1914.

- 1st EVENT HIGH CLIMB : 1st C. B. McPHERSON "H.Q." 2nd J. R. SPENCE "C. Coy."
3rd A. G. GEORGE "B. Coy."
- 2nd EVENT LONG CLIMB : 1st C. B. McPHERSON "H.Q." 2nd W. B. METCALFE "H.Q.S."
3rd EVENT WHEEL BARROW RACE : 1st L/C. H. MELSON & PTE W. PARSONS "H.Q.S."
2nd PTE W. B. RHINEHART & PTE P. J. TURNER "H.Q."
- 4th EVENT INTER. COY. RACE : LIEUT. C. CRAIG, L/C. S. CHANDLER } "H.Q.S."
PTE J. McCULLOCH, PTE D. GEMEROY }
- 5th EVENT PULLY FIGHT ON GREASY POLE : 1st L/C. W. ARMSTRONG "A. Coy."
2nd SGT. W. GANSON "H.Q.S."
- 6th EVENT BOOT RACE : 1st PTE J. BELL "H.Q." 2nd PTE J. P. COOPER "H.Q."
3rd W. C. WRIGHT "D. Coy"
- 7th EVENT 100 YARDS RACE : 1st PTE A. G. GEORGE "B. Coy." PTE J. P. COOPER "H.Q."
8th THREE LEGGED RACE : 1st PTE. B. HEST & PTE J. McCULLOCH "H.Q."
2nd L/C. CHANDLER & PTE S. McLEAN "H.Q."
- 9th PUTTING THE STONE : 1st SERGT. R. HAYTON "D. Coy."
2nd PTE W. B. METCALFE "H.Q.S."
- 10th EVENT BOMB THROWING : 1st PTE H. MOORE "B. Coy." 2nd PTE R. KEELING "H.Q."
3rd PTE S. S. LOCKWOOD "B. Coy."
- 11th EVENT BAND RACE : 1st PTE D. GEMEROY "H.Q.S." 2nd L/C. J. W. McDONALD,
"H.Q.S." 3rd PTE J. BINGHAM "H.Q.S."
- 12th EVENT SACK RACE : 1st PTE. E. B. MURRAY "C. Coy." 2nd PTE J. R. SPENCE
"C. Coy." 3rd PTE. S. McLEAN "H.Q.S."
- 13th EVENT OBSTACLE RACE : 1st PTE D. GEMEROY "H.Q.S." 2nd PTE. H. G. H. "H.Q.S."
3rd PTE. A. S. FARRER "H.Q.S."
- 14th EVENT TUG OF WAR - Won by "A" COMPANY

[Handwritten signature]

SPECIAL MESSAGE.

BY:

LIEUT-GENERAL SIR JULIAN BYNG KCB KCMG MCVO
COMMANDING CANADIAN CORPS.MAY 3rd 1917.

The brilliant operations during the last months, culminating in the capture of Arras and Fresnoy, seem to give me the opportunity of expressing to all ranks the pride I feel in commanding the Canadian Corps.

Since the 9th April, when the offensive against the VIMY RIDGE began, till the morning of May 3rd when Fresnoy was captured and consolidated, it has been one series of successes, only obtained by troops whose courage, discipline and initiative stand pre-eminently.

Nine villages have passed into our hands. Eight German Divisions have been met and defeated. Over 5000 prisoners have been captured, and booty comprising some 64 Guns and Howitzers, 106 Trench Mortars, and 126 Machine Guns, are now the trophies of the Canadians.

The training undergone during the winter has borne fruit, and it is this training coupled with the zeal and gallantry, which are so conspicuous in all ranks of the Corps, that will continue to gain results as potent and far-reaching, as those which began with the capture of the VIMY RIDGE.

S

During the spell of the Battalion Rest and Training in GOUAY SERVINS, the services of the Pipe Band have been in great demand and have been called into requisition frequently, with great success. On the occasion of the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde sports, the Massed Pipe Bands of the Brigade, played at the Brigade Headquarters, situated at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, and was highly appreciated by all who were present. GENERAL SIR H.S. HORNE, K.C.B. Commanding 1st Army, and MAJOR GENERAL A. W. CURRIE, C.B. Commanding 1st Canadian Division, being among the audience.

On the 26th the Massed Bands were again called upon to play, this time at Army Headquarters, RANCHICOURT. The C.O.C. expressed his appreciation of the playing and turn-out of the massed Pipes and Drums on this occasion. The Army Commanders and other Officers present expressed their pleasure, both at the playing and at the smartness of the Pipe Band.

On the 29th possibly the most ambitious performance took place at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE when the massed Bands of the Canadian Corps, consisting of 162 Pipes and 105 Drums played at Corps Headquarters. The performance was largely attended and greatly appreciated.

FIELD MARSHAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E., Commanding the British armies in France, was present, also :-

GENERAL SIR H.S. HORNE, K.C.B., and Staff - LIEUT. GENERAL SIR JULIAN BYNG, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., M.V.O. and Staff + MAJOR GENERAL A.W. CURRIE, C.B. and Staff, also PRINCE ARTHUR OF CONNAUGHT, the Divisional Brigadiers, and many other Officers of importance.

Pipe Major D.S. Manson, 13th Canadian Battalion, The Royal Highlanders of Canada, was in charge of the proceedings, which were carried out perfectly, and was highly appreciated and applauded.

B

appendix 7

EVENTS WON BY THE 13TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
3rd CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE SPORTS.

100 yds (3 heats) 4 per Unit - 2 per heat for final-13th Can.En.	1st.
3 legged race. 75 yards - 4 per heat. - (2 heats) 2 per Unit - for Final. -	" " " 1st-3rd
Sack Race. 50 yards, 5 per Unit.	" " " 3rd.
100 yards final -	" " " 1st
Sack Tournament - 5 per Unit. -	" " " 1st
Centipede Race - 8 men per team -1 team per Unit -	" " "
220 yards final. -	" " " 1st
Tug-of-War, semi-final. -	" " "
" " " Final. -	" " "
Relay Race. 1 Team of 4 men per Unit. Race divided 220, 220, 440, 880.	" " " 2nd

B

EVENTS WON BY THE 13TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
3rd CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE SPORTS.

100 yds (3 heats) 4 per Unit - 2 per heat for final-13th Can.Bn.	1st.
3 legged race. 75 yards - 4 per heat - (2 heats) 2 per Unit - for Final. -	" " " 1st-3rd
Sack Race. 50 yards, 5 per Unit.	" " " 3rd.
100 yards final -	" " " 1st
Sack Tournament - 5 per Unit. -	" " " 1st
Centipede Race - 8 men per team -1 team per Unit -	" " "
220 yards final. -	" " " 1st
Tug-of-War, semi-final. -	" " "
" " " Final. -	" " "
Relay Race. 1 Team of 4 men per Unit. Race divided 220, 220, 440, 880.	" " " 2nd

D

PROGRAMME OF SPORTS

to be held at

CHATEAU DE LA HAIE - Thursday 17th May, 1917.

-----00-----

NO.	EVENT.	PRIZES.		
		1st	2nd	3rd.
1	100 yards (3 heats) 4 per unit - 2 per heat for final.			
2	3 legged race, 75 yards, (2 heats) 2 per unit. - 4 per heat for final.	30	20	10
3	Running Broad Jump 3 per unit, (3 tries).	15	10	5
4	440 yards. (2 heats) - 3 per unit - 2 per heat for final.			
5	Hop, Step & Jump, 3 per unit, (3 tries).	15	10	5
6	Sack Race, 50 yds, 5 per unit.	15	10	5
7	100 yards final.	40	25	15
8	100 yards - Officers - 2 per unit	-	-	-
9	Tug of War. Teams - 1 anchor & 7 men. 1 team per unit. 12' pull. a. 15th vs T.M. (13th and 16th) b. 14th vs M.G. (Byes.)			
10	220 yds. (2 heats) 3 per unit - 2 per heat for final.			
11	Sack Tournament - 5 per unit.	25	15	-
12	Mule Race - 200 yds. 2 per unit.	15	10	5
13	Centipede Race - 8 men per team - 1 team per unit.	40	-	-
14	220 yards final.	40	25	15
15	Tug of War (semi-final) winners of a. Vs 13th b. Vs 16th.			
16	440 yards final.	40	25	15
17	Tug of War - Final.	80	40	-
18	Relay Race. 1 team of 4 men per unit. Race divided 220, 220, 440, 880.	50	30	-

RB

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

JUNE

1917.

WITH APPENDICES A to D.

VOLUME 17 - 6.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st June to 29th June 1917.

Volume 36.

Diary Text 20 Pages.

Map showing disposition of 13th Cdn. Bn.
on June 1st and June 25th 1917.

Appendix A.

O.O.106 dated 31.5.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will
relieve 24th Cdn. Bn. in main resistance
line in morning of June 1st, 1917.

" B.

O.O.107 dated 9.6.17. 1st C.I.B. will
relieve 3rd C.I.B. in forward area on
night June 9th/10th and 10th/11th, 1917.

" C.

O.O.108 dated 16.6.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. T.M.
Battery and 2 sections of 3rd C.M.G. Coy.
will move to MONT ST. ELOI CAMP-MONT,
ST. ELOI and LE PENDU HUTS respectively on
18th instant.

" D.

O.O.109 dated 24.6.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will
relieve the H. Battn. 1st C.I.B. in the
PAYNESLEY Area on morning of 25th instant.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE 1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Batt^{ly}

CONFIDENTIAL (Erase heading not required.)

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Camp 1200 ft Berthonval Farm	June 1st 1917	5 AM to 9 AM	<p>The weather throughout the day of the 1st of June, was beautifully fine and clear, and, although a trifle warm in the sun, there was sufficient breeze to enable one to move around comfortably.</p> <p>The Battalion had only remained the one afternoon and night in the tents, arriving there on the 31st of May, about mid-day; this Camp being considered a suitable stopping place for troops on their way to the front line. The afternoon and evening of the 31st, had been mainly spent in the numerous kinds of games, known to, and invented by the soldiers at the front. On the morning of the 1st however the general activity was of a much more war-like kind, and the preparations on hand were the necessary ones, of a Battalion going in to the trenches.</p> <p>The men were about early preparing for the move; and which ever way one turned, men could be seen, polishing up rifles, ammunition, bayonets etc. All packs, balmorals, blankets and such gear as was not absolutely necessary, was hurried in to the Q.M. Stores for safe keeping till they should be required. When the men did parade for their final inspection, before moving off, they were dressed in Highland Costume; with Steel Helmets worn, and Respirators carried.</p>	<p>Appendix A Operation Order 106 S. W. M.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Brass heading not required.)

12th CANADIAN BATTALION

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HELSA-CAVE			<p><u>Continued</u></p> <p>The haversack took the place of the pack, and was carried on the back of the equipment. Each man also carried sufficient rations with him for the mid-day and evening meals.</p> <p>At 4:30 AM the long columns of men commenced to move from the Parade Ground, and by 5:40 AM the last of them could be seen, straggling over the hill, towards the forward area. Only the parties left for the purpose of clearing the Camp, and a sprinkling of batmen looking after their Officers kits could be seen, otherwise the Camp was deserted. The Companies moved forward to the Aux-Rietz Cross-Roads (A.S.C) where guides from the 24th Canadian Battalion were met. The Companies then split up into small parties, and were thus guided up to <u>THELUS CAVE</u> where they remained until dark, relieving the 24th Canadian Battalion in this position. About 10:30 pm the Companies moved forward to the front line, relieving the 21st Canadian Battalion. The position was exceedingly quiet during the relief, and little difficulty was experienced in going in: "A" Company occupied the left front, "C" Company the right front; "B" Company in support, and "D" Company in Reserve. The relief was completed about 2 A.M. and throughout the early morning the position remained extremely quiet.</p>	<p>E. W. M.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion. Head Qrs.	June 2 nd 1914.		<p>The weather was bright, and exceedingly warm, during the day; but towards evening became cold, and the heavy dew caused the atmosphere to be very damp and chilly. In the front line the position was fairly quiet, during the daytime, though there was a considerable amount of Artillery fire, on both sides, not a great deal of damage was done. As the position occupied by the Battalion, was fairly well open to enemy observation, especially from the left, the men had to keep down in the trench under cover during the daylight. An enemy machine-gun, playing from the left, over our position, also made it dangerous to expose ones self in the least.</p>	S.W.M.
	June 3 rd 1914.		<p>The day was again exceedingly hot, dry and dusty, towards noon getting very sultry. Our Artillery was fairly active on our front, throughout the day, and there was practically continuous shelling of MERICOURT, ACHEVILLE, and ROUVEROX. During the night our guns shelled the enemy front and support lines, in the vicinity of ACHVILLE, with shrapnel, in retaliation for a light shrapnel on our area. Our snipers succeeded in establishing a good sniping post, behind hedge approximately at T. 14. d. 60. 12 and got several good targets during the day. The enemy moves about between his front and support lines, with far greater freedom than we do apparently, and several parties of two and three, were dispersed by our snipers. Single Hunz planes were over our lines at 11 A.M. - 3 P.M. and 8.30 P.M. The last flew very low and opened up Machine-gun fire on our Reserve Trenches. During the night the roads and paths in our area, were under light shrapnel fire, a Machine-gun from about T. 21. b. 5. 8. also swept the path</p>	S.W.M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>(Continued) — running along old buried cable line T. 24. a and b at intervals. The enemy was very active also with Machine Guns against our air-craft. The weather was again exceedingly hot and dusty during the day, growing chilly however towards evening. The Artillery continued much the same as on the previous day, both sides being more or less active, but shooting principally into the back country. The enemy air-craft, were exceptionally active, and numerous attempts were made by planes to cross our lines. The greater number of these attempts were checked by our Anti-aircraft guns, and Machine-Gun fire, but now and again a stray plane flying high, would manage to cross over our area. A Patrol consisting of one Officer and 11 Other Ranks, went out on our right at 11 pm worked to the left, and came in at 2 AM, but encountered no resistance. One man reported seeing three Huns, but there was no sign of them on approach. Some knowledge was gained however of the general lie and condition of the land. About 11 pm quite a little excitement was caused in the vicinity of the Transport Lines, by the enemy air-craft coming over as a bombing raid. As the same sort of thing had happened on the two previous nights, and casualties had been fairly numerous, it was considered advisable to dig trenches outside of each tent, for shelter in the event of future raids. Several casualties were also caused in our front line, by pieces of bombs, presumably from the same planes, also one of the Transport drivers had his ankle badly smashed by a splinter, while driving up with rations, to the forward area.</p>		<p>2. W. m.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

10th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 5 th 1917		<p>During the day the weather was generally fine, clear and warm, but again grew cold and damp in the evening. Throughout the day things were fairly quiet, only the usual exchange of Artillery fire being carried on; there was very little sniping or Machine-Gun fire. About 8 p.m., however, the enemy Artillery commenced to shell the area in the rear of our trenches, slightly to commence with, and growing gradually heavier till about 12 mid-night; the hours from 12 mid-night till 2 a.m., possibly being the heaviest. This was most unfortunate in as much that the Battalion relief coincided exactly with the hours on which the heaviest part of the enemy bombardment was in progress. A large number of gas shells were also fired over by the enemy during the relief hours, and the men found it absolutely necessary to wear their Box Respirators for a considerable time. The gas appeared to get the men fully the worst, who were a considerable distance in the rear, and one or two of the men who were moving back to the Transport Lines, had to wear their helmets for a long distance back. The Battalion moved back to the Railway Embankment approximately between Earbus and Virry Station, Head-Quarters being about 40 yards or so left of the New Brunswick Road.</p>	7 D. W. M.
Head-Quarters Railway Embankment.	June 6 th 1917		<p>The weather was inclined to be dull in the morning, and very close and warm, towards afternoon it commenced to rain slightly, however; and by the evening it was coming down in a regular down-pour, drenching the men to the skin, as few of them had great-coats and shelter was scarce.</p>	D. W. M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY13th Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 6

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
in Support at Railway Embankment	June 4 th 1917	→	(Continued) Being in Support there was little to do during the day, most of the time was therefore spent by the men, in doing such cleaning up as was possible, and in getting rifles, equipment, ammunition etc into good condition. Working parties however were busy at night, mostly employed on such work as digging and building up trenches, putting up barbed wire, as carrying parties to the front line etc. The weather was again fine, clear and warm throughout the day, much the same kind of weather in fact as it had been at the beginning of the month. The day was spent in practically the same way as the previous one had been, and again working parties were employed at night on work in the forward area, principally in fixing up trenches, wiring etc. Generally speaking the men had a fairly quiet time, and were not troubled to any great extent by Artillery fire.	J. W. M.
	June 8 th 1917	→	The day was fine and clear, and admirably suited for Observation purposes, but exceedingly cold again towards evening, and inclined to be damp. A considerable amount of aerial activity, was in progress during the day, and numerous air battles were observed. - In the evening towards 8 p.m. a very heavy and continuous bombardment commenced on our left, by our Artillery, which for a while looked as if it might extend to our front, about 10 p.m. however it died down very considerably, and the usual working parties were carried on with in the front and support lines.	J. W. M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~13th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Page 7

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	9 th June 1914		Again the weather was bright and fine, practically the same as the previous day. Nothing of great importance occurred during the day, which was mainly devoted to cleaning up. Rifle inspections etc were held during the day, and also the usual working parties were held at night.	. S.W.M.
	10 th June 1914		Throughout the day things were fairly quiet, except for the usual exchange of Artillery fire, there was little activity. The weather was fine generally during the day, but exceedingly hot. The men were kept busily engaged during the day in preparing to move out of the position occupied, and move farther back, consequently the area had to be put into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition. A Competition took place in the afternoon at the Transport lines between the four Battalion Transports of the Brigade, which resulted in the 13 th Battalion carrying off the four 1 st Prizes for the best: Cook, Kitchener, Water-Cart, Lumber and Pack Cob. At night the 1 st Canadian Battalion relieved the 13 th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Reserve, four Other Ranks from each Company, and one Other Rank from Head-Quarters, reported to Battalion Head-Quarters, as soon as rations were issued on the night of June 9/10 th . These guides were instructed to report to Brigade Head-Quarters, at Paynesley at 6 p.m. June 10 th to act as guides to the incoming Battalion (1 st Can. Batt?). On completion of relief the 13 th Canadian Battalion moved to Paynesley. One guide per Platoon, and one for Head-Quarters, were met on the mule track at a point (A.A.d.O.) approximately 300 yards East of Paynesley. This being the track.	. S.W.M. Appendix to Operations Order 104 . S.W.M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~13th CANADIAN BATTALION.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

CONFIDENTIAL.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 8

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Continued:- on which the Battalion had marched up to THELUS CAVE. All trench stores, defence schemes, maps, aeroplane photographs etc. regarding the area, were handed over to the incoming Battalion and receipts taken. The accommodation for the men in the position taken over, was very scarce, and in most cases they preferred to sleep in the open air, in preference to sleeping in the deep dug-outs which smelled very badly.</p> <p>In the early hours of the morning however it commenced to rain slightly and later grew into a heavy thunder-storm, with a regular down-pour of rain, which soon had the deep dug-outs ankle deep in water, so there was comparatively little difference whether one was outside or not.</p> <p>During the hours of the relief the enemy Artillery was fairly active, and several casualties were caused among our men on the way out.</p>	10
	clears 11 th 1918.		<p>The heavy rain cleared away about 8.30 a.m. leaving the sky beautifully clear. The atmosphere too was much more refreshing after the storm, and except for the mid the general conditions of the weather were excellent. As the men had been late in getting to billets, or rather early, they were allowed the morning for rest. In the afternoon the Paymaster, arrived on the scene and paid two Companies and Head-Quarters, thereby furnishing the men with sufficient cash to just about empty the Regimental Canteen.</p>	S.W. on.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Batt^y
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

CONFIDENTIAL.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PAYNESLEY.	11 th to 18 th	during	<p>During the tour at PAYNESLEY: namely; from the time of arrival on the early morning of the 11th till the morning of the 18th; the Battalion had a fairly quiet and uneventful time. The only portion of the Battalion anywhere in the vicinity of shell fire, being the two Platoons, which had been left to train at MONT ST. ELOI, owing to the lack of accommodation in the front line. On the Battalion moving back to PAYNESLEY, these men were attached to the 14th Canadian Battalion for duty, but under 13th Can. Batt. Officers. The weather fortunately was fine and warm, during the spell at PAYNESLEY; and all facilities possible were provided, to enable the men to spend as profitable and agreeable time as was possible. As there was little to occupy the time with at PAYNESLEY, the few days spent there, afforded splendid opportunity for attention to all the necessary details, in the way of cleaning up clothing, ammunitions, arms, etc. The Battalion barbers also had a busy time, ("literally having their hands full!") cutting the men's hair. All shortages of equipment were also attended to, kit inspections held, by the O.C. Companies, and incidents for shortages, submitted to the Q.M. A considerable amount of fatigue work, was done around the Area; mostly of a sanitary nature, and two Companies (C and D) established and built new Company Head-Quarters. Several working parties were also called from the Battalion, to carry on work at night: burying cable, digging trenches etc.</p>	<p>11</p> <p>Appendix "C"</p> <p>Operation Order 108.</p> <p>S.W.M.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OF
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~ 13th CANADIAN BATT^Y

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

PAGE 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PAYNESLEY (continued)			<p>The afternoon and evening of the 14th and the morning of the 15th were possibly the busiest owing to the Battalion being relieved, and moving back to the MONT ST ELOI CAMP (FRASER CAMP). The relief was carried out according to Operations Order attached, and early in the forenoon the Battalion reached the new billets. The remainder of the day, was devoted to cleaning up after the march, fixing up billets etc. where necessary, and getting everything prepared for the carrying out of the scheme of Training which was to commence on the following day. Half of the Battalion was also paid in the afternoon.</p>	12 2. W. M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batt.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information						13	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRASER CAMP	19 th		<u>SCHEDULE OF TRAINING.</u>							
	25 th		- June. 19 th to 25 th -							
MONT. ST ELOI			<u>COY.</u>	<u>1st DAY.</u>	<u>2nd DAY.</u>	<u>3rd DAY</u>	<u>4th DAY.</u>	<u>5th DAY</u>	<u>6th DAY.</u>	2. w-m.
			"A"	TRAINING	TRAINING	TRAINING	SPECIALISTS	TRAINING	B ^y SCHEME	
			"B"	- do -	SPECIALISTS	- do -	TRAINING	- do -	- do -	
			"C"	- do -	TRAINING	- do -	- do -	SPECIALISTS	- do -	
			"D"	- do -	- do -	SPECIALISTS	- do -	TRAINING	- do -	
			<u>- TRAINING -</u>			<u>- SPECIALISTS DAY -</u>				
			6:30 AM - 7:00 AM - Bayonet Fighting			No 2. Section - Rifle grenade instruction.				
			7:00 AM - 7:30 AM - Squad Drill.			• 4 • • - Lewis Gun Training.				
			7:30 AM - 8:00 AM - Platoon Drill.			• 1st 3 • • - 1 1/2 hours throwing				
			9:00 AM - 9:30 AM - Company Drill.			dummy grenades.				
			9:30 AM - 10:00 AM - Extended Order.			2 hours wiring				
			10:00 AM - 10:30 AM - Gas Drill & Rest.			instruction.				
			10:30 AM - 11:00 AM - Company Training.			1/2 Battalion Drill.				
			11:00 AM - 11:30 AM - Musketry							

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(Erase heading not required.)

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

PAGE 11

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRASER - CAMP MONT. ST .ELOI.	19 th		<p>The morning broke fine and clear, and the weather generally throughout the day, was warm and very favourable, for the carrying out of the Programme of Training. At 5 AM Reveille was sounded, and after being served out with tea from the cook-kitchen (a welcome surprise, introduced for the first time in the Battalion.) the Companies devoted an hour and a half to Training before breakfast; which was held at 8 pm. The Training hours of the day, were occupied in the way shown in the attached schedule. No parades were held in the afternoon, with the exception of a Bay Parade for D. Coy, at 2 pm. and one for Batt. Head. Qrs at 3.30 pm. In the evening a Concert was given by the Regimental Concert Party, (also a recent innovation) and proved to be a great success, which drew large numbers, from all the Battalions billeted around.</p>	14 S. W. m.
	20 th		<p>In the early morning the weather was exceedingly changeable; raining heavily at one minute, and being bright sunshine the next. The parades for drill before breakfast, had to be cancelled on account of this bad weather, but otherwise the programme of Training for the day was carried out according to schedule. The specialist training, commenced for B. Company, and consisted of :- practice in the throwing of dummy grenades and bombs, also live bombs. Instruction was also given in the use of the Lewis guns, with lectures on the various uses of the different parts; and some practice in the different methods of putting up barbed wire.</p>	S. W. m.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

Army Form C. 2118.

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th CANADIAN BATT^Y

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	15	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fraser. - Camp Mont. St. - Elot.	21 st	clure	The weather was slightly better although still inclined to be showery, during the day. In the evening about 8 p.m. it commenced to rain heavily, and continued to do so practically until midnight. The Training continued as usual during the day, according to schedule, and in addition, parties were busily engaged in improving the Camp. A large temporary Officers Mess was built, to do duty, till a large permanent hut could be finished. In the afternoon the Brigade Armourer Sergeant inspected all the Lewis Guns in the Battalion.		D. W. m.
	22 nd	clure	The weather on the 22 nd was even worse; for, in addition to frequent showers of rain, it was extremely cold. The early Reveille was in consequence not greatly appreciated by the men. The work of Training continued as usual throughout the Training hours of the morning; the Specialist Company for the day having the usual practice in Throwing, Wiring etc. No parades were held in the afternoon, but again a Concert was given at night, by the Regimental Concert Party, which was fully attended.		D. W. m.
	23 rd	clure	The weather conditions during the day were far more favourable than they had been since the Battalion moved into the Camp, being warm, bright and fine all day. Reveille was sounded at 5 A.M. as usual. Tea was served, and then a considerable amount of work was done in the way of Training, before breakfast, at 8 a.m. After breakfast was finished, Training was resumed as per Schedule, and one Company devoted the time to Specialist Training.		D. W. m.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 13

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	16	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fraser Camp	23rd		(continued) During the tour out at Fraser Camp, Lieut. J. C. Kenahan took charge of all grenade instructions, and Lieut. G. Miller, had charge of the Lewis Gun Training.		
Mont St. Eloi	23rd	clear	The weather throughout the day was beautifully fine, clear and mild. Being Sunday Reveille was not sounded till a little later than usual; 7 AM being the hour fixed.		Appendix "D"
	24th	clear	The Battalion took part in the Brigade Church Parade, held on the field at F. S. C., Street S.E. NE. at 9.45 AM. All available men attended this Parade.		Operation Order 109
	25th	clear	No other parades however were held during the day, for, as the Battalion was moving into the trenches the next day, a considerable amount of work had to be done in the way of clearing up equipment, rifles, etc.		J. W. M.
			Reveille was again sounded at 5 AM., and immediately breakfast was over, the men proceeded to complete the cleaning up of the huts and area previous to moving out.		J. W. M.
			When all was completed, the Companies moved out, and proceeded to the PAYNESLEY AREA leaving their packs at the Transport en route. The dress was the same as on the last occasion of moving in to the Trenches. The Battalion reached the PAYNESLEY AREA early in the fore-noon, and the rest of the day was spent very quietly. After dusk the Battalion moved up to the front line by small parties, (For distribution of Battalion and position of trenches, see map attached) occupying the same area as on the last tour.		
			The position was quiet during the night, and offered nothing of importance to report.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL.

(Erase heading not required.)

The ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt - 4 Qrs. Front Post Quarries	26th June		<p>Throughout the day the weather was generally fine, clear, and warm, and consequently the trenches were dry and in fairly good condition. The greater part of the shelling done on our front during the day, was done by our guns, and, on the whole the enemy attitude, was fairly quiet. In the course of the day our guns shelled MERICOURT, at frequent intervals mostly with 6 in shells, and numerous similar shells, were also fired in rear of enemy trenches, evidently with good effect, as bath-mats and other materials were thrown up. Locations - U.4.b - d.11.b.55. - T.11.a.55.80 - and T.11.b.55.50. were also shelled during the day, by our heavies, our lighter guns were fairly quiet. At 6.30 AM there was an exceedingly heavy bombardment on our left, for about an hour, and on our right from 11 am to 12 noon. A considerable amount of enemy movement was observed and reported to the Artillery Liaison Officer during the day. One party consisting of 30 men, were seen carrying lumber, in the vicinity of U.4., half of them going towards MERICOURT, disappearing in 3rd line trench at U.4.a. At 5 am a party was observed carrying lumber behind front line trench, and another party at 3.30 AM carrying lumber at U.8.a.5.a and dumping it at U.8.a.50.12. evidently an Engineers Dump.</p>	D.W.M.
	27th June		<p>The weather was excellent generally throughout the day, and the attitude of the enemy quiet. Our Artillery was active pretty nearly all day shelling MERICOURT frequently, near the cemetery, and about 6.15 pm. commenced a heavy bombardment on the enemy trenches, lasting for about half an hour. A fair amount of work was done by our snipers during the day, and the Brigade Lewis MG was active all afternoon.</p>	D.W.M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th CANADIAN BATTALION,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 18

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	18	Remarks and references to Appendices
MONT. FORET QUARRIES	24 th	day	(continued) Between 5.30 and 6.00 p.m., an enemy plane flew along our front line several times firing M.G. Our M.Gs. replied vigorously. There was practically no retaliation to our barrage at 6.15 p.m. - but the enemy shelled the roads at T. 22 - T. 21 - and T. 16 fairly persistently during the evening.		G. W. M.
" "	28 th	day	The weather in the morning was fairly bright and warm, and the situation generally was fairly quiet, and much the same as on the previous day. Our Artillery still continued to keep much more active than that of the enemy, and there was considerably more sniping. MERICOURT and the enemy front and support trenches appeared to be the principal objects of our artillery fire. In preparation for further operations, a dummy trench has been made some 200 yards in advance of our front line, and filled with dummy figures, which can be made visible to the enemy when required. The object being to draw the enemy's fire and at the same time keep it off our own front line, on the advancing into line of the flanking units. Several working parties of the enemy were observed, carrying lumber etc (apparently to build dug-outs or caps.) in the early hours of the morning, and were immediately reported to the Artillery. During the afternoon the air-craft of both sides was fairly active, and several aeroplane battles were observed. Towards evening however the air activity quietened down, possibly owing to the heavy thunder storms which commenced about 4.30 p.m.		G. W. M.
				(continued)	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL.

13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	19	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>About 5:30 pm ROUVROY and MERICOURT were heavily bombarded by our heavies. At 4:00 PM our Artillery placed a barrage on enemy lines until 7:00 pm. A smoke barrage was also supplied by our Trench Mortars. During the bombardment which was more or less a bluff on our part, the adjoining units were able to carry out their part of the operations successfully. Our share consisted principally of stanching to, and working the figures in the advanced trench to draw the enemy fire. The enemy shelled this trench heavily, apparently expecting an attack from here. He also shelled his own front line between MERICOURT and ACHVILLE about 7:30 pm.</p>		
MONT FORET QUARRIES.	29 th June		<p>The morning was exceptionally fine, and the ground fairly dry, especially considering the heavy rain of the previous night. Throughout the day our heavies were active shelling enemy lines at T.10.C. T.12.C. 3-4 and U.S. 6-8-6., several good hits were also observed on enemy wire.</p> <p>At 12:30 AM. night of 29th/29th a Patrol of one Officer, and eight men went out from our lines S of Achville Rd. and proceeded towards the enemy line until they struck a straight hard trench about 4 ft deep, about 100 yards in front of German main line. This trench is right among tall grass and weeds, and is not visible from Quebec Trench. The Patrol then advanced to within a few yards of the enemy line, but met no obstacles or wire. No sounds were heard and no movement observed. The patrol withdrew about 3 AM.</p>		J. W. M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th CANADIAN BATTALION
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	20	Remarks and references to Appendices
			CASUALTIES JUNE 1914		
1 st class			No 841342. Pte. N.F. Clarke. Hosp ^t Sick No 460201. Serq ^t d. Lottman Hosp ^t Sick No 132338. Pte. W.d. Cotton. Hosp ^t Sick No 204371. Pte. P.S. Hope. Hosp ^t Sick No 412180. Pte M.W. McQuarrie Hosp ^t Sick		S. W. m.
2 nd class			Lieut. H.H. Charter. G.S. wound in leg while en route to rejoin B ^y at THelus No 132746. Pte d.B. Stephens. Wounded in leg while on working party.		S. W. m.
3 rd class			No 24214. Pte S.E. Shergold Hosp ^t Sick No 204445. Pte S. Dispense. Hosp ^t Sick No 14852. Pte. d.d. Mc Donald Hosp ^t Sick		S. W. m.
4 th class			No 24624. Pte. A. Manchester Wounded by shrapnel from aeroplane bombs in ankle. No 144228. Serq ^t W.d. Burdgy. Wounded in groin by piece from aeroplane bombs. D of W 5/6/14 at No 23. C.C.S. No 411699 Pte. A.F. McInosh. Wounded by shrapnel in left leg. No 684158. Pte. S. Russell. Wounded by shrapnel in right hand No 24454. Pte A. Morris. Wounded while on command with T. M. Balfeg.		S. W. m.
			Lieut and Adj ^t C.D. Craig Hosp ^t Fever. No A 15140. Pte. F. Miles. Hosp ^t Sick No 228414. Pte. L. Beck. Wounded by shrapnel in right thigh. No 841490. Pte. C.d. Bever. Wounded by shrapnel in both legs. No 841069. Pte A.R. Parker. Shell Shock. No 142992. Pte. P.C. Bawden. Wounded. No 46824. Pte H.S. Dewar. Wounded. No 143030 Pte W.D. Craigie Hosp ^t Sick		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

15th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	21	Remarks and references to Appendices	
			CASUALTIES. (continued) JUNE 1914.			
5 th dawn.			No 884386. Pte. Art. Ambler Wounded.	No 684061. Pte. M. d. Dwyer Wounded.	D. W. on.	
			No 204514. Pte. Art. Jones " "	No 413082. Pte. J. Stewart " "		
6 th & 7 th .			Casualties Nil			D. W. on. D. W. on.
8 th dawn.			No 684946. Pte. H. T. Kell. Hosp ^t Sick	No 841224. Pte. R. M. Bell. Hosp ^t Sick		
			No 412854. Pte. R. G. Rogers Died of Wounds.	No 426804. Cpt. S. H. Morrison Wounded	D. W. on. D. W. on.	
			on way to 3 rd P.A. Buried at Military Cemetery. (Map Ref. Sheet 51 st NW) A. S. C. S. A. Plot I. Row C. Grave 26	by shrapnel in head and left arm.		
			No 602840. Pte. A. d. McLachlan Wounded.	No 204568. Pte. D. J. Klitz Wounded	D. W. on.	
9 th dawn			No 222226. L/Cpl. W. F. Coolen Hosp ^t Sick	No 132138. Pte. A. E. Hall Hosp ^t Sick		
			No 222030. Pte. A. F. Johnson Wounded.	No 132650. Pte. H. Westerman Wounded	D. W. on. D. W. on.	
			(acc ^y) at Mont. St. Eloi. by Mills Bomb	left ear and head. slight. (shrapnel)		
10 th dawn.			No 132123. Pte. J. Rankin Hosp ^t Sick		D. W. on. D. W. on.	
11 th dawn.			No 192321. Pte. T. H. Robertson Killed. while the Bz was being relieved, and on the way back to PAYNESLEY	No 132568. L/Cpl. J. Milne Wounded while Bz was moving back to PAYNESLEY. D. of W. at No 6. C. C. S. 11.6.14		
12 th dawn			No 415103. Pte. R. M. McCall Wounded. by rifle bullet in right breast		D. W. on.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title page
will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15th CANADIAN BATTALION THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				22	Remarks and references to Appendices
	13th		CASUALTIES (continued)					
	13th		Lieut. d. S. Ireland.	Hosp. Sick.	17th class	N° 684916. Pte. A. Quellette.	Hosp. Sick.	B. W. On.
			N° 204268. Pte. F. P. Robenshe.	Wounded.	"	N° 142501. Pte. C. Astor.	Hosp. Sick.	
			N° 418944. Pte. G. S. Heath.	Hosp. Sick.	"	N° 685109. Pte. E. H. Parker.	Hosp. Sick.	
	15th		N° 152359. Pte. S. M. Learz.	Hosp. Sick.	16th class.	Nil		B. W. On.
	17th		N° 841418. Pte. E. Price.	Hosp. Sick.	18th	"		B. W. On.
			N° 155090. Pte. Ferguson.	Hosp. Sick.	19th	N° 103496 Pte. H. R. Laframboise.	Hosp. Sick.	
			N° 684441. Pte. C. Patterson.	Hosp. Sick.	20th	N° 164254. Pte. A. Collier.	Hosp. Sick.	
	21st		N° 63515. Cpl. G. Keith.	Acc. Wounded.	22nd	Lieut. L. C. Monks.	Hosp. Sick.	B. W. On.
			by Mills Bomb.		23rd	Nil		
	24th		Nil		25th	Nil		B. W. On.
	26th		N° 424126. Pte. C. P. Walmsley.	Hosp. Sick.	24th	N° 684029. Pte. F. A. Lobra.	Hosp. Sick.	B. W. On.
			N° 133081. Pte. E. Kerst.	Wounded.	25th	N° 204214. Pte. E. P. Ritchie.	Wounded.	
			by cartridge exploding in fire.			N° 46855. Pte. H. Ferdinand.	Wounded.	
	29th		N° 24468. Cpl. d. Cowan.	Hosp. Sick.	29th	N° 204214. Pte. E. P. Ritchie.	Missing.	B. W. On.
			N° 24809. L/Cpl. d. Beaconsfield.	Wounded.		N° 204313. Pte. V. Oats.	Wounded.	
			N° 804101. Pte. W. Stara.	Wounded.		N° 152482. Pte. R. A. M. Kenzie.	Wounded.	
			N° 418084. Pte. d. d. Currie.	Wounded.		N° 26182. Pte. d. W. Cox.	Wounded.	
			N° A14456. Pte. A. McInab.	Wounded.		N° 46886. L/Cpl. H. M. James.	Wounded.	
			N° 124664. Pte. A. Marshall.	Wounded.		Lieut. d. F. Smith.	Missing.	

for d.c. 12th Can Bde
 by d.c. 12th Can Bde

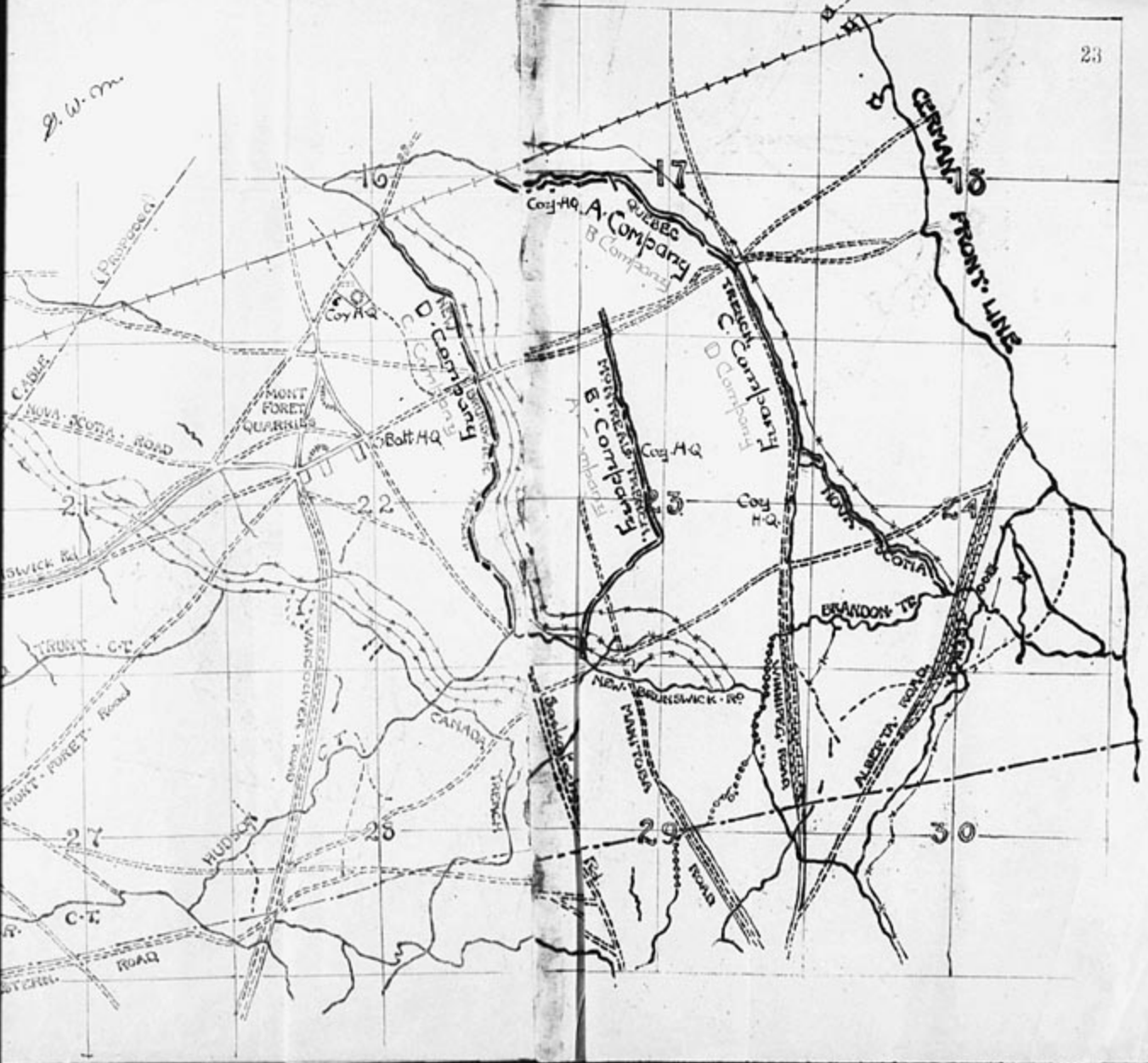
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

JUNE 1917.

APPENDICES A to D.

g.w.m.



OPERATION ORDER No 106

Appendix "A"

13th CANADIAN BATTALION

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

24

MAY 31st, 1917

1. The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will relieve the 5th Can. Inf. Bde. in the Support Area on June 1st 1917.
2. The 13th Can. Bn. will relieve the 24th Can. Bn. in the main Resistance Line on the morning of June 1st 1917.
3. Units will parade and proceed to the AUX-RIETZ Cross-roads (A.S.C.) according to Schedule:

- A. Company - 7:30 a.m.
- B. " " - 7:45 a.m.
- C. " " - 8:00 a.m.
- D. " " - 8:15 a.m.
- H.Q. Details - 8:30 a.m.

On arrival at the AUX-RIETZ Cross-roads, guides from the 24th Can. Bn. will be met: - 2 per platoon, - 2 for Battalion H.Q. Moving forward from AUX-RIETZ, Units will move by half platoons.

Dress: - Full Marching Order, less Pack, Box Respirators and R.H. Helmets. The knapsack will be worn on the back. Steel Helmets will be worn, and Putzmorals left behind in the Packs. Kilts will be worn up to the trenches. Rubber sheets will be carried. Units will proceed to Transport Lines 1/2 an hour before time of parade with backs; these will be stacked by Companies.

4. Rations: - All ranks will carry enough rations for mid-day and evening meals

5. Code: - Commencing with tomorrow, the following will be the Code Names of the units of the 3rd CAN. INF. BDE:

3rd CAN. INF. BDE. ----- POINTER. 13th CAN. BATTALION. --- POINARD.
 13th CAN. BATTALION. --- POLAR. 14th CAN. BATTALION. --- POPLIN
 14th CAN. BATTALION. --- POODLE. 3rd CAN. M.G. COY. --- POPPY
 3rd CAN. T.M. BATTERY. --- POTASH.

6. Rear Party: - The undermentioned Officers and OR. will remain at Transport Lines as Rear Party during tour in trenches.

Lieut. C.D. BLWYD - - - - - Lieut. L.C. Monkman
 Lieut. A.G.C. MACDERMOT. Lieut. R.M. Morphy.
 Lieut. C.W. Megara.

Any men whom the Medical Officer, considers not fit to do the tour, and 50% of the Pioneer Section
 (SIGNED)

C.D. CRAIG - Lieut. & Adj.
 For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

J.W.M.

OPERATION ORDER NO 104
13th CANADIAN BATTALION
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

REF SHEETS:

51-B-NW — 36-C-SW

June 9th 1916

- 1 The 1st Can. Inf. Bde. will relieve the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde., in the forward area on the nights of change 9/10th and 10/11th
2. The 1st Can. Battⁿ will relieve the 13th Can. Battⁿ, in Brigade Reserve on the night of change 10th/11th
- 3 Guides - 4 OR from each Company and 1 OR from H.Q. will report to Battⁿ H.Q. as soon as orders are issued night of change 9/10th. They will proceed under Lieut^l F.C. Smith, to Brigade Rear Head Qrs. These guides are to report to Brigade H.Q. at PAYNESLEY at 6 P.M. June 10th to act as guides to the incoming Battalion (1st Can. Battⁿ).
4. On completion of relief the 13th Can. Battⁿ will move to Paynesley. 1 Guide per platoon and one for H.Q. will be met on the MULE TRACK at a point (A.4.d.2.0), 300 yards east of PAYNESLEY (This is the track on which the Battalion moved up to THELUS CAVE)
5. All trench stores, defence schemes, maps, aeroplane photographs regarding the area, etc, will be handed over and receipts taken.
- 6 One limber will be at Battⁿ H.Q. at 11.30 P.M., Lewis Guns will be carried out by platoons.
7. Battalion H.Q. after relief will be at A.4.c.2.8.
8. Completion of relief will be notified by the use of the code word MESSINES.

(signed)

E. Appleby.

Lieut and Act^g/Adj^tfor OC. 13th Canadian Battⁿ

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

J. W. M.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 108

26

13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Ref. Sheet 51.C.NE.

date 16th 1914.

" " 51.B.N.W.

1 RELIEF:- The 13th Can. Batt. T.M. Battery, and 2 Sections, 3rd C.M.G. Company, will move back to MONT ST ELOI CAMP - MONT ST ELOI, and LE PENDU HUTS, respectively, on the 18th instant.

2 STARTING-POINT:- Units will pass the starting point, LES TILLEULS cross-roads, at 100 yds intervals, the head of the Column to pass at 8.30 A.M. in the following order:-

3rd Can. T.M. Battery.

2 Sections 3. C.M.G. Coy.

B Company.

A Company, and Communication Section.

C Company and Intelligence Section.

D Company and Bn. H.Qs. Details.

Company Pipe Bands will report to their Company H.Qs at 7.30 A.M. and be prepared to guide Companies to the Camp.

All Units will synchronize watches at 13th Can. Bn. H.Qs. at 8 a.m.

3 FORWARD PLATOONS:- The Platoons of B and D Companies attached to the 14th Can. Bn., will rejoin their Companies, as soon as they have returned from work on the night of the 17th-18th, leaving their Quarters in a sanitary condition. They will draw rations at their Company H.Qs in the morning.

4 REAR PARTIES:- Each Company and Bn. H.Qs, will leave behind 1 Officer, 1 NCO, and 2 men, to hand over accommodations and obtain sanitary certificates. Guides for 8th Bn. Units will be detailed from these parties, and will be given detailed instructions later.

The 3rd Canadian T.M. Battery, and two sections 3rd C.M.G. Coy will also leave behind rear parties.

5 TRANSPORT:- The limbered waggon for shovels, dices, trench kits, and teams for field kitchens, will report to Bn. H.Qs. at 7.30.

B Company will load their kit on the return journey.

13th Bn. Transport will march 100 yards in rear of D Company.

6 TAKING OVER:- Capt. Knight, and the Q.M.S.'s will take over the MONT ST ELOI CAMP, before the 8th Bn. move off.

(Signed)

P.C. Smith, Lieut. & A/Adj.

for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

J.W. 97

13th Canadian Battalion

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

June 24th 1917.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Can Bn, will relieve the H. Bn, 1st C.I.B., in the PAYNESLEY AREA on the morning of the 25th instant.

2. TIME.

Each Company will leave one platoon, who will proceed to Brigade School, under later instructions. These platoons will be complete in personnel, arms and equipment. Units will move off at the following times:-

"A" Coy and Intelligence Section.	6.30 A.M.
"B" " " " Communications " "	6.35 A.M.
"C" " " "	6.40 A.M.
"D" " " " Head.Qrs. Details.	6.45 A.M.

Coy. Pipers will accompany their Units.

3. ADVANCE PARTIES

Lieut. C.F. Smith and one Officer per Coy. each with one runner, will proceed to the 8th Bn H.Qrs. at 6 pm the 24th inst. to arrange details of relief and guides with the units of the 8th Bn. They will then report back to the PAYNESLEY AREA bringing back one guide per platoon with them, and take over the areas of their corresponding Units of H Bn, 1st C.I.B.

4. REAR PARTY.

Major I.M.R. Sinclair will hand over the billets, and obtain a sanitary receipt. Details left behind for the Divisional Sports, will report to the Transport Lines.

5. TRANSPORT

Two limbered waggons for trench equipment, Company kitchen, one water cart and M.G. limbers, will accompany the Batt. to the Paynesley Area. All equipment for trenches, and baggage to be left behind must be ready for loading by 6 am.

(Signed)

Lieut. J. A. Giff

For Commandg 13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

J.W.M.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JULY 1917.
WITH APPENDICES A to G.
VOLUME 17 - 7.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st July to 30th July, 1917.

Volume 27.

Diary Text 19 Pages.

Map showing German Front Line.

Casualties for 13th Cdn. Bn. for July, 1917.

Appendix A.

O.O.107 dated 30.6.17. Inter-platoon reliefs of 13th Cdn. Battn. on night of 3rd/4th and 4th/5th July, 1917.

" B.

O.O.108 dated 7.7.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve the 16th Cdn. Bn. on night July 8th/9th, 1917.

" C.

O.O.109 dated 10.7.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by the 7th Battn. on night July 13th/14th, 1917.

" D.

O.O.110 dated 12.7.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by the 11th Bn. E. Lanes. on night July 13th/14th.

O.O.111 dated 13.7.17. Instructions to battalion re attachment of Pioneer and Headquarter details.

" E.

O.O.111 dated 13.7.17. Move of 13th Cdn. Bn. to the Berlin area on 15th instant.

" F.

O.O.112 dated ? 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to MORUX-LES-MINES on 17th instant.

" G.

O.O.112A dated 21.7.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 3rd Cdn. Bn. on night of 22nd/23rd July, 1917.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY

1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>NOTE Carried over from June. 1918 - (Further information). Report on Operation on 28th instant.</p> <p>When the Artillery barrage opened at 4.10 P.M. - The Special Company R.E. commenced firing smoke bombs, from Stokes Mortars. At the same time the camouflage dummies were pulled up. They were exposed about half a minute before the smoke closed on them. The enemy immediately started shelling dummy trench fairly heavily with 5.9^s - 4.1^s and Shrapnel. He continued shelling this trench for 20 minutes. The smoke blew back, but being very low. Only two or three shells landed in our front line. Casualties were Nil. Our left Company reported that from 4.30 to 4.45 p.m. the enemy shelled his own front line from MERICOURT to ACHEVILLE. Enemy planes were observing dummy trench all day.</p> <p>On the night of the 28th/29th after the demonstration had been carried out, large patrols were sent out to ascertain if the enemy were still occupying their trenches. One of these Patrols suffered heavily, several men being severely wounded, this being the patrol under the charge of Lieut. C.F. Smith. The Officer himself is believed to have been made prisoner, and two of the wounded men have since died of wounds.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY

OF

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

PAGE 1

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line NEVILLE ST - VAAST AREA	15 th daily 1917		<p>Ref: Sheet 36 C. 8. W</p> <p>The weather in the morning was dull, with a strong cold wind blowing; quite the opposite of what is generally expected at this date. Our Artillery was very quiet on our front during the forenoon, with the exception of a few of our heavies, firing occasionally into the enemy back country, and the sniping also amounted to practically nothing. In the afternoon however our heavies were fairly active, shelling MERICOURT and locations T.6.a, -T.15.c.4.a - U.S.c.6.a and U.13.a. The field guns, were also shelling T.15.b.4.6. with shrapnel. Several small parties of the enemy were seen in the afternoon and evening, some moving in the direction of MERICOURT, along paths in U.17.d, others from second line at T.16.d. to stairs in ACHEVILLE. About 6.30pm a man was seen to jump out of trench, walk for a short distance, and then crawl, finally disappearing, 25 yards in front of 3rd Line at T.20.a.1.4. After dusk several small parties were seen, walking overland to front line, but all moved back when fired upon. The air-craft on both sides were fairly active during ^{the day} but observation was poor, owing to the exceeding dullness of the weather. A Patrol consisting of 14 O.R. went out on the left of the tramway, at 10.30pm for the purpose of searching for the missing Officers. They found ^{discovered} a party of about 15 of the enemy, working about 150 yards left of tramway, or wise, also a listening post, situated about 200 yards left of tramway. Later, they spent an hour searching on right of tramway, but with no success. Throughout the day the enemy Artillery was fairly quiet, possibly owing to the poorness of the observation.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line Neuveville St Vaast area	2nd decy.		<p>The weather was much better, although still inclined to be very cold in the morning. Our heavy artillery was fairly active all day long, shelling vicinity of U-13-Central, U-8-C-S-S, U-13-C and U-13-A. Our heavies also bombarded ROUVROY and ACHEVILLE heavily from 12 noon to 1 pm. During the night of the 1st/2nd the enemy fired 10 high-tail bombs, from a gun apparently in the Southern part of Acheville, these landed around our front line near the junction of QUEBEC and NOVA-SCOTIA. This is the first time the enemy has used T.M. on our front during this war. About 8:20 pm a party of the enemy, was evidently busily engaged in digging a trench from the enemy 3rd to 2nd line through U-1-b. No men were seen, but the throwing up of earth was plainly visible. A new hop-hole has also been made at T-18 to 2-b in parade, covered with fresh earth, and might be either a M.G. emplacement or a Snipers Post. The enemy planes were active all day, several times flying at low altitude, over our front line. One biplane repeatedly flew along our front line at very low altitude, firing into our trenches. Right Company reported his shooting very good, many bullets landing in the trench. One Sergeant was wounded by one of these bullets. Our planes were also fairly active. The enemy's artillery was rather more active during the day. From 12:30 to 6 pm he bombarded our front line with 4.1 H.E., shelling for half an hour and then half an hour interval. Single shells at few minutes interval were also fired, during the longer intervals in the bombardment. Our wire was slightly damaged, but otherwise no great harm was done. A protective patrol, consisting of 1 NCO and eight other ranks, was out from 12 mid-night to 2:30 AM, on the right Company front, but neither</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line. Newville St Vaas' area.	3rd July		<p>heard or saw any movement on the part of the enemy. Another patrol of I.N.C.O. and 13 men went out at T.14.C.88.40 at 10:30 pm, and worked along enemy wire between the Turnway and ACHEVILLE Rd near spot T.15.a.6.3. They found wire well cut by our heavies, but none of the enemy were seen, though talking could be plainly heard. During the night the enemy shelled the roads and pathways in our area fairly steadily.</p> <p>The weather was fine, clear, and warm practically the whole of the day. The atmosphere clear, and excellently suited for observational purposes. During the day our guns were exceedingly active; firing principally into the enemy's front and support line. A large number of heavy shells were also fired into Acheville, at intervals during the day. These were chiefly eight inch. Our sniping during the day was slight, but, though a greater number of the enemy were seen than on the previous day, their positions did not afford good opportunity for sniping. Several shots however were fired at the enemy at T.15.a.8.8 the result of which were unknown. A considerable amount of observing was done during the day, and targets provided for the Artillery. About 4:15 am, three Germans were observed to get out of their 2nd line trench, fix a signboard up on a pole, and then move off in the direction of ROUVROY, stopping at each pole, and evidently cutting out wire. This party disappeared in ROUVROY. Several men were also seen running from ACHEVILLE in the direction of their 2nd line, at about 7:40 a.m. - Others were seen walking between ROUVROY and MERICOURT.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	3rd daily		<p>The enemy aircraft was active all day, and in the evening about 8:30 p.m. one Hun plane flew over our line very low and fired a machine-gun into our trenches, to which we retaliated vigorously with Lewis Guns. At 10:30 p.m. a patrol of 1 NCO and 13 men went out at T. 18.C. 85.90. Four of this party went through the enemy wire about T. 18.C. 4.6. They found the front wire well cut by our heavies, but immediately behind they found another line of wire in good condition, composed of barbed wire used as concertina wire. Getting through this they worked forward some little distance towards the next line, and along towards sap at T. 18.4.4; This line proved to be only 4 inches deep and showed no signs of occupation. Further progress was prevented by their being noted and for some time held in cover.</p> <p>At night the 3rd Canadian Battⁿ relieved "B" Coy with attached Platoon of "C" Company. The remaining Platoons then passed under the command of "A" Company. Batt. H.Q. was also relieved by the 3rd Can Battⁿ, and moved back to the Railway Embankment at T. 20.3.C.2. - "A" and "D" Companies then passed under the command of the 10th Canadian Battalion.</p>	<p>6</p> <p>Appendice A. Operⁿ Order 107.</p> <p><i>[Signature]</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Qrs. Railway. Embankment T. 20.3.C.2.	4 th duty		<p>The weather was inclined to be wet during the day, and fairly dull and misty. The portions of the Battalion which had been relieved on the previous night, spent the day chiefly in resting and cleaning up their equipments etc. The Companies who had not been relieved also had a fairly quiet time and were not greatly troubled by shell-fire. At night D Company and the remaining Platoon of C Company were relieved by the 14th Canadian Battⁿ, and on relief of those. A Coy. also moved back. The disposition then being:- H.Qrs. - Railway Embankment T. 20.3.C.2. A Coy. at Brown Line. B Coy. at Left Railway Embankment. C Coy. at Right Railway Embankment. D Coy. " C.P.R. Trench.</p>	
" " "	5 th duty		<p>The weather was again fine and warm, but inclined to be cold in the evening. The men were not called upon to do much in the way of duty during the day, the greater part of the time being devoted to cleaning up equipments etc., and getting every-thing into perfect condition after the tour in the front line. In the evening however, large working parties were employed on work in the front line. Two Companies working on trench, and the others being used as ration parties, carrying parties etc.</p>	JS
" " "	6 th		<p>The day was practically a repetition of the 5th; the Companies for the most part resting during the day, except in cases where fatigue work etc was necessary. For the greater part of the day the weather was fine and warm and observation good. A considerable amount of aerial activity was in progress throughout the</p>	JS

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 6

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Qrs. Railway. Embarkment T. 20. 3. 6	4 th . day		<p>day, and numerous air-battles was observed. At night large working parties were again employed on work both on the front line and at the Barons Line. - <i>Building up trenches</i> <i>working etc.:-</i> The enemy were fairly active during the day shelling the roads in our vicinity and also the Railway Track. Nothing of great importance occurred in the way of duties, only the usual cleaning up of rifles etc; during the day. Large working parties were again employed at night however on work in the front line, only a sufficient number of men being left behind at Batt. Head-Qtz to carry rations, water etc. The weather was fine, clear and warm during the day, with practically no wind. The day was a fairly busy one, as the Battalion was moving out of the area at night, and a considerable amount of preparation had therefore to be done, in the way of cleaning up the area occupied, previous to turning it over to the incoming Battalion; and also in packing up. In the evening after dusk, the 13th Canz Batt, relieved the 16th Canadian Batt^{le} and took over the positions as shown in attached Operations Order. Working parties were supplied at night, to work on M.G. dug-outs, the work however stopping at 1.30 AM. to allow for the relief. The working parties were also instructed to carry up all their equipment, water lines, etc., and stack them near their new position on the way to work.</p>	8
Batt. H.Qrs. BEEHIVE. T. 21. 4. 6	5 th day			Appendix. 13 th Opf Ord 108

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Batta
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 4

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q.s BEEHIVE T. 24. d. 3. 6	8th to 12th clearly		<p>During the time the Battalion occupied this area, the weather continued to be fine and clear generally, with very little variation. The chief feature of the hour here was the working parties. These were called for every night, and practically every available man was employed. A great deal of work was got through with on the front line, and on the M.G. dug-outs and emplacements. Wiring parties were also employed, with a proportionate number acting as covering parties. The working parties were mostly at night, so plenty of time was available during the day for resting and cleaning up. There was the usual amount of Artillery fire exchanged daily, but did not effect the area we occupied particularly. On the whole the space of time covered by the above dates passed fairly quietly and uneventfully. A large cross was built at the Transport lines, to the memory of the Officers, NCOs and men who were killed in action during the actions of this Battalion at the Vimy Ridge; and erected near the Cemetery at The NINE ELMS.</p>	
RHINE & ELBE area	13/14 clearly		<p>The weather was beautifully fine and warm during the 13th and also the 14th with a fine clear atmosphere. The men were busily engaged during the morning of the 13th clearing up the area occupied by the Battalion, preparatory to moving out. All billets etc. had to be put into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition, and inspected by the Medical Officers before leaving. The Battalion was relieved at night, by the 11th Batt. East Lancs, and moved back to the RHINE and ELBE area, remaining there till the morning of the 14th.</p>	<p>Appendix C Operation Order No 109.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OTTAWA CAMP.	MONT. ST. ELOI 14 th	day	Guides from the Intelligence Section, were detailed previously to meet the Battalion at the PAYNESLEY area. The Battalion breakfasted at the RHINE and ELBE area, and in the forenoon, half of the Battalion was paid, the Paymaster coming up the previous night for this purpose. The Pipe Band also joined the Batt ⁿ at the RHINE and ELBE area about lunch time, and played the Companies down to the new billets at OTTAWA CAMP near MONT. ST. ELOI. The Battalion reached the new billets about 4 pm on the 14 th inst.	changed to App. D. Opp. Ord ⁿ 110.
to	15 th	day	The morning was clear and fine, and much more cool and pleasant than it had been on the previous day, possibly owing to the heavy storm of rain which took place during the night. The day was principally devoted to clearing up after the long tour in the trenches. Rifle inspections, kit inspections, etc. were held and shortage lists obtained, so that the men could again be fully equipped as soon as possible. No parades for drill of any kind were held, but foot inspections, bathing, etc. were carried out, also, the remaining portion of the Battalion was paid. The men were encouraged to rest, and clear up, as much as possible, to be in readiness to move again on the following day.	PS
Batt. H.Q.s	Fosse. 4	day	The weather in the morning was ideal, and the roads in splendid condition, although a little dusty; in the afternoon it was inclined to be showery; but just enough to lay the dust and make marching agreeable. Breakfast served at 5-30 AM. After breakfast, there was the usual clearing up of the Camp, and such work as is generally attached to a move, loading waggons etc. to be gone through with, after which the Companies paraded outside the billets.	PS Appendix E Opp ⁿ Order 111.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Batt^y
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 9

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Qrs. Fosse 4 to NOEUX-les- MINES.	14 th . Chateay		<p>At 8 am the Companies commenced to move off at 200 yards interval in the following order: - "C" Coy - "D" - "A" - "B". Communication Section and Pioneer, paraded with and were attached to "A" Coy. Intelligence Section and the remainder of H.Q. Details, paraded with and were attached to "B" Coy. The march was, Full-Marching Order. The Batt^y proceeded via VILLERS-AU-BOIS, GRAND SERVINS, VERDREL. to Cross Roads. Q.2.d.5.a. (Ref Sheet 206). where guides were met. After breakfast the cook-hitchhikers proceeded to a point south of VERDREL, and where the Battalion arrived, a rest was called, and a hot meal provided for the men. After lunch the march was continued, but the Batt^y was again held up for about an hour and a half, just before reaching Fosse 4. The Batt^y Head Qrs. with "A" and "D" Coys, remained for the night at Fosse 4 - "C" Coy was billeted at "BARLIN" and "D" Coy at RUITZ. The district was plentifully supplied with billets, so the men mostly took advantage of this fact, to have a good clean up, after the march. The tours themselves were quite interesting, with plenty of stores etc, and provided quite an entertaining evening for the men.</p> <p>The Battalion remained in the same billets till the afternoon of the 14th. Rifle inspections etc were held in the morning, but for the greater part of the fore-noon the men were allowed to do pretty much as they pleased. The weather kept beautifully fine. Fortunately, so it was possible to make the most of the time out of doors. After dinner the Companies paraded at the following times, and proceeded to a Camp on the out-skirts of NOEUX-LES-MINES. "Batt H.Qrs. 2.25 pm. - "A" Coy - 2.30 pm.</p>	<p>Appendix F. Oper. Order 112.</p>

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 10

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NOEUX-les MINES. to MAROC	18th July		<p>Rep. Sheet 36. c. N.W</p> <p>B Company - 2.35 pm. D Coy 2.45 pm, C Coy. 3.15 pm. A and B Coys and Head Qrs proceeded via BARLIN - D Coy. proceeded direct to NOEUX-LES-MINES. The Transport moved independently, with the exception of the cook-kitchens. The Battalion arrived in the new billets about 4 pm. The men were permitted into the town in the evening without passes, provided they were properly dressed, NCOs wearing belts, side-arms, and smoke helmets, Privates, belts and smoke helmets. The Camp occupied proved to be one of the best which it had ever fallen to the lot of the Battⁿ to occupy. Being in large halls the men had plenty of accommodation, and every facility possible was there in the way of wash-houses, cook-houses etc. to make things more convenient.</p> <p>The weather was not quite so favourable as it had been on the previous day, the greater part of day it was varying between bright sunshine and heavy showers, towards six in the evening it rained very heavily for a considerable time. Throughout the day the men were not allowed out of Camp, preparations for going up the line being on hand the whole of the day. Advance parties moved off at 9.30 AM, and proceeded to MAROC to secure billets. The Companies commenced to move off about 4 pm, the dress being Battle Order. All packs were slacked by Companies, and left behind at the Transport Lines, till the Battalion should come out. A Coy was billeted in the town of LES-BREDES. B Coy and Battalion Head Qrs proceeded by way of NOEUX-LES-MINES - SAINS-EN-COHELLE - BULLY-CRENEY to billets in MAROC - C and D Companies continued on to Support Trenches. Working parties were engaged on work in the front.</p>	<p>12</p> <p>JS</p> <p>JS</p>

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Batta
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	13	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. H.Q.s. MAROC. to LES. BREBIS	19th day		<p>(continued). line at night, building up trenches, wiring, etc. The was a fair amount of shelling in the earlier part of the night, but towards 11 p.m. it died down considerably. The accommodation, especially in MAROC, was very limited, most of the men being billeted in cellars, as the town is shelled considerably by the enemy from time to time, in fact the roads in our area were shelled fairly heavily late at night. Working parties were engaged at night on work in the front line, building up trenches.</p> <p>The weather was inclined to be cold and showery in the earlier part of the day, but towards afternoon became warm and fine. Owing to the lack of accommodation at MAROC Batt. Head. Qs including Intelligence and Communications Sections moved back to billets at LES-BREBIS. The Battalion Orderly-room also moved up from the Camp at NOELIX-les-MINES and joined the Batt. H.Q.s at Les-BREBIS. The Artillery was fairly active during the day on both sides. The enemy put a few shells into BULLY-CRENAY and also dropped a few stragglers over MAROC, our artillery also was active, but appeared to be firing into the back country. About 9 p.m. the enemy artillery opened up and sent over about a dozen 1st shells into the town of LES-BREBIS wounding several men of another Battalion, and also a number of civilians. None of our men billeted in the town however were hurt. Working parties were again detailed from the Corps at night to do work in the line, fixing up trenches etc.</p>		AS
	20th day		<p>The day was again warm and fine, with a clear atmosphere which was splendidly suited for observation. There was a great deal of aerial activity during the day.</p>		AS

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 12.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q. 21 st Les. BREBIS			<p>(continued). Several Hun planes were over in the forenoon, but were always forced to retire over their own lines by our anti-air-craft guns. The general attitude was quite throughout the day, very little artillery fire to speak of. Towards evening however things were more active, and there was a considerable amount of artillery fire exchanged. The roads around the vicinity of MAROC and CALONNE were shelled fairly consistently by the enemy. During the day our Transport moved from NOELX-les-MINES to FOSSE 2 about a couple of miles from LES-BREBIS. Working parties were drawn from the Battalion at night to carry on work in the front line, and ahead of the front line, building up trenches, wiring etc. About 11 p.m. a heavy bombardment was commenced on our left by the Imperials, evidently the preliminary of to a raid on the enemy trenches. The Hun retaliation was not very heavy, but unfortunately a considerable amount of it was on our area and caused a few casualties among our men. Against the weather was fine, clear and warm throughout the day. The remained, about the same. Fairly quiet during the day, but still with a fair amount of aerial activity. The enemy artillery shelled the mine at the entrance to BULLY-GRENAY on the road running to LES-BREBIS, with fairly heavy shells; possibly 8 inch. Also a few landed not far from where C Company were billeted in MAROC. Our artillery was rather more active than on the previous day, and appeared to be sending a great number of shells into the enemy back.</p>	<p>14</p> <p>PS</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Battaⁿ

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 13.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HQ Batta ⁿ Les-Brebis.	22 nd day		<p>coaxing. About 11 p.m. the enemy commenced to shell around the mine and the outskirts of the town of Les-BREBIS sending over a large number of 4.1's. This continued for about an hour, our artillery retaliating vigorously the while. Working parties were again supplied in the evening to work on the front line and on the wire.</p> <p>The weather was very much the same as on the previous day in fact if anything it was rather warmer. The Artillery on both sides was fairly active during the day. About 10 a.m. the enemy commenced putting over heavy shells, about 8 inch in the vicinity of Poste 2 near our Transport Lines, also a few around the outskirts of BULLY-GRENAY. This continued all forenoon at intervals of about 15 minutes between shots. Our guns retaliated heavily, but with what effect is not known. A few of the enemy's lighter shells also landed in MAROC.</p> <p>About 3 p.m. a portion of the Battaⁿ H.Q.s were relieved, including the Pioneers and Orderly Rooms, and proceeded back to the camp adjoining the one previously occupied at NOEUX-les-MINES. The remainder of the Battalion was not relieved until after dark, owing to the enemy being able to observe any movement in the day-time, in the vicinity of the Support area and MAROC. The Battalion was relieved by the 3rd Can. Battaⁿ and on completion of relief, also proceeded to the tents on the outskirts of NOEUX-les-MINES, arriving there early on the morning of the 23rd. The cooks had meals prepared for the men on their arrival at camp, to allow of their an undisturbed rest in the morning.</p>	<p>15</p> <p>Appendix G. Oper. Order 112 A</p>

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title page
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Batt^{le}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HQs Batt ^{le} Les-Brebia.	22 nd day		<p>country. About 11:30 am the enemy commenced to shell around the mine and the outskirts of the town of Les-BREBIA sending over a large number of 4.1's. This continued for about one hour, our artillery retaliating vigorously the while. Working parties were again supplied in the evening to work on the front line and on the wire. The weather was very much the same as on the previous day in fact if anything it was rather warmer. The Artillery on both sides was fairly active during the day. About 10:00 am the enemy commenced putting over heavy shells, about 8 inch in the vicinity of Poste 2 near our Transport Lines, also a few around the outskirts of BULLY-GRENAY. This continued all forenoon at intervals of about 15 minutes between shots. Our guns retaliated heavily, but with what effect is not known. A few of the enemy's lighter shells also landed in MAROC. About 3:30 pm a portion of the Batt. HQs were relieved, including the Pioneers and Orderly Room, and proceeded back to the camp, adjoining the one previously occupied at NOEUX-les-MINES. The remainder of the Battalion was not relieved until after dark, owing to the enemy being able to observe any movement in the day-time, in the vicinity of the Support area and MAROC. The Battalion was relieved by the 3rd Can. Batt^{le} and on completion of relief, also proceeded to the tents on the outskirts of NOEUX-les-MINES, arriving there early on the morning of the 23rd. The cooks had meals prepared for the men on their arrival at camp, to allow of their an undisturbed rest in the morning.</p>	<p>15</p> <p>Appendix. G. Oper. Order 112 A</p>

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battaⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	16	Remarks and references to Appendices
Head-Quarters NOUËL-les-MINES	23 rd day	—	<p>The weather was especially fine and clear throughout the day, with practically no wind, and the roads too were in splendid condition. As the Battalion had not arrived in billets until very early in the morning, somewhere about 3 a.m., and the men had breakfasted when they arrived in Camp, they were not called out for any duty in the morning, but were allowed to rest after their exertions of the previous few days. In the afternoon things were a little busier, considerable time being devoted to the cleaning up of equipments etc. Packs were distributed, and the men had the opportunity of cleaning up thoroughly. Rifle and kit inspections, were also held by the Company Officers, and shortage lists taken. Ammunition etc was also cleaned up to be ready for immediate use if necessary.</p>		
	24 th day		<p>The weather was again fine and beautifully warm during the whole of the day. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. and was followed by breakfast at 7 a.m. The men enjoyed a holiday the whole of the day, and were permitted to visit the town of NOUËL-les-MINES and spend the day there if they so desired; the only stipulation being that they were properly dressed. An order of dress was issued to the effect that when walking out in the hills, the R.M. tunic would be worn after the fashion of a sporran. All available Officers and NCOs proceeded to the Training Area at AIX NOULETTE at 8.30 a.m. for the purpose of familiarizing themselves with the course laid out, of the plan of the attack which was in view, so as to be able to give the necessary instructions to the men under their charge.</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Page 15

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	17	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H Qrs NOUËLLES MINES	25 th du 1944		<p>The weather was very changeable during the day; fine in the early morning, but turning heavily towards noon. In the afternoon there was also a fairly heavy blizzard storm. Reveille was sounded at 6:30 am. and was followed by breakfast at 7 am. After breakfast, Units paraded, and proceeded to the Training Area at AIX-NOUËLLE moving off by platoons at 100 yards interval, and in the following order: D, B, A and C Companies Intelligence and Communications Sections, the first platoons of D Company, leaving Camp at 9 am. The dress for this Parade was Battle Order with haversacks carried on back. The Units wore Balmorals, with steel helmets slung from the right shoulder. On reaching the Training Area visited by the Officers and NCOs on the previous day, the Units received instruction in the proposed plan of attack, devoting quite a considerable time to mastering the details of the various objectives etc. A large sized map had also been prepared, showing the space to be covered by the attack, the various objectives to be taken etc, to give a further insight of the scheme of work. About 3 pm, the Companies, on reaching which dinner was served etc, and the remainder of the day the men had the time practically to themselves. As usual the men were allowed into the town in the evening. A portion of the Intelligence Section remained in the front line for the purpose of making observations, and securing as much information as possible, which might prove of value in the coming operations. A considerable amount of work was done around the camp during the day in the way of clearing up, and fixing up roads side-walks etc.</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	18	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H-Qt NOEUX-les MINES	26 th	day	The weather in the morning was fine, but towards mid-day it rained heavily for about an hour, clearing off again in the afternoon however, and becoming fine. Reveille was as usual at 6.30 and breakfast at 7.30. The morning was spent in the attention to equipment, kit etc. Rifle inspections, MG inspections, etc, were held, also, smoke helmets and box-respirators were examined by the gas NCOs, to see if they were all in good condition, or if any new ones were required. Dinner was at 12 noon, and at 12.30 pm Units paraded and proceeded again to the training area, moving off by Platoons at 100 yards interval in order D; B; A; C; Coys, Intelligence and Communication Sections. Machine-Gun limbers accompanied their Coy. The dress was again Battle Order. The after-noon was devoted to the practice of the Battalion in attack, and was carried out on the course planned out at AIX-NOUILLETTE already mentioned. Instructions were also given during the day, regarding the plan of attack, from the large map, which had been previously prepared. A number of the Communication Section and Intelligence Section, were detailed to remain in the forward area, to give as much attention as possible, to gaining information of the trenches, condition of wire etc. before the Batt ⁿ again took over the line.		
" " "	27 th	day	The day was if anything warmer, in fact in the after noon the heat of and dew were oppressive. Reveille and breakfast were at the same time as usual, and the fore-noon was spent in much the same way as on the 26 th - cleaning up equipment etc, and preparing generally for the after-noon parade. The dress for the after-noon parade		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

15th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 17

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Head-Quarters Noeux-les MINEA	24th	day	<p>(continued) was as usual, Battle Order, with Balmorals worn, and steel helmets carried over right shoulder. In the afternoon the Battalion again proceeded by Platoons, to the Training area at AIX-NOULETTE, to take part in Brigade operations. All the afternoon was spent in the practice of Brigade in attack, each Battalion being thoroughly familiarized with their part in conjunction with the other Battalions. The operations lasted a considerable time, the details of the attack being gone into very thoroughly; so the Battalion did not arrive back in billets till about 6 p.m. Again a number of the Intelligence and Communication Section were detailed to remain in the forward area, for the purpose of obtaining all the information possible about the front line. A Plasticine model of the area around Lens, was on view in the MINE building at Les BRESBIS during the day, and all the Officers of the Battalion were instructed to take the opportunity of studying it on their way back from the Training area.</p> <p>The weather was exceedingly hot throughout the whole of the day and very dusty. Reveille was sounded as usual at 6.30 A.M. and was followed by breakfast at 7 a.m. No orders for parades had been issued on the previous night, the greater portion of the forenoon was devoted to cleaning up equipment's clothing etc., also a fair amount of time was spent in clearing up the area in which the Battalion was billeted. The only parades held were therefore such ones as rifle inspections, sick-parades etc. During the forenoon the Officer Commanding Lieut Col G.E.M. Craig, D.S.O. talked to the Companies concerning the coming operations, and gave the men a considerable amount.</p>	19
	28th	day		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	28 th day		Continued) of valuable information and instruction. The afternoon and evening were also spent quietly, no parades being called.	20
H.Q.	29 th day		The weather was dull in the early morning and about 9 am. a heavy thunder storm commenced, lasting pretty nearly all fore-noon. Very heavy down-pours of rain accompanied the thunder. Being Sunday. Reveille was not sounded till a little later than usual 4.30 am. being the time appointed. Church Parades etc. had been arranged for during the day, and the men had also expected to move up to the Training Area at 6.00 pm for practice in attack. All these parades however had to be cancelled on account of the bad weather.	
NOEUX- les-MINES	30 th day		- The weather was again dull, with frequent drizzles of thin wetting rain, the whole day. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 AM and was followed by breakfast at 7 AM. At 10 AM the Battalion paraded for Divine Service, on the field outside of the Billets. The Battalion Chaplain - Capt. Graham officiated. The dress for this parade being Skeleton Webbs without rifles. Pipe Bands attended this parade. In the afternoon at 2.30 pm the Divisional Commander Major-General A.C. Macdonnell, C.B. CMG. DSO. addressed the men on the grounds outside of the billets at NOEUX-les-MINES, complimented them on the work done in the past, and expressed his appreciation of the general appearance of the men, and on their apparent fitness. The men had expected to move up the line at night, but owing, presumably to the indifferent conditions of the weather, all arrangements were cancelled.	

Graham J. H. L.
13th Cdn B.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

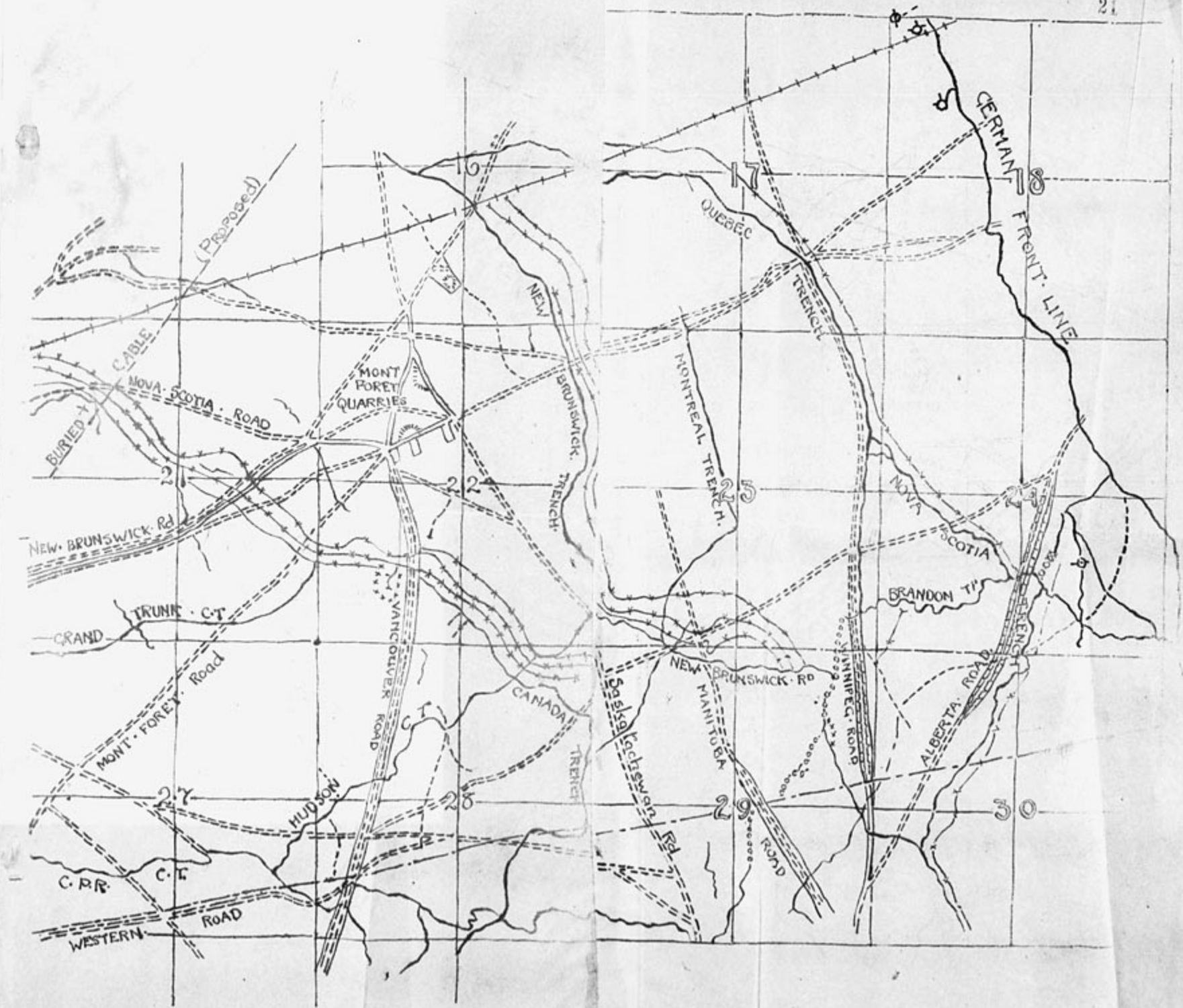
WAR

DIARY

JULY

1917.

Appendices A to G.



Casualties. July 1916

- 1st duty. No. A. 14686 Pte. R. Keelitz - - - - - G.S.W. in leg.
- 2nd " " Nil. - - - - -
- 3rd " " No. 460127 Serg. A.L. Overland - - - - - G.S.W. in left thigh.
- 4th " " No. 141460 Pte. A. Hill - - - - - Wounded at Railway
embankment, (slight) shrapnel in arm
- " " " No. 204497 Pte. W. Smellie - - - - - Wounded at Railway
embankment (slight) shrapnel in arm & hand
- " " " No. 685001 Pte. Reddy. A.T. - - - - - Slightly wounded in
right shoulder, by shell splinter, in front line.
- 5th " " No. 412915 Pte. F.H. Townshale - - - - - Slightly wounded by
shell splinter in knee.
- 6th " " Nil - - - - -
- 7th " " No. 412695 Pte. F. Martin - - - - - Wounded in hand by
shell splinter at ACHEVILLE
- 8th " " No. 412939 Pte. W. Reid - - - - - Wounded in both legs
by Shrapnel at Railway Embankment.
- " " " No. 25094 Pte. W. Clark - - - - - Wounded by Shrapnel
in leg at Railway Embankment.
- " " " No. 684234 Pte. W.A. Hurley - - - - - Wounded in leg by
shrapnel at Railway Embankment
- " " " No. 223184 Pte. H.M. McLeod - - - - - G.S.W. in left arm
while on Water Party.
- 9th " " Nil - - - - -
- 10th " " No. 438442 Pte. C.A. Muller - - - - - G.S.W. in head
while on working party.
- 11th " " Nil - - - - -
- 12th " " Nil - - - - -
- 13th " " No. 63118 Pte. S. Dawson - - - - - Shrapnel wound in
head when coming out of C.P.R. Trench.
- 14th to 19th " " Nil - - - - -
- 20th " " No. 132366 Pte. W. J. Donald - - - - - Killed by shell
while carrying T.M. Bombs up TOST. Com. Trench.
Buried at BULLY Communal Cemetery, extension.
Reg. Map. Sect. R. S.C. 2.6. - Plot 3. Row C. Grave No. 9.
- 20th " " No. 417454 Pte. A. Loinelle - - - - - Wounded by shell
neck and side, while carrying T.M. Bombs
up TOST. Communication Trench.
- " " " No. 126124 Pte. F. Lott - - - - - Wounded by shell
in hand, while carrying T.M. Bombs up
TOST. Communication Trench.

13th Canadian Battalion.The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Ref. Map:- Sheet 26c. 5.W

30th June 1914

1. Relief: :- On the night of 3rd/4th duty, the 3rd Can. Batt. will relieve B Coy, (with attached Platoons of A Coy) and the two left Platoons of C Coy, the remaining platoons then passing under the command of A Coy. Batt HQs will be

relieved by the 3rd Can Batt, when A and D Companies will pass under the command of the 16th Can. Batt.

On the night 4th/5th duty the 14th Can Batt will relieve D Coy, and the remaining platoons of C Company, on the relief of which A Coy will also move back.

2. Shift: :- On the night 2nd/3rd duty, B Coy will extend to the left taking over from the 16th Can. Batt to the junction of QUEBEC and NEW BRUNSWICK Trenches

3. Disposition: :- On completion of reliefs, the Battⁿ will relieve the 8th Canadian Battⁿ in support area. B. dispositions as follows: - Bⁿ BQs Railway Embankment. T. 20.e. 3.2.

A Company at Brown Line

B - " - " Left of Railway Embankment

C - " - " Right " " "

D - " - " C.P.R. Trench

Each Coy. will reconnoitre their area, on the night of the 2nd/3rd duty, (this area is the same as occupied by the Battalion from June 6th to 10th)

(4) Guides: :- One Officer from C Coy, 4 Platoon guides of B Coy, 4 Guides from C Coy. (1 each for 4 Platoons of 3rd Battⁿ for NEW BRUNSWICK Trench, left of ACHEVILLE Rd) and 2 guides for Battⁿ HQs, will report to Battⁿ H.Qs. on the night 2nd/3rd duty, and will then proceed to 3rd Brigade H.Qs. where they will receive orders about reporting to the 3rd Battⁿ, and pick up their rations.

(5) Rations: :- A Coy will detail rations party for D Coy on the night 3rd/4th duty. D Coy will fill their own water-cans this night.

(6) Equipment: :- Water tins are Battⁿ property, and must be carried by Companies when relieved. Care must be taken that they are all brought back and delivered to Battⁿ HQs in Embankment. All Very Pistols will be brought out by Companies. S.A. will be brought up to 120 rounds per man before coming out.

(7) Montreal Trench :- All trench stores in MONTREAL Trench will be carried up and handed over to D. Coy on the night of 3rd/4th duty

(8) Maps. etc :- All documents and maps will be handed over and receipts taken, also receipts for sanitary condition of trenches

(9) Code Word :- Reliefs will be reported by the use of the code word WALKER

(Signed) F.C. Smith. Lieut. & Adjt
for OC 18th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER NO 108
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B

duty 4th 1914.

1. Relief: The 13th Can Bⁿ will relieve the 16th Can Bⁿ on the night of duty 3rd/4th. Units will take over the following positions.
- A Coy: - SASKATCHEWAN Rd from T. 29. a. 05. 40. to T. 29. c. 35. 80.
- B Coy: - CANADA TRENCH in T. 21. d. and T. 21. c. and adjacent part of GRAND TRUNK trench.
- C Coy: - CANADA TRENCH from T. 25. b. 05. 60. to T. 25. d. 5. 9.
- D Coy: - HUDSON C. T. from VANCOUVER TRENCH to CANADA Trench.
- Batt Head Qrs: - BEEHIVE T. 27. d. 2. 4.

2. Reconnaissance: - "Coys" will reconnoitre their new areas on the night of duty 4th/5th.

3. Working Parties: - The following working parties will be supplied on the night of duty 4th and night 5th until further orders.

A and C Coys on new front line trench.

B Coy party B 2, 1 Officer and 50 o/r to work on M.G. dug-outs: rendezvous T. 25. d. 5. 5. at 10.30 pm.

B Coy: - party B 3. 10. o/r to work on M.G. dug-outs rendezvous T. 21. d. 4. 3. at 10.30 pm.

D Coy: - party B 4, 1 Officer and 65 o/r to work on M.G. dug-outs rendezvous SASKATCHEWAN Rd. and NEW BRUNSWICK at 10.30 pm.

Details for rendezvous of "A and C" Companies later.

On the night of duty 3rd/4th work will stop at 1.30 a.m.

Working parties should carry up their equipment and all empty water-tins, and stack them near their new positions, on the way to their work.

4. Rations and Water: - Rations and water for "A and C" Companies will be brought by Transport to SASKATCHEWAN Rd and for B and D Coys to Battⁿ HQs.

Empty tins will be sent back on the limbers.

(Signed)

F. C. Smith, Lieut^t of A/Adj

For OC 13th Canadian Battⁿ

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER No 109

C.

13th Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Ref. Map. Sheet 51c-N&E

Cresty 10th 1917

1. Relief :- The 13th Can. Bⁿ will be relieved by the 4th Bn on the night of duty 13th/14th.

Companies will proceed when relieved to the PAYNESLEY area, where they will halt for an hour for breakfast, and then proceed independently to WINNIPEG HUTS. The pipe bands will join their Companies at the PAYNESLEY area.

Intelligence Section will be attached to "B" Company, and remainder of Bⁿ H.Q.s to D. Coy for breakfast.

2. Guides. Four guides per Company, 1 for each Platoon of the 4th Bⁿ, and one guide for Bⁿ H.Q.s under an Officer of "B" Coy. will rendezvous at Bⁿ H.Q.s at 10.30 P.M. the 12th inst. and proceed to Bde. H.Q.s where they will receive their rations and instructions.

3. Transport. One limbered waggon for equipment, will report to Bde. H.Q.s; one waggon each for "B" and "D", and "A" and "C" Coy. for M.G.s will report to Bde. H.Q.s and SASKATCHEWAN Rd. respectively.

4. Completion of Relief will be reported by B.A.B. Code

(Signed)

F.C. Smith Lieut. Col/Adj^t

For OC. 13th Canadian Bde.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER No 10
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

D

July 12th 1917Reference Sheet 36 S.W

1. Relief:- The 13th Canadian Battⁿ will be relieved by the 11th Battⁿ E. Lincs. on the night of July 13th/14th. On completion of relief the Battⁿ will proceed to the RHINE & ELBE area where there will be a halt for breakfast. Guides from Intelligence Section, will meet the Platoons at PAYNESLEY. The Battⁿ will then move to OTTAWA CAMP. Pipe Band will meet Battⁿ at RHINE & ELBE area.
2. Guides:- Guides as ordered will proceed to Brigade HQs on the night of July 12th/13th. A Coy. will provide the Officer in place of B Coy.
- 3 Working Parties:- The following parties will be provided on the night of July 12/13th - B and D Coys, front line, guides to report to Coy. HQs. - C Company 1 Officer and 50 men covering party, A Company 1 Officer and 50 men for wiring near Front Line; rendezvous VANCOUVER and HUDSON at 10.30 p.m. Gloves can be obtained if necessary, from Battⁿ HQs.
4. Move. Orders for the move from Ottawa Camp to BARLIN on July 16th will be issued later.

(Signed)

F. C. Smith, Lieut. & A/Adj.
 for OC-13th Canadian Battⁿ.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

July 15th, 1917.

Reference, Operation Order No 111.

Para I.

Communication Section and Pioneer will parade with, and be attached to 'A' Company. Intelligence Section and remainder of HQ Details will parade with and be attached to 'B' Company.

A sufficient quantity of tea, sugar and milk will be turned over to 'A' & 'B' Coy. Cooks Waggon by attached Sections in order to provide tea on the march.

(signed)

F. C. Smith - Lieut Adj.

Reg. OC. 10th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER. No 111
 13th Canadian Battalion
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

E

Ref. Sheet 30b.

1. MOVE. The 13th Can. Battⁿ will move to the BARLIN Area on the 16th inst^{ant}.

Companies will move off from the Camp at 7.00 AM at 200 yard intervals, in order "C"- "D"- "A"- "B" Head- Qrs.

2. ROUTINE.

Reveille. - 5.00 a.m. -- "Breakfast" - 5.30 a.m.

3. ROUTE

Via, VILLERS-AU-BOIS, GRAND SERVINS, VERDREL to Cross Roads. Q. & d. S. O. where guides will be met. Kitchens will proceed after breakfast to a point South of VERDREL, where the Battⁿ will make a halt for tea.

4. TRANSPORT.

Transport will follow the Battalion at 200 yards interval. All baggage must be ready for loading by 6.30 a.m.

5. BILLETING PARTY

Lieut Renahan. and I. N. C. O per Coy, will report to the town Major. BARLIN, on the 16th inst to arrange billets.

(Signed)

F. C. Smith. Lieut. of A/Adj^t
 for O.C. - 13th Canadian Battⁿ
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER No 112
 13th Canadian Battalion.
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

F.

1. MOVE. The 13th Can. Bn will move to NOELUX-LES-MINES on the 14th instant. Units will move from their present billets at the following times.

Batt Head Qrs. - 2.25 p.m.
 "A" Company - 2.30 p.m.
 "B" " " " - 2.35 p.m.
 "D" " " " - 2.45 p.m.
 "C" " " " - 3.15 p.m.

"A" and "B" Companies will proceed via BARLIN.

"D" Company, will proceed to NOELUX-LES-MINES direct.

2. BILLETING PARTY

Lieut Miller, the Interpreter, 1 N.C.O per platoon, and 2 N.C.Os from Batt^y H.Qrs will rendezvous at the Cross-Roads K. 24. a. 6. 6. at 10 a.m. for billeting.

The N.C.Os from "A" and "B" Companies and Batt^y H.Qrs will report to Lieut Miller at Batt^y Head Qrs (Mess) at 8.30 a.m.

3. PIPE BAND

Pipe bands will report to their Units before they move off.

4. TRANSPORT

Transport, except cookers, will move independently.

5. BAGGAGE

All Baggage will be ready for loading by 2.00 p.m.

Signed

F.C. Smith Lieut. Col/Adj.
 for C.C. 13th Canadian Batt^y
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER. NO 112. A
13th Canadian Battalion.

31

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

July 21st 1917

1. RELIEF: - The 13th Can. Bn., will be relieved by the 3rd Can Bn on the night of the 22nd/23rd duty.
Ons relief Companies will move back to NOEUX-LES-MINES, where the same billets will be occupied as formerly.

2. GUIDES: - One guide per platoon, 2 guides for Bn. H.Qrs, and an Officer of A Coy, will report to the Cross-Roads at MAZINGARBE, L. 23. d. 86. Sheet 366. NE. at 4.30 pm to guide in the incoming unit.

D Coy, will supply 2 guides to conduct A and C parties, and 2 guides for D party to guide up corresponding parties of 3rd Canadian Battⁿ, from Company Head-Qrs.

C Company will supply 2 guides for B party and 2 guides for advanced Brigade H.Qrs. (E party) from Company H.Qrs. 3rd Can Bn., have been advised about these parties.

Guides will proceed to NOEUX-LES-MINES, after completing their work.

13th Battⁿ parties will work till 10. pm. 22nd duty.

3. BILLETING: - Lieut E. Appleby, the Interpreter, and the C.Q.M.G.'s will proceed to NOEUX-LES-MINES, July 22nd at 10.00 AM, from Transport Lines.

4. TRANSPORT: - One limber will report to each Coy at 10.00 pm. for Machine-Guns, water tins, etc, one limber to Battalion Head Qrs, at 9. pm. for Mess equipment etc
Teams, for A and B Coy's Cook waggons, will report at 6.00 pm.

5. REPORTS: - Relief will be reported by "B.A.B" code.

"C" and "D" Companies will report relief direct to 3rd Brigade (POINTER) through advanced Bde. H.Qrs.

O.C. Communications Sec. will detail a runner to proceed to Rear Brigade Head Qrs, night of July 22nd to bring word of "C" and "D" Companies relief to Bn. H.Qrs.

(Signed)

F. C. Smith Lieut. A. Adj^t

for OC 13th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

AUGUST

1917.

WITH APPENDICES A to F

VOLUME 17 - 8.

13th CANADIAN BATT.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF
CANADA



WALKING OUT DRESS.
PH. HELMET OVER RIGHT
SHOULDER AND SLING AT
LEFT SIDE.

13th CANADIAN BATTALION.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SKETCH SHOWING CORRECT METHOD OF PUTTING ON EQUIPMENT.



SPARE BLANKET WHEN CARRIED TO BE STRAPPED TO BELT.

UNDERNEATH PACK.

- A = Mess Tin, on top of Pack.
- B = Steel Helmet on back of Pack.
- C = Box Respirator, over right Shoulder.
- D = P.H. Helmet, over left Shoulder.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st August to 30th August 1917.

Volume 28.

Diary Text 26 Pages.

Appendix A.

- C.O. 113 dated ? 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve part of 2nd Cdn. Bn. in front support and reserve lines on night July 30th/31st 1917.
- " B. C.O. 114 dated 5.8.17. 15th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 13th Cdn. Bn. on night August 5th/6th.
- " C. C.O. 115 dated 12.8.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to Les BREBIS on 13th inst.
- " D. C.O. 112 dated ? In conjunction with other operations Canadian Corps will take the high ground N. of LENS.
- " D. Amendment to C.O. 112 dated 29.7.17. Diagrams attached. Also 3 Maps with C.O. 112.
- " E. Notes on Speeches made to 13th Cdn. Bn. by Divisional Commander on August 22 nd 1917.
- " F. Notes on Speeches made to Major, 13th Cdn. Bn. by Brig. Gen. Tuxford, C.B., C.M.G.
- Memoriam to 3rd C.I.B.
- Sketch showing correct method of putting on equipment.
- Also correct walking out dress.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

AUGUST 1917.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

~~1st~~ Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential.

Summary of Events and Information

3

Remarks and
references to
Appendices

Battⁿ H.Q. 1st
NOEUX-les August
- MINEA 1914

The Battalion continued to occupy the ~~same~~ ^{same} on the outskirts of the town of NOEUX-les-MINEA the same which had been taken over on the night of the 22/23rd duty. The condition of the weather was just about as miserable as it possibly could be, for throughout the course of the whole day it rained practically continuously, and was also very dull and depressing. The roads, camps etc, were also in a miserable state of mud and water, which necessitated the frequent employment of working parties, to prevent the huts from being flooded. At 6.30 in the morning Reveille was sounded, and was followed at 4 am. by breakfast. At 7.30 am, Sick Parade was held and was attended in great force; but later in the day when the time for Pay Parade came round, the spontaneously curative effect of the sight of money, was little short of a miracle. (In many ways the Paymaster is considered a greater authority on Regimental ailments than the Medical Staff.) The men had feebly expected to move up to the trenches in the evening, but the merciful fates decreed otherwise, and the order was cancelled; the consequence being that a considerable amount of liquid was disposed of in the Estaminets, to counter-balance the ill-effects produced by the rain. All the essential preparations for moving, had been made during the day however; and to all intents and purposes the Battalion was standing-to.

Page 1.

YCS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Batt^{ry}

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt ^{ry} H.O.C.	1 st		Continued). The Intelligence Section had a man or two stationed at an Observation Post, which they had prepared at CHALK PIT ALLEY, in the forward area; obtaining all the information possible of the general condition of the ground, wire, etc.	Page 2
NOEUX-les-MINES	August			
	2 nd			yes
	August		The elemental conditions on the 2 nd were practically a repetition of the 1 st , with possibly a little more rain thrown in. During the night of the 1 st & 2 nd in fact, the rain had scarcely ceased, and the camp was a regular quag-mire. Owing to the bad weather, no parades were called during the day, but still the men were kept fairly busy, in clearing up. The difficulty of keeping rifles etc, clean, being greatly increased by the damp. Preparations were continued for moving up to the trenches, but nothing absolutely definite was known till about 6 pm when orders came in from Brigade, for the Battalion to move up to the forward area. On this move, the men carried all their gear, packs, overcoats, etc: as it was not expected, that they would go immediately into the front line. By 9.30 pm. the Camp was practically empty, only a few details being left behind to clear up, and put the billets into a thoroughly sanitary condition. The Companies moved off independantly to their.	yes

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

~~10th Canadian Battalion~~
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. HQs NOEUX-les -MINES to Les. BREBIS.	2 nd August		Continued) respective positions. "C" & "D" Companies and Batt. HQs taking over billets at Les-BREBIS, and "A" and "B" Companies, proceeding to support positions at the VILLAGE LINE. During the night it continued to rain heavily, and the men suffered considerably from the damp and mud. There was little shelling however on the way in, possibly on account of the soft earth being rather ineffective for percussion shells.	Page 3 JES
" "	3 rd August		In the early morning, about 3 am, the details etc, left behind at NOEUX-les-MINES, commenced preparations for moving up to rejoin the Battalion. By 8 am the cleaning up etc, had been completed, and the Camp put into a fairly respectable condition, in spite of the rain, which by the way, continued to be as persistent as ever. In the town of Les-BREBIS, there was a great scarcity of billets, owing to the great number of men being billeted there, and there was in consequence a considerable amount of difficulty experienced in securing billets, for the men. During the day the general attitude of the enemy was fairly quiet, a few shells did land in the vicinity of MAROC and the support trenches but did comparatively little damage. In the early part of the night, I put a number of shells into the Northern end of Les-BREBIS, doing a considerable amount of damage to the buildings of the enemy.	JES

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ 13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

6

Remarks and
references to
Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Head Qrs Les-BREBIS	4th August		<p>The weather on the 4th was a little better during the day, for although it still rained off and on, there were also a few bright spells of sunshine which were exceedingly welcome, and which helped considerably to dry up the roads and trenches. During the day the Artillery on both sides was somewhat more active. The enemy shelled frequently the towns of MAZINGARBE - Les-BREBIS and MAROC. The mines being apparently the main objects of attention. For the Companies situated in Les-BREBIS, bathing parades were arranged, but during the night the Huns unfortunately smashed up some of the main pipes, and put the baths out of working order. The men were able however to obtain clean underclothing in exchange for their soiled under-wear, and there were several ponds in connection with the mines which gave the men a chance of a bath after all. During the night the artillery on both sides was exceedingly active, and numerous shells, fired mostly in salvos, by the enemy, landed around the outskirts of Les-BREBIS, only one or two however, actually landed in the town. The shelling quietened considerably however, under the quick retaliation from our guns. For the past few days the aerial activity has been practically a minus quantity, presumably on account of the dull weather and the utter futility of trying to take observations in the dense atmosphere.</p>	Page 4

JCS.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ 15th Canadian Batt^{le}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada
(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt ^{le} H.Q. Les-BREBIS	5 th August		<p>The general position in Support Area at the VILLAGE LINE was very quiet during the day; only the usual amount of Artillery fire being exchanged. The Companies billeted in Les-BREBIS had voluntary Church Parades during the morning; for both Roman Catholics and Protestants who wished to attend. Fortunately; quite a change of weather had set in, and for the greater part of the day it was fine and warm with a clear atmosphere. The fine weather, though; was also more favourable for the Artillery, and there was a great deal more activity in that line than usual, in consequence. The enemy shelled the town of MAZINGARBE, and the transport lines in that vicinity frequently during the day, and caused quite a number of casualties amongst the horses. In the evening the 15th Canadian Batt^{le} relieved the 13th Canadian Batt^{le}. "C" and "D" Companies remained in the same billets, and "A" and "B" Companies when relieved came back to billets at Les-BREBIS. Working parties were detailed from the Batt^{le} at night, to work on the main Communications Trenches.</p>	<p>7 Page 5 Appendix B Order 114 JCS</p>
" " "	6 th August		<p>The day was spent very quietly, and the men were not called upon to do much in the way of work, the greater part of the time being devoted to resting and cleaning up. The weather was fine, and mild, much the same as on the previous day.</p>	<p>JCS</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

15th Canadian Batt¹²

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H.Q.s	4 th			
Les-BREBIS	August		<p>The weather on the whole was fine throughout the day, with only dull spells at rare intervals. During the day there was the usual amount of cleaning up of equipment, with inspections of rifles, iron rations etc. The Medical Officer also held a parade for the whole Batt¹² for the purpose of inspecting the Mess-tins to see that they were thoroughly clean and in fit condition to be eaten out of. The general position was quiet throughout the course of the day, only a few shells apparently being exchanged, but towards evening things grew fairly lively, and the enemy shelled fairly heavily around the mines at Les-BREBIS and on the outskirts of the town. The roads, foot-paths etc. around MAROC were also heavily shelled, and were only with great difficulty kept in a fit state for traffic to pass. We had no casualties caused by the shelling, though several of the shells landed very close to the billets at Les-BREBIS. Working parties were again employed in the evening, fixing up the main Communication Trenches in the forward area, and acting as carrying parties.</p>	Page 6
" "	5 th			
	August		<p>The weather throughout the greater part of the day was fine, clear, and warm, the roads in splendid condition, and excellent for transportation purposes. Between the hours of 10.30 am. and 12 noon, the Companies had bathing parades at the baths at Les-BREBIS, near the</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ 13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H.Q. & Co Les-Blébis	8 th August		<p>Continued) :- junction of the RUE NICHOLAS and the RUE BULLY. -> All Lewis Gun teams paraded outside the Orderly Rooms at 9 am and 2 pm for range practice, under the supervision of Lieut Millar. All Lewis Guns were taken on this parade. The usual inspections of rifles etc. were held throughout the day, and again working parties were employed in the evening, working on the main Communication Trenches in the area. During the day things were fairly quiet, in fact there was practically no Artillery fire till late in the evening. About 8 pm it commenced to rain very heavily, and the rain was accompanied by a bad thunder-storm, which lasted till about 9.30 pm. About 11 pm after most of the men were in bed, the enemy artillery opened up on the town of Les Blébis, and the surrounding district. The Battalion suffered no casualties which was wonderful, considering the close proximity of the shells. Several shells landed very close to the Signallers' billet, one smashing in the roof of the school-house next door, and causing a large number of casualties in a Battalion billet there. The windows of the house in which the Signallers were billeted, were all broken, and the lower part of the building practically riddled with shrapnel. The men were forced to leave their billet and take refuge in a more or less unsavoury cellar, till the shelling should cease. Several of the Companies had similarly unpleasant experiences, and had to move over to the</p>	<p>9 Page 6</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

10

Remarks and
reference to
Appendices

Batt: HQ

8th

LES-BREBIS

August

Continued)-fields till the shelling should cease. About 3 am the shelling commenced again, the shells being distributed fairly well all over the town, some of the horse lines were caught, and a number of horses were so badly damaged that they had eventually to be shot. One of the Officers had his billet hit by a shell, but escaped himself without hurt.

Page 8

9th

August

The day was fine and bright, with just enough wind to cool the atmosphere and make things pleasant. During the day the usual inspections of rifles etc were held, and a considered amount of time was devoted to cleaning up of equipments, clothing and also billets. The Lewis Gun teams paraded for instructions at 9 am and 2 pm, and a fair amount of target-practice was also done. During the day the Regimental Serg: Major also delivered lectures to the men on the various items of discipline etc. The Artillery fire was also very active throughout the day, and the enemy shelled practically continuously, around MAROC and the roads and paths in that district. The roads all the time being under a continuous state of repair, and the working-parties carried on only with great difficulty. Our Artillery was also active during the day, but with what was not known as the evening a great number of the men, moved out of the billets and built bivouacs in the fields, as a precaution in case of the town again being shelled during the night.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ The 5th Canadian Batt^{ies}
(Erase heading not required.) The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Qrs.	9 th			
les-BREBIE	August.			
	10 th			
	11 th			
Batt. H.Qrs.	12 th			
BARLIN.				

Continued). Everyone was agreeably surprised however, for no shelling took place in the vicinity of the billets during the night.

The morning was a fairly busy one with the men, as the Battalion was moving out in the afternoon, and a considerable amount of preparation had to be done in the way of cleaning up billets etc, before being relieved. Immediately after dinner the billets were inspected by the MEDICAL OFFICER and then the Battalion fell in and marched off to billets at BARLIN. Difficulty was again experienced in obtaining billets, but by about 6 p.m. everyone was fairly well fixed up. No further parades were called, and the evening was chiefly spent in cleaning up, as the roads had been very dusty and hard for marching. The next day also was spent in resting.

The weather was fine, clear and warm, practically the whole day long, and the men enjoyed a holiday for the greater part of the day. The Battalion paraded for Church at 10 a.m., the dress being skeleton equipment with P.M. helmets carried, rifles were not carried. The Pipe band accompanied this parade. For the Roman Catholics a Service was held in the Village Church at 4 a.m. The remainder of the day was spent chiefly in resting and playing such games as foot-ball, base-ball etc. For the most part the men went to bed early, as an early Réveillé was expected. The next day.

8/5

8/5

8/5

8/5

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Qrs. BARLIN. to Les-BREBIS to MEATH TRENCH	13 th August		<p>The weather was a little dull in the early morning and inclined to rain slightly, but by mid-day it cleared up splendidly and became exceptionally fine. Reveille was sounded fairly early and all baggage etc. had to be ready for loading by 5 am. as the Battalion was making an early move. As soon as breakfast was over, therefore, the Companies fell in and moved off passing the junction of the Rue d'HERSIN - Railway (K. 33. 6. 7. 3) at the following times. C Coy. at 5 am followed by D, B, A Coys. and Batt. H.Qrs. at 5 minutes interval between each. A Rear Party was detailed from the Pioneer Section to remain behind and clear up the billets. There was a fair amount of aerial activity during the morning and the enemy planes appeared to be observing closely the movements of the troops. On reaching PETIT SAINS where the Battalion Transport was situated the Companies rested in a field for a while, after the men had deposited their packs for storage at the Transport Lines. At this point also the Companies split up into Platoons before proceeding forward to Les Brebis. The Battalion remained the day in Les-BREBIS and rested. The Orderly Rooms was left at a billet not far from the Transport lines at PETIT SAINS. In the evening C Company moved up to the Front Line, BOYEAU 47 to 50 moving by the route shown on the attached map. Batt. H.Qrs. also moved forward and took up a position approximately at MEATH-TRENCH not far from CHALK-FIT-ALLEY.</p>	12 Page 10 Alpha C Oper. Order 115

[Handwritten signature]

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

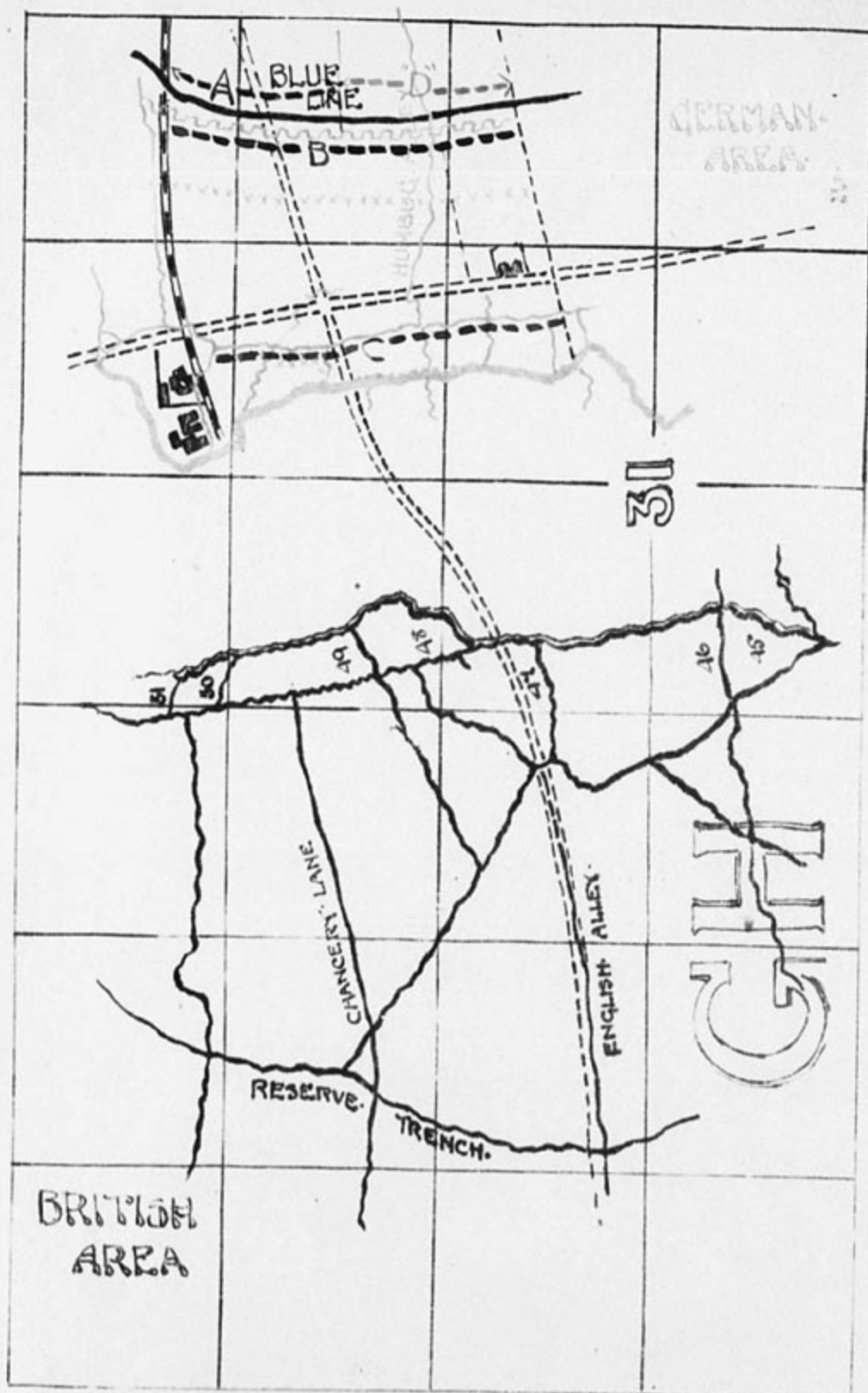
15th Canadian Batt^l

(Erase heading not required.)

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

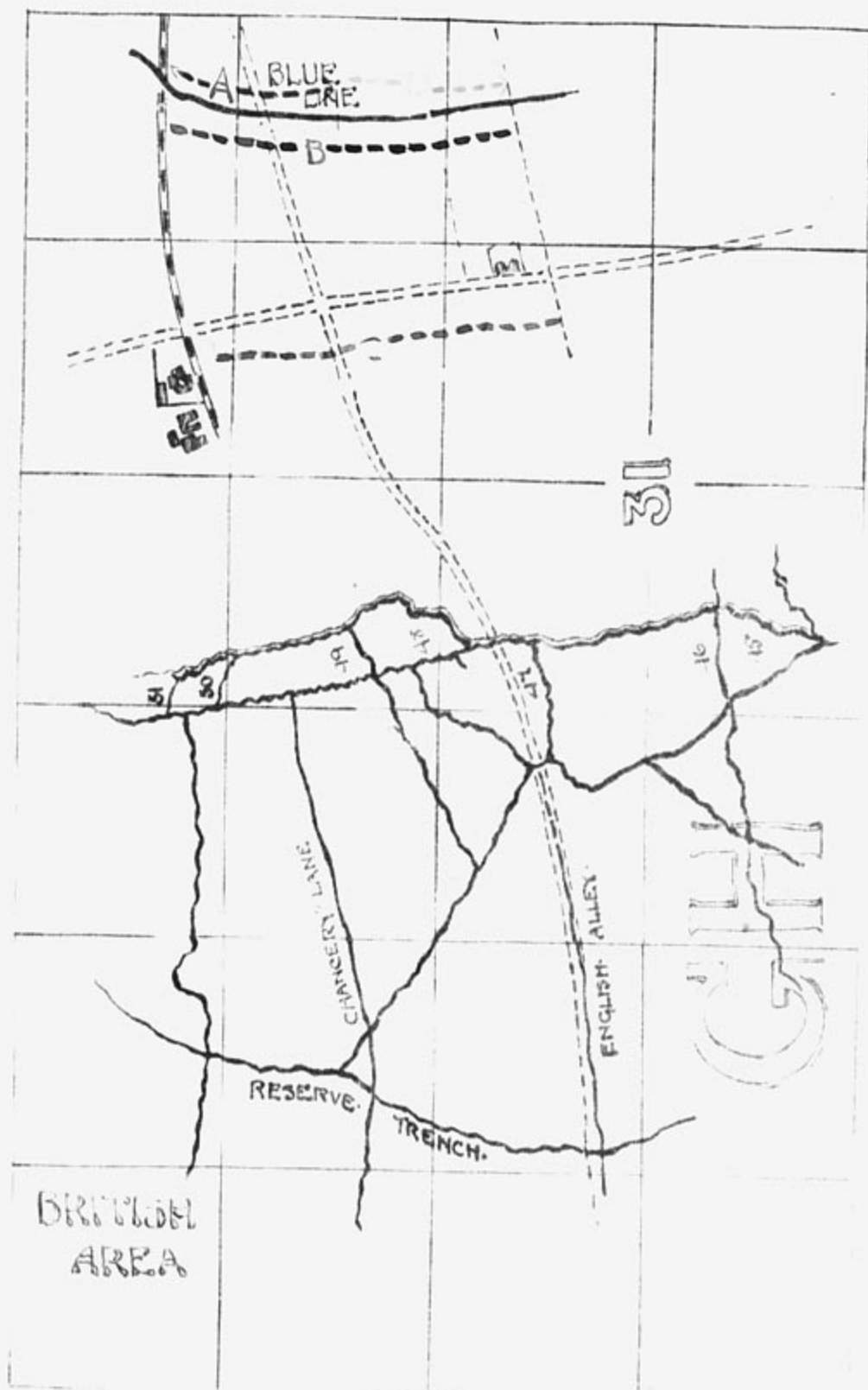
Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H.Q.s. MEATH-T.	13 th August		Continued) moving up by the Route shown on attached map as far as Adv. Bde H.Q.s. then by "Railway Alley" and "Tosh Trench". "B" Company moved up as far as the VILLAGE LINE and were employed carrying bombs etc to the Company in the Front Line, and the other two Coys. remained for the time being in Les-BREBIS. The position was fairly quiet as far as Artillery fire was concerned while going in, the worst difficulties being experienced from the condition of the trenches which were very muddy and heavy for marching. Our own Machine guns were active and seemed to be terribly numerous.	13 Page II
Batt H.Q.s. MEATH-T.	14 th August		The weather was inclined to be changeable, varying between heavy showers of rain and bright spells of sunshine. The position remained very quiet during the day, there being only the usual exchange of Artillery fire and sniping. The working parties of "B" Company who had been detailed to carry water, bombs etc. on the previous night, and had lost their way, had to continue their work on the 14 th instead, getting up all their supplies ultimately in good time. All night the two Companies in Les-BREBIS as well as the Companies at the Village Line moved up to the Front Line. These experienced considerable inconvenience from Gas Shells fired over by the enemy, but luckily there were no casualties caused.	App. D. Op ^r Order 112



Approximate distribution of Battalion: on reaching as ~~previous to going~~ far as the blue line.

- A Company.
- D Company
- B Company
- C "Coy" (Moppers up)



Approximate distribution of Battalion on reaching as ~~previous to going over~~ far as the blue line.

- A Company.
- B Company.
- B Company.
- C "Coy" (Koppers up)

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Batt^{le}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	15	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H.Q. & MEATH T.	14 th 15 th		All men were in position in the jumping off trenches by 2.40 am. The Company forming the third wave moved its men across before ZERO HOUR to just behind the front line trench.		Page 12
	14 th		At 4.15 am. a light barrage was opened on our front line, from which we had one casualty.		
	August.		At 4.20 am. two double red lights went up from the German line, and at a few seconds before ZERO, a golden rain rocket was sent up from their lines. At 4.28 am our Machine Gun barrage opened up, followed in about 5 seconds by the Artillery, and our lines moved across No Man's Land in perfect formation, despite an occasional short round from our Artillery. There was no fighting in the Front Line System, or BLUE LINE, and the number of prisoners was small, about 28 prisoners. Our Right Company, (D Coy) was now too far to the left, and Capt Bennett in Command had been killed by a bursting shell and two of his subalterns very severely wounded. The battalion on our right had a number of men who had shifted to their left into our Area. Major Mathewson, whose Company (B Coy) was stopping at the BLUE LINE, having reported at the hour 5.12 am that he was consolidating this position, took charge of the right Company, and led them to HUGO TRENCH. At 6.08 am Major Sinclair, reported that his Company (A Company) had reached the GREEN LINE on Schedule Time, and that he had established posts in front, lightly wired and was consolidating, also that the Germans		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H Qrs	14 th 18 th 60 17 th August		Continued) were firing MACHINE GUNS from BOIS DIX-HUIT, and HERCULES TRENCH. At 6:40 a similar report came from Major Mathewson on the right. Three white flares had been previously observed firing from the GREEN LINE and ground flares were set off when called for. There was considerable sniping and Machine Gun fire, from HUGO TRENCH while our troops were reorganizing the BLUE LINE, and until the first wave got to the wire in front of HUGO TRENCH, when the garrison mostly attempted to retreat, but were shot down by our men. The enemy artillery did not get into the old German front system for half an hour after ZERO, the BLUE about 7 am, and on HUGO TRENCH after noon. He never got into our outpost line. All his first barrage was on No Man's Land, our old front system, and LOOS. At 11:50 am Major Sinclair reported that the Hurts were massing in HERCULES TRENCH and across to the front of BOIS DIX-HUIT, which report we sent by pigeon to Division. At 12:15 pm, Major Sinclair reported the enemy still massing in the same locality, but greatly worried by our Artillery fire. Our rifles and Lewis Guns were also doing deadly execution. At this time fifteen German planes were flying low over our trenches, but none of our own planes were in sight. At 12:30 pm a party of Germans approached our block in the right branch of HUMBUC ALLEY, but the garrison rushed ahead of the block and drove the party back with bombs.	16 Page 13

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batt^l
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt ^l Hqs	15 th to 14 th August		Continued) At 1.55 p.m. Major Macfarlane reported that he could see Germans in HUMBURG and HURRAH ALLEYS in front of HERCULES TRENCH, and that our shrapnel was falling short on our out-post line, which we reported by we reported by pigeon to Division. The Artillery fire was consistently heavy on all our area during the whole afternoon, and well on into the night, but died off towards morning. At 6 am a party of an Officer and 12 men got to within 50 yards of our out-post line, where they were dispersed by rifle fire. At 8 am a party of Germans approached our block in the right branch of HUMBURG ALLEY, but were driven off by bombs. At 10 am a German Officer and two men who appeared to have gone astray, got to within 50 yards of our out-post line, where they were killed by a Lewis Gun. The carrying party were only able to get up ten boxes of SAA on the 13 th but they brought up 50 tins of water that night, 25 stretchers the following morning, and bombs, SAA and wire later in the day. We had a large number of stretcher cases to evacuate, this work being very difficult on account of the continuous barrage. This work was completed however, on the 16 th and all the dead we could find were buried, our Padre Capt Graham doing excellent work in this connection. Our relief by 1/2 Companies of the 2 nd Battalion and 1 Company of the 3 rd Battalion was completed at 2.50 am the 14 th although this was made very difficult by periodical	17 Page 14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q.s	15 th to			13
MEATH T.	14 th .			Page 15
	Acquiesc			
			<p>Continued) heavy barrages during the late afternoon, and the first part of the night. The men of our Support Companies carried out the stretcher cases from these bombardments with them, and were by this time in an exhausted condition from their many previous trips.</p> <p>We had no telephone communication with Brigade till about noon on the 16th but we were never out for more than half an hour at any one time with the forward Companies. The linesmen did magnificent work in keeping these lines in. We were therefore dependent on pigeons which we used to great advantage, and runners, though visual was used at times. Our carrying party, although unable to bring forward much material at first, persisted in their work throughout the duration of the operations. During our tour in the trenches we had heavy casualties having one Officer killed and seven wounded, also 34 Other Ranks Killed, 34 Missing and 186 Wounded.</p> <p>The Battalion when relieved in the early morning came back to billets in Les BREBIS where the remainder of the day was devoted to rest after the strenuous tour. Later on in the day, after the men had got some of their tiredness worn off, the Paymaster came up from PETIT SAINS and paid as many of the Battalion as he could before dark, to allow them to buy all the luxuries possible.</p>	

JS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ 13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
				19
Datt H.Qrs.	18 th		The day was fine generally though with a very strong wind and occasional slight showers.	Page 16
LES-DREBIS	August		The men devoted the day mostly to cleaning up equipments and clothing, no parades being held except one by the Paymaster for the purpose of completing the payment of the Battalion. During the night the enemy shelled the town considerably, but the men were too tired to take much notice of the fact. The Officers possibly had the busiest times, checking up Casualties and ascertaining the extent of losses in the operations, and generally squaring up.	
	19 th	August	The weather was again fine, bright and warm, but the wind had fallen considerably, and one could move around more comfortably in consequence. In the morning the men were kept busy preparing to move out of the billets at LES-DREBIS. In the forenoon the Companies paraded and proceeded by Platoons to the Transport Lines to secure their packs, so that arrangements could be made concerning the packs of the men killed, wounded etc. After dinner the billets etc. were all thoroughly cleared up, and the Battalion paraded and moved off by Companies to Fosse 4. near BARUN. The same town in which Head Qrs had been billeted a few weeks before when first first moving into the area. The Battalion reached the new billets about 6 o'clock in the evening.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q.s "Fosse 4" to ALLOUAGNE	20 th August		The morning of the 20 th again saw the Battalion on the move. Fortunately this move was not a very early one, so the men were not troubled with an early Reveille. The weather too, although warm was ideal for marching and the roads good. At 10 a.m. the Battalion left the village at "Fosse 4" and proceeded on the march to the new destination at ALLOUAGNE, a fairly large village a few miles from LILLERS. Passing MAILLYCOURT, BRUAY and HARLES the Battalion struck the practically straight road dotted along the way with small villages, LAPUGNOY, LOZINGHEM and others to ALLOUAGNE where a party detailed, had already arrived and secured billets. The town itself proved to be quite interesting and the billets possibly the best we had ever had the luck to have.	21) Page 17
Batt. H.Q.s ALLOUAGNE	21 st August		The day was again fine, warm, and bright. During the day the Companies had "Kit" inspections, shortages were taken, so that as soon as possible all the equipment damaged or lost in the trenches could be replaced. Webb equipment etc. were washed, and all brasses polished, bathing parades were also held, and by the evening it was difficult to realize from the appearance of the men that they had just come from the trenches. About 10 p.m. a Hun plane dropped a few bombs around the outskirts of the town, but in less time than one would imagine possible several of our planes were up after him and he was forced to retire into the darkness.	22)

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Batta
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLUAGNE	22 nd August		<p>The weather during the day was fine and warm, but if anything a little stormy. The men paraded by Companies in the morning, outside of their own billets, and were inspected by their Company Officers to see that all their equipment and clothing were as perfect as possible, after which the Companies proceeded to the Parade Ground where they formed up in Battalion formation and were inspected by the O.C. Lieut Col. G. E. McCuaig, D.S.O. (and Brig Gen) After this inspection the Batta awaited the arrival of the Divisional Commander Major Gen A. C. Macdonell and Brig Gen Tuxford, Commandg 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. who congratulated the men on the splendid work done in the recent operations, and expressed his approval on their general appearance. (See Appen) After this parade the men were allowed the remainder of the day to amuse themselves, with games etc. A draft from the entrenching Batta was also allotted to this Batta to-day, to fill up the gaps caused by casualties etc.</p>	<p>21</p> <p>Page 18</p> <p>Appendices E and F</p> <p>JES</p>
" " "	23 rd August		<p>The weather was not quite so good, and during the day there were several heavy showers. At 5:30 am A Coy paraded and proceeded to the Rifle Range for Target Practice. (D.S. Central) B Coy paraded at 8:45 am and also proceeded to the Rifle Range, taking over from A. C and D Coys paraded at the Orderly Room at 11:50 am and proceeded to Training Field D.S. C. 5-1 and D.S. C. 6-2 respectively for Company Training from 8 am to 12 noon.</p>	<p>JES</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ 13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H.Qs ALLOUAGNE	23 rd August		Continued) The Communication Section had Specialist Training from 8 am to 12 noon on the Drill Field at D-14-a-c-1. while the Intelligence Section paraded from 8 am to 11 for Specialist Training, and at 12.15 pm paraded for Musketry at the above mentioned Rifle Range from 1 pm to 2 pm. Each man fired at 100 yds. 5 rounds Grouping; at 200 yards 5 rounds Application; at 300 yards 10 rounds Rapid; at 400 yds Deliberate.	22 Page 19
Batt H.Qs ALLOUAGNE	24 th August		The weather in the morning was fine but inclined to be cold and stormy, and towards noon there were several heavy showers. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 A.M. and was followed by breakfast at 7 am. All Lewis Gunners paraded outside the Orderly Rooms at 8 am to proceed to the Lewis Gun Ranges at D-14-b-8-4 - D-14-b-8-3 and D-14-d-19. Lieut Millar and Sergt McLean took charge and all guns and ammunition were taken on this parade which was held from 8 am to 12 noon. Rifle Grenadiers paraded at 8 am at Cross Roads. C-12-b-2-3 and proceeded under Lieut Renahan to a place selected by him, for Rifle Grenade Practice from 8 am to 12 noon. Communication and Intelligence Sections paraded from 8 am to 12 noon for Specialist Training under own arrangements. The balance of the Battalion paraded by Companies at 8 am and proceeded to the Bayonet Fighting course at D-8-d-2-2 under Lieut Plant.	905 951

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~13th Canadian Battaⁿ

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hq. ALLOUAGNE	24 th August		Continued) In the evening a Concert was arranged and took place in the Theatre in the town, the performers all being drawn from the Batta ⁿ . This proved to be a great success, and was largely attended both by Officers and men.	23 Page 20
" "	25 th August		Throughout the day the weather was generally good, though inclined to be dull and wet in the evening; At 5 am "C" Company paraded and proceeded to the rifle ranges at "D.S. Central for practice in Musketry from 6 am to 4 pm. "B" Company paraded at 8.15 am and proceeded to the same location, taking over the range from "C" Company, and practising Musketry from 9 am to 12 noon. Band & Companies paraded at 1.50 pm, and after being inspected, marched to the Training Fields at D.S.d.5.1 and D.S.d.6.2 respectively, for Coy Training from 5 am to 12 noon. The Intelligence and Communication Sections paraded independently for Specialist Training, under own arrangements. The Remainder of the day was spent chiefly in washing equipments, etc. and in such sports as foot-ball and base ball.	jes
" "	26 th August		During the day the weather was fine, but towards 8 pm in the evening it commenced to rain very heavily, and continued to do so till well on into the night. Reveille was sounded at 1 am. Breakfast held at 8.30 am. At 9.45 am the Battalion paraded for Church Service on the foot-ball field at (Location C.6.d.2.2) at 9.45 am. The dress for	jes jes

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

13th Canadian Batta^{ly}

(Erase heading not required.)

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batta ^{ly} H.Q. ALLOUAGNE.	26 th August		<p>Continued). for this Parade was skeleton Webbs, side arms, and the P.H. helmet worn as a sporan.</p> <p>(Rifles were not carried on this Parade). For the R.C. Mass was celebrated in the Parish Church at 8.45 am. All men attending this parade, were marched to the Church, under an N.C.O., reporting there to Lieut. Renahan, who was in charge of the parade. Immediately after this Church Parade, Major Claffery, took all the Officers for a short lecture on the Battalion Parade Ground. The long Rifle Range at D.S. Central was available for the Battalion, from noon to 6 pm. The whole of 'D' Company, and all men of other Units who had not previously fired, a course at the 'Range' paraded at 'D' Coy H.Q. at 11.30 AM for Musketry, and the O.C. of 'D' Company took command of the whole parade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ACT OF COURAGE (From Batta^{ly} Orders of the 25th August)</p> <p>The General Officer Commanding, wishes to express his appreciation, of the following Act of Courage on the part of N9192901 Pte. C. J. Harrison, 13th Canadian Batta^{ly}. On the 8th August 1917 whilst a patient in Hospital, Pte Harrison voluntarily gave a quantity of his blood for transfusion into another patient. (A.R.O. 1558 dated 20/8/17). A record of the above will be made in the Regimental Conduct Sheet of this man, in accordance with para 1919 (xiv) Kings Regulations.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">24</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Page 21</p>

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~13th Canadian Battaⁿ

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Qrs. ALLUAGNE.	24th August		<p>The weather in the morning was dull and cloudy, nor did it improve much during the day; for towards one o'clock it commenced to rain heavily, and continued to do so until late in the night. During the morning preparations were on hand, for a Brigade inspection by Sir Douglas Haig. All men short of kilt and hose tops, paraded at the Q.M. Stores, at 8 am to be fitted out. A preliminary parade was held in the morning, the dress being Battle Order, Haversacks carried on the back of equipment, Steel helmets worn, and Iron Rations carried in haversacks. Box Respirators were carried at the alert position, and PM helmets slung at side. All mounted Officers wore khaki breeches, all unmounted Officers the kilt. All Officers carried revolvers. Dinner was held rather earlier than usual, about 11 am, and at 12 noon the men again paraded in the same dress as above. The Parade ground being located at C. 24-b (Street 36b). On his arrival the Commander in Chief inspected the different Battalions of the Brigade, and was apparently well satisfied with the general turn-out. The March Past the Saluting Base was somewhat spoiled by the heavy rain, which increased greatly in violence about this time. The parade was carried out successfully however, although somewhat shortened by the weather conditions, but the men were extremely glad to get back to billets and change into dry clothing, and no doubt the Commander-in-Chief was too.</p>	<p>25</p> <p>Page 22</p> <p>95.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
Batt H-Qtz ALLUAGNE	26 th August		<p>The weather was fair generally throughout the day, but exceedingly stormy. Towards evening it rained slightly, but the wind died down slightly during the night. A Company and half of B Company, paraded at 5:30 am, and proceeded to the rifle-range for Musketry, from 6 am to 10 am. Half of B Company and the whole of C Company, paraded at 7:30 AM, and proceeded to the bayonet fighting course for Bayonet Fighting and Company Training from 8 am to 12 noon. D Coy paraded at 7:30 am, on their own Parade Ground for Company Training from 8 am to 12 noon. Rifle Grenadiers of D Company, paraded at 9:30 am for training in Rifle Grenades under Lieut Renahan from 8 am to 12 noon. N.C.O. classes were also held in the morning. The B.S.M. detailing one of the attached Imperial Sergeant Instructors to take charge of the class. Other parades were also held, during the day for Stretcher Bearer, Communication and Intelligence Sections, etc, these for the most part being for Specialist Training.</p>	26	Page 23
	29 th August		<p>The weather was exceedingly wet and stormy throughout the whole of the day, only very occasional bright spells of sunshine. Reveille was sounded at 5:45 am and was followed by breakfast at 6:15 am. For the machine gun crews, the usual instruction in Machine Guns was carried out, in the morning under Lieut Millar and Sergt McLean. Rifle grenadiers of B Coy paraded at the Orderly Room at 7:30 am for instruction under Lieut Renahan.</p>		

WAR DIARY

or

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLUAGNE	29 th August		<p>The Balance of the Battalion, that is, those who were not engaged on any Special Training paraded at 8 am on the Football Field for Battalion Drill.</p> <p>Instructions were issued to the effect that in future, each Company would detail up to 4 NCOs Corporals and Sergeants to parade at the Orderly Room at 4.30 am each morning for Training, in Senior NCOs class under Sergeant Instructor, and in addition each Company were instructed to detail 4 L/Cpls or privates to parade outside of the Orderly Room at 4.30 AM classed as junior NCOs Class under the Regimental Sergeant Major</p>	27 Page 24
	30 th August		<p>The weather in the morning was dull and inclined to be showery, also there was a fairly strong wind blowing.</p> <p>At 5.30 am half of B Company, paraded and proceeded to the Long Rifle Range for Musketry, commencing at 6 am - C Company paraded at 6.45 am and proceeded to the Long Rifle Range for Musketry, until 10 am. The remainder of B Company, and the whole of D Company, paraded at 7.30 am and proceeded to the Bayonet Fighting Course for B.F and Company Training, from 8 am to 12 noon. A Company also paraded at 7.30 am and proceeded to the Training Area for Company Training, from 8 am to 12 noon.</p> <p>Rifle Grenadiers of A Company paraded at 7.30 am, outside the Orderly Room for Training in Rifle Grenade work under Lieut Renahar, from 8 am to 12 noon.</p>	<p><i>[Signature]</i></p> <p><i>[Signature]</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

13th Canadian Battalion.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q. Allouagne.	30th August.		<p>The junior and senior NCOs Classes paraded as usual under the Sergeant Instructors. Intelligence and Communication Sections paraded for Specialist Training from 8 am to 12 noon.</p> <p>The following has been received from the 1st Canadian Division dated 28th August - 1914.</p> <p>The Divisional Commander wishes to express his appreciation of the splendid turn-out of the 3 Brigades yesterday, and wishes to thank all ranks for the great trouble taken to ensure such results.</p> <p>"The Commander in Chief has requested the Divisional Commander to express to everyone his great gratification of all that he saw, and his pride in the achievements of the 1st Canadian Division."</p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <i>G. G. G. G.</i> Lt. Col. COMMO. 13th CAN. BATTALION THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. </p>	<p style="text-align: right;">28</p> <p style="text-align: right;">The Page 25</p> <p style="text-align: right;">PS</p>

PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13th Canadian Battalion

WEEK ENDING August 2nd 1917 299

- (a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - PRESENT STRENGTH - DETAILS
- (b) Taken on Strength during Week) - From Canadian Base Dep.
From Entrenching Bn.
From Transfers
From Hospital
From Other causes
- (c) Struck off Strength during week
Killed
Wounded
Missing
Sick
Transfers
Other causes
- (d) Present Strength
- (e) Details

TRAINED		UNTRAINED		Bde School		Totals		Grand Totals	
O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
24	865			3	123	30	988	42	1092
12	104					12	104		
								42	1092
									9
		9					9		
									29
									1
			2				2		
			5				5		
30	862			2	131	32	993	42	1094
10	101					10	101		

Particulars of all Officers shown as :-

Column "B"	Column "C"	Column "D" & "E"	Column "E"
Nil	Nil	Lieut Heal. H.H. from Gravesal Course. 28.7.17.	Ors Corporal M/Ch Jeffery. Bde School. 30.6.17.
		Lieut M'Dermot A.G.C. From Hosp. 29.4.17.	Lt H.A. Johnson. " " 28.6.17.
		Lt Monkman. L.C. From Hosp. 11.7.17.	" WDC Christie. " " " " "
			" PE Corbett. Bde School. 26.6.17.
			" Tedball. BDD 3rd Area Off. MFS. Etc. 24.7.17.
			" M'Govern W.R. 1st Div Dump. 13.3.17.
			" Brown. G.W. 1st Can Bde. 7.3.17.
			" Hoaslip. R.E. Can Corps Sch. 21.7.17.
			Ors Course.
			o/lt J.C. M'Farlane. WE 1st Army Sch 14.7.17.
			Rest Camps.
			Lieut Hlogarth. Cpt. 31.7.17.

John R. Taylor
13th Can Bn.

Week ending August 3rd

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
AND DETAILS

		OR
Quartermasters Stores and Transport	2	68.
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners	1	
Headquarters	6	104
Rifles	2	131
	20	689.
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH		993.
Courses	1	1
Command	8	100
Officers Sick	1	
TOTAL DETAILS	10	101.

DISTRIBUTION OF OFFICERS

Lieut. Moresby as L.C. Granted 3 weeks Sick leave to England from
11-7-14.
Atth. D.A.G. 3rd Ech. C.R. 3895/1419/B. d/14-7-14.
and A.A.G. Com. Sec. K.D. 14790.

PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13th Canadian Batts

WEEK ENDING August 12th 1917

296

	PRESENT STRENGTH		DETAILS		Bde School		Totals		Grand Totals	
	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week	30	862			2	131	32	993		
(b) Taken on Strength during Week	10	101					10	101	42	1094
									42	1094
										31
(c) Struck off Strength during week										
(d) Present Strength	30	856					30	856	42	1088
(e) Details	19	106			2	126	12	232		

Particulars of all Officers struck off :-

Column "B"

Column "C"

Col. D. W. J. & Col. E.

Column "E"

NIL

NIL

of Major M. Parlantre from
1st Army School
9-8-17.

Or. Command
Major J. Jeffery Bde Sch. 30-6-17.
Lieut Johnston H.A. " 27-6-17.
" Christie W.D.C. " " " "
" Corbett P.E. Bde Intell 22-6-17.
" Tudball P.B.D. Sch Area Cpt. M.P.S.R. 101. 29-7-17.
" M'Govern W.R. P. Div. Dump. 15-3-17.
" Brown G.W. 10th Can Inf Bde. 7-3-17.
" Headly P.E. M'Can Corps Sch. 21-7-17.

Or. Course
Lieut McDermott - General Course. 4-8-17.
Reslt. Course
Lieut Hlogowick Cpt. 21-7-17.
Bde School
Lieut M'Geece L.E. 18-7-17.
" Irvine H.Q. 26-7-17.

John A. Taylor
13th Can. Batts

Week ending August 10th

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
AND DETAILS

	O	OR
Quartermaster, Stores and Transport	2	68
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	6	112
Rifles	20	675
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	30	856
Courses	1	6
Command	2	126
Officers, Sick	8	100
REST CAMP	1	
TOTAL DETAILS	12	232

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION OF OFFICERS.

PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13th Canadian Batta.

WEEK ENDING August 16th 1917 298

	TRAINED		UNTRAINED		Bde School		Totals		Grand Totals	
	O	O-R	O	O-R	O	O-R	O	O-R	O	O-R
(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week	30	856					30	856		
DETAILS	12	106			126	126	12	232	42	1088
(b) Taken on Strength during Week	2						2			33
From Canadian Base Dep.										
From Entrenching Co.										
From Transfers										
From Hospital		4						4		
From Other Causes										
(c) Struck off Strength during week	2	3					2	3	44	1092
Killed										
Wounded	4	43					4	43		
Missing										
Sick		15						15		
Transfers		2						2		
Other causes	1						1		4	63
(d) Present Strength	26	786					26	786		
(e) Details	11	113				120	11	243	37	1029

Particulars of all Officers' shares as :-

Column "B"	Column "C"	Column "D" & "E"	Column "E"
Lieut. Gowing, from 1st Can. East Batta. 13-8-17 " Brady, M.L. " " "	Act. Capt. Bennett killed in action 15-8-17 Lt. McLean, A.S. Wounded and Died of Wounds. 15-8-17 Capt. Melrose, J.P. Wounded Lt. McKinney, A.A. " " " " " Ireland, J.S. " " " " " Llewellyn, C.D. " " " " " Brown, G.W. proceeded to England for purpose of attending Staff Course at Cambridge. 11-7-17.	Lt. Hogarth, G.H. from 1st Army Royal Can. Bde School 12-8-17. Lt. Irving, H.G. from Bde School	Old Company and Major deff. Bde School 30-6-17. Lieut. Johnson, H.A. " " 27-6-17. " Christie, W.D.C. " " " " " McGuire, L.E. " " 18-7-17. " Corbett, P.E. 3rd Bde Intell. 26-6-17. " Tedball, T.B.D. School of Int. M.I.S. 21-4-17. " McGovern, W.P. 1st Div. Dem. 15-3-17. " Hoaslip, R.E. 1st Can. Coy. School 21-7-17. " Irving, H.G. 1st Can. T.M. Batta. 19-8-17. ON COURSES Lt. McDonnell, A.G.C. General Course. 4-8-17. Lt. Hogarth, 1st Army School. 19-8-17.

W. Smith
13th Can. Batta.

Week ending August 17th

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
AND DETAILS

	0	OR
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2.	69.
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	6	102.
Rifles	16	614
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	26.	786
Courses	2.	9.
Command <small>At Bde School, including Band</small>	9.	130
Officers, Sick		104
TOTAL DETAILS	11.	243.

GENERAL INFORMATION OF OFFICERS.

PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13th Canadian Batts

WEEK ENDING August 24th

300

	PRESENT STRENGTH		Bde School		Totals		Grand Totals	
	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R
(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week	26	486					26	486
(b) Taken on Strength during Week	11	113			130		11	243
(c) Struck off Strength during week							34	1029
(d) Present Strength	34	818					34	818
(e) Details	8	111					8	111

DETAILS

From Canadian Base Det

From Entrenching Bde

From Transfers

From Hospital

From Other causes

Killed

Wounded

Missing

Sick

Transfers

Other causes

Particulars of all Officers shows as:-

Column "B"	Column "C"	Column "D" & "E"	Column "E"
Lieut Levens EW From 1st C Can Enl Bde 1917	Lieut Buchanan Worcesterd 15-8-17	Lieut Irving Provis 3rd Can TMB 14-17	Major J Jeffery Bde School 30-6-17
Field Bq		Maguire I.E Bde Sch 21-8-17	Lt Johnston PA 27-6-17
Stewart PA		Christie WBC 20-8-17	Corbett RE 3rd Bde Intall 22-6-17
Wosewood RH			Toddball T-80 3rd Area 17
Beasleys BH 20-8-17			Mont 5th Eloi 24-7-17
Selater AM From C.A.M.C.			M'Govern WP 1st Div Detach 15-7-17
			Heaslip RE Can Corps School 21-7-17

Schmitt R. 1st Lt
13th Can Bde

ON COURSES

Lieut M'Donnell AGC-General Course 4-8-17

.. .. Bogart 4th 1st Army School 12-8-17

Week ending August 24th

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
AND DETAILS

36

	CO	OR
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	69
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	6	156
Rifles	24	594
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	34	818
Courses	2	14
Command	6	94
Officers, Sick		
TOTAL DETAILS	8	118

DETAILS OF OFFICERS

Capt Barry d. R. attached from Cassio. 19.8.14.
Replacing Capt. Cochrane H.A.d. - on leave.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

AUGUST 1917.

APPENDICES A to F.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 113
13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

302 A
COPY NO. 13.
July 29th, 1917.

37

RELIEF

1. The 13th Can. Bn. will relieve part of the 2nd Can. Bn between ENGLISH ALLEY and RAILWAY ALLEY on the night of July 30th/31st (Front, Support and Reserve Lines).

DISPOSITION.

2. C Coy will occupy from ENGLISH ALLEY to Boyeau 49.
B Coy will occupy from Boyeau 49 to RAILWAY ALLEY.
Battalion H.Qs in TOSH ALLEY (G. 36.a. 90.95)
Dressing Station in TOSE ALLEY (G. 36.a. 75.75)

RECONNAISSANCE.

3. LIEUT. BEDDOME will on July 29th, make arrangements for the relief with the 2nd Bn. B and C Companies will send in an officer and 4 guides on the morning of July 30th to take over and guide in the platoons from the VILLAGE LINE.

SUPPLIES.

4. Transport will deliver 150 water tins at the end of the CAMOUFLAGE Screen near Adv. Bde. H.Qs on the night of July 29th/30th, which will be guarded by the Intelligence Sect. and carried in by B and C Companies on the night of July 30th/31st, and deposited at junction of RAILWAY ALLEY and Reserve Line.

TRANSPORT.

5. One limbered wagon each for B and C Companies and one limbered wagon for Battalion H.Qs will accompany the Battalion.

ASSEMBLY.

6. A and D Companies, each accompanied by one limbered wagon, will move up from NOEUX-LÈS-MINES on the night of July 31st/Aug 1st when each unit will take over its assembly position.
Battalion H.Qs will move to Battle H.Qs in MEATH Trench.

OTHERS.

7. Four guides each from B and C Companies, with an officer of C Coy will report to Adv. Bde. H.Qs. at 10.30 p.m. to guide in the platoons of A and D Companies respectively.

J. H. M.
Lieut. & A/Ajlt.
13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

- Copy No. 1 to 4 - All Companies.
5 - Commanding Officer.
6 - Intelligence Section
7 - Communication "
8 - Q.M. & T.O.
9 - 3rd Bde. H.Qs.
10 - Office. 2nd Can. Battn.
11 - Office.
12 - War Diary.
13 -

August 5th, 1917.

38

- RELIEF.** 1. The 15th Can. Battalion will relieve the 13th Can. Battalion on the night of August 5th/6th. C & D Companies will remain in their present billets; A & B Companies when relieved will move back to billets in LES BREBIS.
- GUIDES.** 2. 8 guides from Battalion H.Qs. (Intelligence Section) will report to 15th Battalion H.Qs at 8.00 p.m. on the 5th to guide up the 2 relieving Companies of the 15th Battalion to the VILLAGE LINE. A & B Companies will have platoon guides at the SCREEN and near Advance Brigade H.Qs to show the incoming platoons to their positions.
- ADVANCE PARTIES.** 3. A & B Companies will send back Advanced parties early in the evening of the 5th instant to report to Battalion H.Qs. and reconnoitre their billets.
- WORKING PARTIES.** 4. A & B Companies will detail the 3 working parties for the main communication trenches on the night of August 5th/6th; these parties will move back to LES BREBIS on completion of their work. These companies will arrange to have guides on the main road outside Battalion H.Qs. to show the parties to their billets.
- GUARD.** 5. B Company will leave behind a guard of two men on the water line; rations for this guard will be sent up by limber.
- TRANSPORT.** 6. 2 double limbers for Machine Guns will report to Advance Brigade H.Qs after dark.
- RELIEF.** 7. Relief will be reported by B.A.B. Code.

F. C. SMITH, Lieut. & A/Adj.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

- Copy No. 1 to 4 - Coys.
5 - 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
6 - 15th Can. Battalion.
7 - Commanding Officer.
8 - Q.M. & T.O.
9 - Intelligence Section.
10 - Communication "
11 - Office.
12 - War Diary.

Operation: Order No 116

303 C.

By Lieut. Col. G.E. McCraig D.S.O.

" 39

Commandg. 13th Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

August 12th 1914

MOVE. 1 The 13th Canadian Battⁿ will move to Les BREBIS on the 13th instant.

Units will pass ch^{ief} Rue. d'HERSIN - Railroad (K. 33. 6. 4. 3 at the

following times: - "C" Company. - - - - - 5.00 A.M.

"D" Company - - - - - 5.05 A.M.

"B" Company - - - - - 5.10 A.M.

"A" Company - - - - - 5.15 A.M.

H Qrs - - - - - 5.20 A.M.

Companies will split up into Platoons at Cross Roads. PETIT GAINS.

BILLETS (2) Units will take over the surse billets as they occupied clearing last tour in Les BREBIS with the exception of A and C Companies who will exchange. A Coy will supply a guide for the Platoons of "C" Company.

PACKS. (3) All packs will be deposited at Transport Lines en route.

REAR PARTY (4) The Pioneer Cpl and 4 Pioneers, will report to the Town Major at 5 A.M. as a REAR PARTY.

TRANSPORT (5) All baggage must be ready for loading by 5.00 a.m. Field Kitchens will accompany Companies. All Officers baggage except for A and B Companies, will go to the Transport Lines.

(Signed). F.C. Smith. Lieut. & A/Adj.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

GENERAL PLAN.

1. In conjunction with other operations, the Can. Corps will take the high ground N. of LENS.
The 1st Can. Division will attack with objective from H.2.b.7.2. to H.26.d.1.6. with the 2nd Bde. on the left, and 1st Brigade in reserve.
The 3rd Bde. will attack with objective from H.32.c.8.8. to H.26.c.1.7., with 16th Bn on the right, 13th Bn in the centre, 15th Bn on the left, and 14th Bn in support.

SPECIAL PLAN.

2. The 13th Bn will attack with two objectives.
1st, the BLUE LINE, from H.31.b.77.18, to H.25.d.83.18
2nd, the GREEN LINE, from H.32.a.60.58. to H.26.c.40.10.

BOUNDARIES.

3. A. Between 16th and 13th Battalions :-
H.31.a.65.30. (Boyeau 47) H.31.b.20.25, H.31.b.75.27.,
H.32.a.50.55.
B. Between 13th and 15th Battalions :-
H.25.c.60.00 (Boyeau 50) H.31.b.17.98, H.25.d.70.10
H.26.c.40.10.

ASSEMBLY
Formation.

4. D Coy and 1 platoon of C Coy will assemble in the front line, between Boyeaux 47 and 49.
B Coy and 1 platoon of C Coy will assemble in the front line, between Boyeaux 49 and 50.
A Coy and 2 platoons of C Coy will assemble in the support line, between ENGLISH ALLEY and Boyeau 50.

PLAN OF ATTACK.

5. The Battalion will attack on a two Company frontage, each Company of a two platoon front. D and B Companies in the front line, A Coy in support, C Coy mopping up and wiring, in accordance with attached sketch (A).

On reaching the BLUE LINE, D and B Companies will at once push out Lewis Guns posts as close as possible to the barrage line.

D Coy will establish a block in HUMBUG ALLEY at H.31.b.77.63.

At this time D, B & A Coy's will be in the BLUE LINE and will carry on with consolidation of this line and reorganization.

On the resumption of the advance, A Coy will form the 1st wave on a four platoon front, followed by D and B Companies in accordance with attached sketch (B).

On reaching the GREEN LINE, A Coy will push out Lewis Guns to cover the consolidation, and A & D Companies will consolidate with the greatest energy.

B Coy will immediately withdraw and dig in behind the German wire, at present in front of HUGO trench.

A Coy will establish blocks in the C.Ts at H.32.a.70.85. and H.26.c.62.00.

Liaison must be established with the flank Battalions.

MOPPERS UP.

6. C Coy will supply three platoons for mopping up in accordance with sketch A.
Two platoons will mop up the German front and

MOPPERS UP
(Cont'd)

41

6. support lines and back to the BLUE LINE..
One platoon will mop up BOIS RASE' and then rejoin the two platoons in the BLUE LINE.
Each platoon will detail two men with sandbags for captured documents.

WIRING.

7. One platoon of C Coy will follow the attacking lines, carrying wire and stakes.
Immediately the objective is gained and L.G. posts established they will wire the GREEN LINE, then rejoining their Company in the BLUE LINE.

MATERIAL AND
SUPPLIES.

8. Brigade are establishing a Battalion dump in E. CHANCERY LANE, at H.36.b.8.7. This dump will contain stores as set forth in Table C.
1 platoon of the 14th Bn is detailed to carry supplies from this dump to a forward dump on the LENS-LA BASSE' Road, at H.31.b.4.8.
Companies will send back to this dump for their requirements.

COMMUNICATION
TRENCHES.

9. RAILWAY ALLEY IN and OUT.

COMMUNICATIONS.

10. A Battalion C.P. will be established in CHALK PIT ALLEY, at G.29.b.4.3.
This will be manned by two signallers, two runners and two observers.
The Intelligence Officer will establish a forward Report Centre in the German support line at H.31.b.3.5. (dugout) where all reports will be sent to. This will be marked with a black flag.
The Signalling Officer will run forward two lines to Forward Report Centre.
When the situation allows, lines will be run to the BLUE and GREEN objectives.
The Intelligence Officer will at once get in touch with the Companies and advise them of the location of the Forward Report Centre.

HEADQUARTERS.

11. Headquarters will be in MEATE TRENCH, H.25.c.5.7. and will move to the Forward Report Centre when the GREEN LINE is reached.

EQUIPMENT.

12. Each man will carry balance of day's rations, Iron ration and water bottle full. Haversacks will be worn on the back. Box respirator and tube helmet will be carried.

S.A.A. Bombers, Signallers, Scouts, runners and Lewis gunners will carry 50 rounds, all others 120 rounds.

BOMBS. Rifle and Lewis Gun Sections, each man will carry two bombs in top pockets of jacket. Bombers, each man will carry 10 bombs. Rifle grenadiers will each carry 8 No. 23 bombs.

AEROPLANE FLARES. Each O.R. will carry two in bottom pockets of jacket.

SANDBAGS. Each O.R. will carry 5, attached to the braces on the back.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 112 (Continued)

42

D

- EQUIPMENT.** 12. **TOOLS.** 25% of men of A & B & D Companies will carry tools in the proportion of 1 pick to 2 shovels. Slings will be issued for these.
Companies will carry their establishment of very pistols, cartridges, periscopes, wire cutters, and S.O.S. Signals.
- RESERVE BN.** 13. The 14th Bn after the attack is launched will distribute themselves so as to hold our original front line, and guard the Brigade left flank.
They will also be available to assist a counter attack on any part of our front.
- ARTILLERY BARRAGE.** 14. 0 to plus 4 No Man's Land to German Front line.
plus 4 to plus 8 German Front Line.
plus 8 to plus 12 Front line to BLUE LINE.
plus 12 to plus 20 BLUE LINE.
plus 20 to plus 24 100 yards E. of BLUE LINE.
plus 24 to plus 65 200 " " " " "
plus 65 to plus 68 GREEN LINE.
plus 68 to plus 71 100 yards E. of GREEN LINE.
plus 71 to plus 74 200 " " " " "
plus 74 onwards 300 " " " " "
- MACHINE GUNS.** 15. 16 Vickers Guns of the 3rd C.M.G.C. will occupy strong points as follows :-
2 Guns - 16th Battalion Area.
8 " 15th " "
2 " Fosse 14 Bis
4 " Brigade Reserve.
- STOKES GUNS.** 16. Previous to Zero hour Stokes Guns will bombard German front and support lines.
Guns will go forward with the last wave, and as soon as the final objective is reached will take up positions to enfilade and block :-
(a) 1 Gun, HUMBURG ALLEY.
(b) 1 Gun, the G.T. through point H.26.c.7.0.
- MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.** 17. Regimental Aid Posts will be as follows :-
CHALK PIT G.30.d.4.6. (off TOSH ALLEY)
TOSH KEVE G.36.a.7.7. (off LOOS-HULLUGH Rd)
CRAIG LOCKHART G.36.a.4.4. (LOOS)
20 C.R. will be detailed to clear from front to Regimental Aid Posts.
Prisoners, if any, will assist in this work.
- CLEARANCE OF BATTLEFIELD.** 18. The 14th Bn will clear the Brigade battlefield as far forward as present German Front Line.
C Coy will be prepared to supply a burial party of 1 N.C.O. and 6 men.
- SALVAGE.** 19. All arms and equipment salvaged will be collected in Coy Area by Companies and dumped at the forward dump on the LENS-LA BASSE' Rd.
- PRISONERS.** 20. All prisoners will be taken back to Dressing Stations at G.36.a.7.7. and G.30.d.4.6., 10% escort will be supplied.

ADDENDA TO PARA. 5.

As soon as the first wave of D Company reaches the GREEN LINE, they will take over the right covering party from A Coy. A Coy will then shift to the left, making HURBUG ALLEY the boundary between Companies.

When the GREEN LINE has been dug, A and D Companies will, if they consider advisable, each withdraw 2 platoons to HUGO Trench.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| Copy No. 1. | "A" Company. |
| 2 | "B" " |
| 3 | "C" " |
| 4 | "D" " |
| 5 | 3rd Bde. H.Qs. |
| 6 | Commanding Officer. |
| 7 | Intelligence Sect. |
| 8 | Communication Sect. |
| 9 | 14th Can. Bn. |
| 10 | 15th " " |
| 11 | 16th " " |
| 12 | Office |
| 13 | War Diary |
| 14 | -do- |
| 15 | -do- |
| 16 | -do- |

F. C. SMITH, Lieut. & A/Adjt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

ADDENDA TO PARA. 3.

44

Boundaries between Companies.

D Coy from right edge of BOIS RASE' to HUMBUG ALLEY, inclusive.

B Coy from HUMBUG ALLEY ~~ex~~clusive to Railway running east from PUITIS 14.

XI

S. O. S.

21. The Corps S.O.S. Signal is RED, either Rockets or VERY lights, as many as possible being fired in rapid succession.

In addition, heavy rifle or Machine Gun fire breaking out at any time after the GREEN Line has been captured will be treated as an S.O.S. Signal.

CAPTURE OF
OBJECTIVES.22nd

As soon as the BLUE and GREEN Lines respectively have been captured, three WHITE VERY Lights will be fired by the assaulting troops as a signal to show that they have reached their objectives.

These signals will only be fired by order of the O's.C. Assaulting Companies.

Copy 14 D

45

AMENDMENT TO OPERATION ORDER NO. 112.

July 28th, 1917.

1. When the BLUE LINE is reached, A Coy will shift over the two platoons in rear of B Coy, and form up in two waves in front of the BLUE LINE, between the Railway and HUBBUB ALLEY.
 D Coy will reform on their own frontage in front of the BLUE LINE.
 B Coy will then extend to the right, and consolidate the whole of the BLUE LINE.
 A and D Companies only will move forward to the GREEN LINE, which they will consolidate and put out a strong outpost line, which will later be joined up into a trench.
 C Coy's wiring party will wire in front of the Outpost Line.
2. The mopping up platoon of C Coy for BOIS RASE' will carry over 20 stretchers, depositing 10 in the German front system, and 10 in the BLUE LINE.

J. H. ...

Lieut. & A/Adjt.
18th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Copy 14 - War Diary

8

TABLE "C"

46

S.A.A.	66,000
S.A.A. (blank for rifle grenades)	1,500
Mills No. 5 -	2,666
Mills No. 23 -	666
"P" Bombs -	133
Newton No. 22 -	666
Very lights D.L. 1" White -	666
" " " 1" Red -	70
" " " 1½" Red -	135
Ground flares -	666
Colt Pistol Ammunition -	700

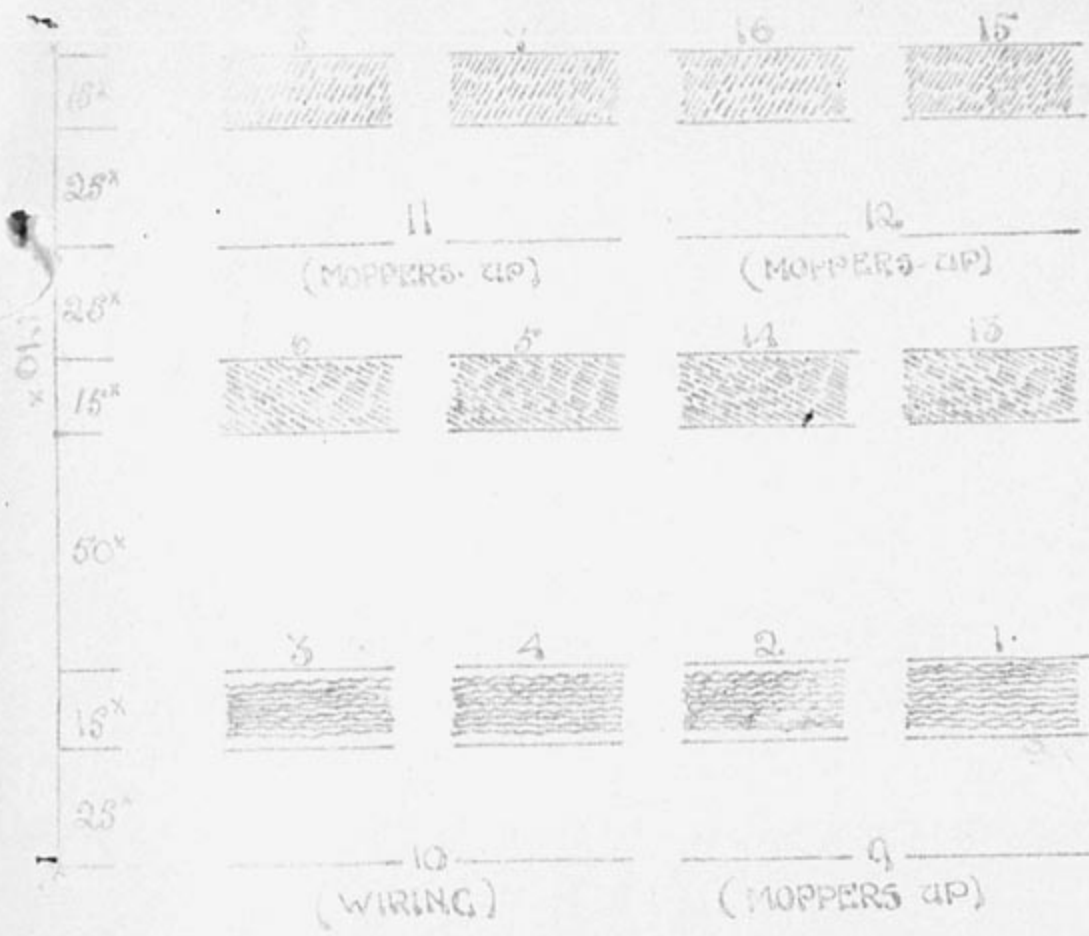
TABLE "C" (Continued) (00112)

D

47

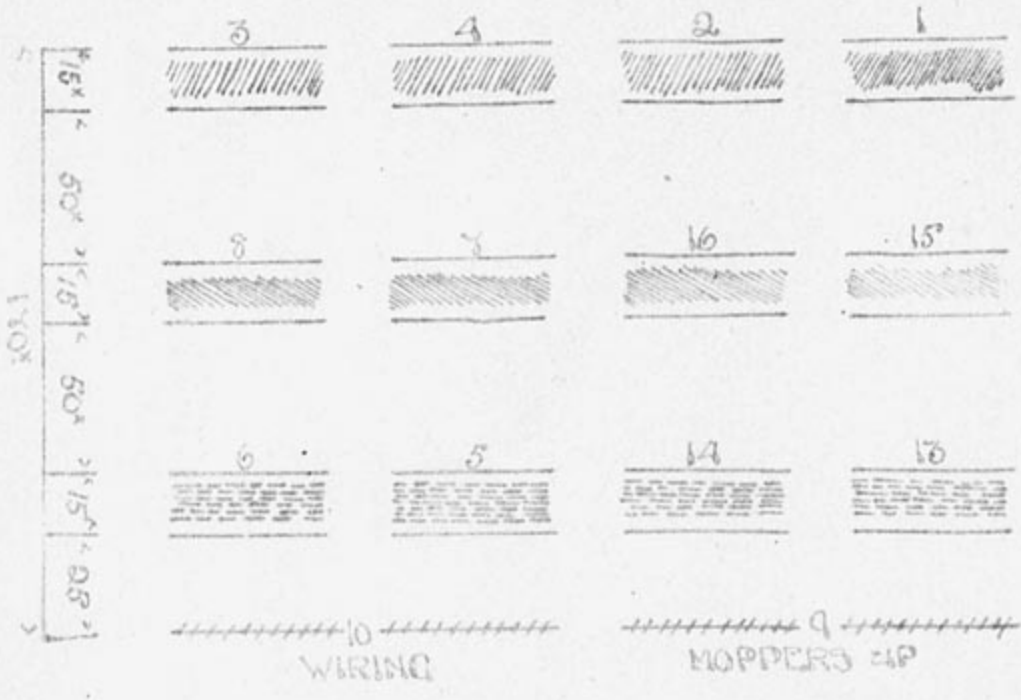
Shovels	834
Picks	134
Sandbags	6,750
Pit Props	85
Steel Shelters	7
Corrugated Iron	135
Nails 4" and 5"	70
Coils of Barbed wire	70
Long screw pickets	135
Short screw pickets	400
Wooden stakes	400
Coils of French wire with Staples	8
Infantry foot bridges	14
Trench ladders	14

8



8

PLATE B.



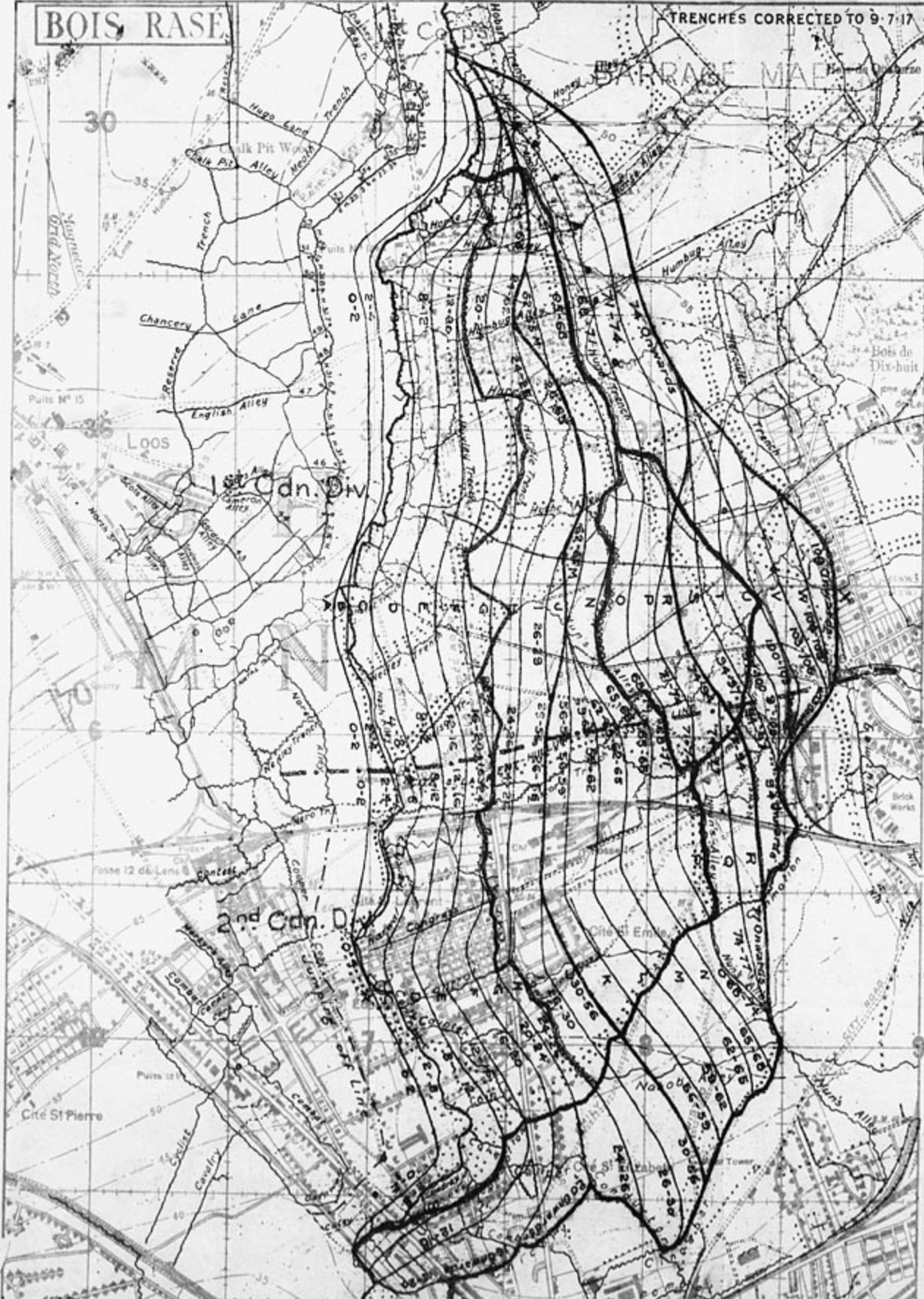
8

BOIS RASE

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 9-7-17

BOIS RASE MAP

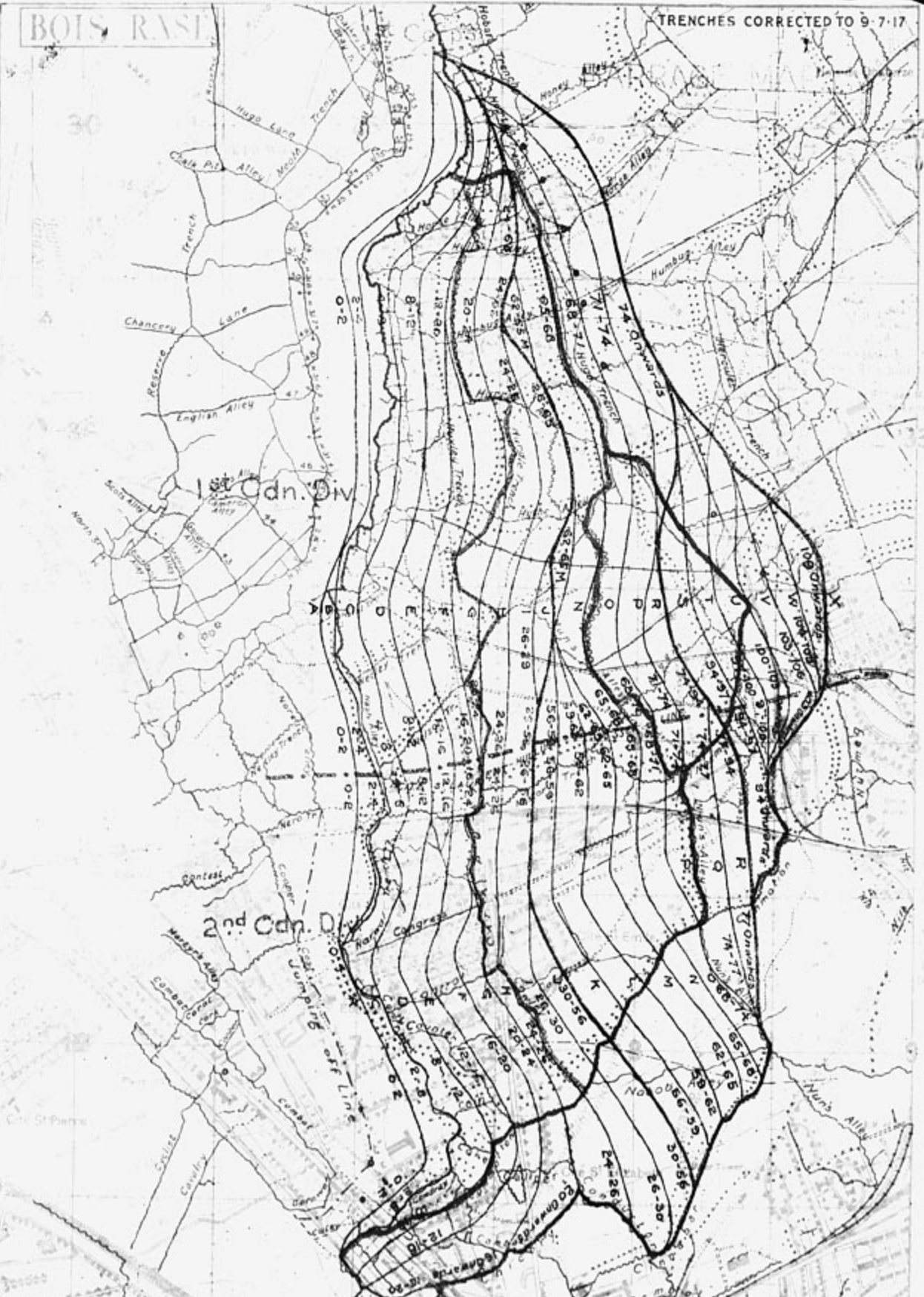
304



Scale 10000

304

30



Aug/1917

BOIS RASÉ

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 9-7-17

403



51

33

Scale 10000

30

35

40

45

50

BOIS RASE

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 9-7-17

30

SP 6

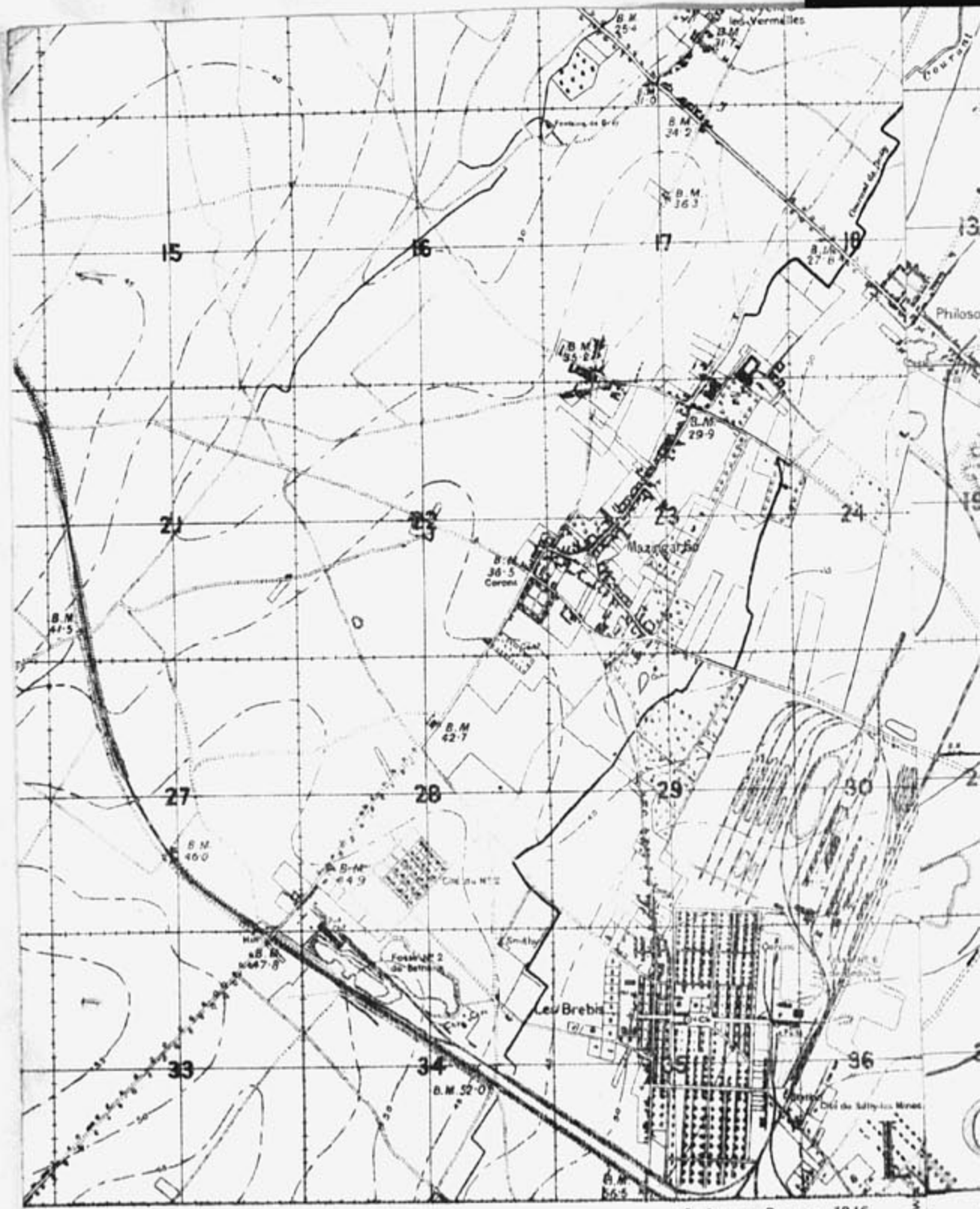
100

51



Wanderings

Aug 1947



Ordnance Survey, 1916.

Aug 14/57

22nd - August 1914

Notes on Speech made to the Battalion by
The Divisional Commander.

Major General: A. C. Macdonell. C.B. C.M.G. D.S.O.

August 22nd 1914.

The Divisional Commander opened his speech by remarking to the men that he was about to proceed on leave, but felt that he could not do so without having first taken the opportunity of addressing a few words to them concerning their splendid behaviour in the recent advance. Not only, he said, did they occupy the German Trenches, but they held on to them, and successfully repulsed all Counter Attacks. Not a Battalion of the Black Watch could deserve better to wear the Red Tackle than this Battalion. This he said, was the first time the Battalion had really been in action since he had taken over the Command of the Division, and he thanked the men not only for the way in which they had helped to uphold the reputation of the 1st Canadian Division, but for the fresh laurels they had added to it. Major General Macdonell complimented the Battalion still further upon the courage and ability of its Commanding Officer. Lieut Col G. E. McCraig D.S.O. saying that he was much in evidence throughout the whole of the engagement, continually exposing himself to the enemy shell-fire machine-gun fire etc, in directing his men in the attack.

That the discipline of the 3rd Brigade was magnificent he put down as no credit to himself, but rather as a tradition which had grown up with the 1st Canadian Division, but nevertheless he could not refrain from expressing his appreciation at the clean and soldierly appearance of the men.

In conclusion the Commander expressed his sincere regret for the Comrades who had fallen, but said, that while sympathizing with their friends over their loss, he felt that they were in good keeping, and had died for the "Right Cause".

Notes on Speech by
Brigadier General Tuxford C.B. C.M.G.
Commander 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade

The Brigadier General's speech was brief, but gave great satisfaction to the listeners. He said, that it would be most invidious to add further to the speech of the Divisional Commander, but that for his own part he was glad to have such a Battalion in his Brigade, than in the recent operations it had done all and more than was expected of it, and was keeping up magnificently the noble traditions of the Black Watch. He then called for three cheers from the men to the Divisional Commander, which request was responded to busily.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION.

From 31st AUGUST to 29th SEPTEMBER, 1917.

WITH APPENDICES A to E.

VOLUME 17 - 9.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 31st August to 29th September 1917.

Volume 29.

Diary Text 19 Pages.

Present Strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending August 31st 1917 to week ending September 28th 1917.

Appendix A.

O.O. 120 dated 3.9.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 43rd Cdn. Bn. on night 3rd/4th September 1917.

" B.

O.O. 121 dated 4.9.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 52nd Cdn. Bn. on night 4th/5th September 1917.

" C.

O.O. 122 dated 10.9.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 15th Cdn. Bn. in Brigade Reserve on night 10th/11th September 1917.

" D.

O.O. 123 dated 16.9.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 15th Cdn. Bn. in Brigade Support on night 16th/17th September 1917.

" E.

O.O. 124 dated 21.9.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 9th NORFOLKS on night 22nd/23rd September 1917 .

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 31st AUGUST to 29th SEPTEMBER, 1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H Qrs ALLOUAGNE	31st August		<p>The weather in the morning was fine generally, but inclined to be a little stormy. Towards afternoon it became dull and showery however, and remained so for the greater part of the evening. Reveille was sounded at 5.45 am, and was followed by breakfast at 6.15 am. During the day the Baths at RAMBERT were allotted to the Battalion, and the men were all able to secure a clean change of underwear in addition to a bath. Each Company also made arrangements for two hours drill, while not bathing. Lewis Gunners paraded outside the Orderly Room at 1.30 pm and proceeded to the Lewis Gun Ranges, at locations D. 14. b. 8. 4 - D. 14. b. 8. 3 and D. 14. c. 9. 1. for Training from 2 pm to 6 pm under Lieut Millar and Serg McLean.</p>	A.T.N.
- - -	1st Sept		<p>The weather was fairly good in the morning, but in the afternoon and evening, it became showery and changeable. No parades were held during the day, on account of the Regimental Sports being held. The whole day was therefore observed as a holiday, and in the evening the Officers gave an excellent Concert to the men. The disguises were particularly good, but the voices could be easily recognized. The O.C as the girl of the piece, at the sacrifice of his moustache, was particularly fetching, and most of the boys quite fell in love with him. The Pay-master also made a very successful ballet dancer, although his performance was frequently interrupted by gentle inquiries as to when he was likely to pay the boys.</p>	A.T.N.
- - -	2nd Sept		<p>The weather throughout the day was fine and mild, but with a very strong wind which made it rather disagreeable for marching. This was unfortunate, as the Battalion had to</p>	A.T.N.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada - Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H-Que. ALLOUAGNE	2nd Sep ^r		<p>Continued) to march all the way from ALLOUAGNE to BOUVIGNY-BOVEFFLES area. Reveille was sounded about 6 a.m., and after the usual cleaning up of billets etc had been attended to, and the Medical Officer had made his tour of inspection, the Battalion assembled in Column of Route, facing West, with the head of the Column at Cross-Roads C. 12. 9. 5. 2. at 10.15 a.m. in the following order; :- Head-Que, - Pipe Band, - A.B.C. and D. Companies. The Battalion proceeded via LOZINGHEM, MARLES-les-MINES; BRUAY; to HAILLICOURT, where a halt was called, and the Companies rested in a field. The Cook Kitchens which had left a few hours earlier than the Battalion, had a hot meal ready for the men, on their arrival at this point. After the journey was recommenced, the Route taken was through BARRIN; HERBIN; and from there along the practically straight road to BOUVIGNY-BOVEFFLES, arriving there about 4 p.m. The comparison between the billets at ALLOUAGNE and BOUVIGNY-BOVEFFLES was too awful for words. Some of the billets had roofs, but generally speaking, when they were fully equipped in that direction, they were deficient of a wall, door, or some other equally important portion, usually associated with a house. As the march had been a long and fairly hard one, the men wasted no time in getting to, what is understood in the army to be bed. During the night the enemy shelled considerably, but mostly in the vicinity of MARQUEFFLES. The town of BOUVIGNY lies in a hollow, completely surrounded by hills, and since the advance in April, has been completely out of enemy observation. It has obviously suffered very heavily from shellfire, in the earlier part of the war however.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">A.P.</p>

3013 BAFE. (Squares.) N. 4. S.



Head-Qrs (Approximate)

- A Cozy
- B Cozy
- C Cozy
- D Cozy
- Batt. Hqrs.
- NEW-FRONT LINE

BOIS-BAZE. (Squares.) N. 4. S.



Head-Quarters (Approximate)

A Cozy



B Cozy



C Cozy



D Cozy



Batt. H.Q.s



NEW FRONT LINE



WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOUVIGNY - BOYEFFLES	3 rd September 1917		Throughout the whole of the day the weather remained fine and warm. Nothing much was done during the forenoon. The men for the most part resting after their long march of the previous day. The afternoon was devoted chiefly to cleaning up equipments, billets etc; preparatory to moving up to the forward area again. An advance party consisting of 1 Officer and an N.C.O. from each Company and Head Quarters left Head Quarters at 1.25 pm and proceeded to CITE ST PIERRE to reconnoitre the new position, and to find out the exact locations, which the different Companies were to occupy. About 4 pm the Battalion moved out of BOUVIGNY and also proceeded to CITE ST PIERRE, the route taken being by way of FOSSE 10 - BULLY GRENAY, across the GRENAY BRIDGE and past pits 11 and 16, thence to CITE ST PIERRE. The 13 th Canadian Battalion, relieved the 49 th Canadian Batt ⁿ - 4 th Brigade. During the relief the attitude of the enemy was exceedingly quiet, and very little shelling took place. The Companies reached their respective positions about midnight.	App A Operations Order 120
Batt. H.Qrs CITE ST PIERRE	4 th September 1917		The weather during the day was again exceedingly fine, clear, and warm. Throughout the day there was a considerable amount of shelling in our area, but practically no damage was done. The day was again mainly devoted to cleaning up, and preparing to move forward in the evening. About 2 pm an advance party proceeded up the line to reconnoitre; also guides from the relieving Battalion, reported at the various Company Head Quarters at 4 pm, and soon after the Companies moved off. The Battalion relieving the 52 nd Batt ⁿ in the left sector. The position of the Battalion was then.	App. B Operations Order 121

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H Qrs CITE ST. PIERRE	4th Sept		(Continued) as follows:— Batt. Head-Qrs, COUNTER-TRENCH; A Coy (Support) COUNTER-TRENCH B Coy. (Right) Communication Trench, C Coy. (Left) Communication Trench, D Coy. (Reserve) Counter Trench - Intelligence Section, COWLEY TRENCH. The relief was completed about mid-night. On the morning of the 4th the enemy shelled the Head Qrs. area heavily with Gas Shells, but caused no casualties.	A.T.H.
Batt. H Qrs COUNTER T.	5th Sept		The weather on the 5th was fine, clear, and warm during the day-time, but inclined to be cold and occasionally showery, in the evening, and during the night. During the day little could be done except keep under cover as much as possible, and do the usual and necessary clearing up of rifles etc. The Artillery on both sides was fairly active, and a large number of shells landed in our area. In the evening the Companies had working parties out doing work on the new front line, wiring etc, and during the spell out, there was a great deal of Machine-gun fire but little shelling.	A.T.H.
Batt. H Qrs COUNTER T.	6th Sept		Except for a slight shower in the early morning, the weather was fine, clear and warm the whole day. Pretty much the same procedure took place during the day as on the 5th, but if anything the shelling was heavier, in fact, between 8.30 p.m. and 10 p.m. the enemy shelled our trenches very heavily. A and D Coys furnished working parties, to carry wire, stakes, and sand-bags, to the new front line, at night, for the purpose of building up and strengthening the new positions.	A.T.H.

WAR DIARY

OR

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erased heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt: H Qrs COUNTER-TM	4th Sep.		<p>The weather still remained fine, clear, and warm during the day, but was exceedingly stormy, and in the evening, and during the night very cold and damp. During the day the men were busy with preparations for being relieved. The usual cleaning up of trenches, dug-outs etc, was gone through with, and all trench stores etc, were carefully checked up, preparatory to handing the same over to the incoming Battalion. Advance parties were detailed from each Company and Head-Qrs. to proceed to the new area at MARQUEPPLES FARM to take over billets for the Battalion coming out. In the evening the Battalion was relieved from the front line. Head-Quarters, "A" and "C" Companies by the 3rd Can. Batt. (1st Brigade). "B" and "D" Companies by the 14th Can. Batt. (2nd Brigade). The relief was completed about 1.30 on the morning of the 5th, and the Battalion then moved to the billets already secured at MARQUEPPLES FARM near BOUVIGNY-BOYEPFLES. There was considerable shelling on the way out, but fortunately no casualties occurred. On the whole the tour was fairly quiet and uneventful.</p>	
Batt-H Qrs MARQUEPPLES FARM	5th Sep 1918		<p>The weather in the morning was dull, misty and damp, but towards noon it cleared up and became fairly fine. Being the first day out of the trenches, no parades were called for, the day being completely devoted to rest, and the cleaning up of rifles, clothing, equipments etc. All shortages caused by the tour in the line were replaced so that the men could again be ready for action at a moment's notice if necessary.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 6

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt HQs MARQUEFFLES FARM.	9 th September		<p>The weather was dull in the morning but cleared up towards 9 a.m., and became very fine and warm. Reveille was sounded at 6 a.m., Sick Parade was held at 6.30 a.m., and breakfast at 7 a.m.</p> <p>The baths at BOUVIGNY-BOYEFFLES were allotted to the Battalion during the day from 7.30 a.m. to 5 p.m., and as many of the Battalion as could possibly be accommodated in that time, were given the opportunity of a bath and change of underwear. The arrangements were rather upset in the afternoon, however, by the fact that the water ran short, so quite a large number of men had to postpone their bath until the following day. The Battⁿ with the exception of the men who were on bathing-parade, at that particular time, paraded for Church Parade on the ground in front of the Rifle Range at MARQUEFFLES at 12.30 p.m.; the dress being, skeleton equipment, with P.E. Helmets. Rifles were not carried.</p> <p>Roman Catholic Mass was celebrated in the Parish Church, at BOUVIGNY-BOYEFFLES at 10.20 a.m. In addition to the above parades, Pay and Muster Parades were held, during the day, the whole Battⁿ with the exception of "B" Coy being attended to.</p>	
	10 th Sept		<p>Again the morning was misty and dull, but cleared up beautifully, about 10 a.m. and became warm and bright. At 6.15 a.m. Reveille was blown, and was followed by breakfast at 6.45 a.m. and Sick Parade at 7 a.m.</p> <p>All men requiring P.E. Helmets or Box-Respirators (lost or damaged) paraded outside the Orderly Rooms at 9.15 a.m. under the Gas N.C.O. and proceeded to the Divisional Gas School to have them replaced.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H Qrs. MARQUEFFLES FARM	10 th Sept. 1914		<p>Continued). The remainder of the Battalion who had not yet bathed had the opportunity of doing so during the day.</p> <p>At 9 a.m. "B" Coy paraded for pay and Muster Roll Call.</p> <p>All Lewis Gunners except "B" Companies, paraded outside the Orderly Rooms at 5.30 a.m. for three hours training under Lieut G. Miller, they carried equipments and spare parts.</p> <p>"B" Company gunners joined this parade on the completion of pay and Muster Parade.</p> <p>The Company Signallers paraded outside the Battalion Orderly Rooms at 8.30 a.m. for Special Training under Signalling Sergt Potter.</p> <p>All available Company men, who were not detailed for any of the above parades, carried out the following Programme. (1st) 1 hour Company Training. (2nd) Musketry as follows at MARQUEFFLES RANGES. "A" Coy. 8 a.m. to 9.45 a.m. - "B" Coy. 9.45 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. "D" Coy. 11.30 a.m. to 1.15 p.m. - "C" Coy. 1.15 p.m. to 3 p.m. The practice carried out consisted of: 5 Rounds Rapid at 200 yards. - 5 Rounds Application at 300 yards.</p> <p>Bathing Parades were considered the equivalent of 1 hour Coy Training.</p> <p>As the Battalion was again moving up the line in the evening, there was a great deal of stir in the Camp from 3 p.m. onward, getting ready, cleaning up billets, packing etc.</p> <p>An advance party, of 1 Officer and 5 Other Ranks per Company, and 1 Officer, 2 N.COs and 1 Signaller with a phone from Head-Quarters, reported to the Orderly Room at 2 p.m. previous to proceeding to ST PIERRE to reconnoitre the new position, and take over billets.</p> <p>After supper the Battalion paraded by Companies on the field adjoining the Rifle Ranges adjoining MARQUEFFLES FARM. and after a short address by the</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

~~CONFIDENTIAL SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs MARQUEFFLES-Sept FARM	10 th		<p>Continued). Commanding Officer, moved off. D Company led, and started to move at 4 p.m. A, B, C Companies followed at 100 yards interval between each Unit. The Battalion marched to AIX NOULETTE to the road turning to right at R 16-d-50-35 (Street 36-B-S-E). thence to Cross Roads at M-14-a-25-35 (Ref Sheet: 36 C-SW.1) where guides furnished by the Advance Party were met, who led the Companies to their respective billets. One Guide from each Company and Head-Quarters met the Transport at Cross Roads - Poste 16 at 9:30 p.m. The Companies reached their billets in Cite St PIERRE between midnight and dawn, without experiencing a casualty. During the night the town was shelled considerably, but fortunately nowhere in the immediate vicinity of the billets. Two Machine Gun Crews from A and D Companies respectively were detailed with their guns to act as Anti-Air Craft Guns, the Anti-Air Craft Gun not being able to get so far forward. Instructions were issued for the men to keep under cover as much as possible, and during the daytime to use the trenches only. The Battalion Transport remained in the same position at SAINS-EN-COHELLE, as also did the Q.M. Stores etc. and a proportion of men from each Company, mostly sick or in need of a slight rest, were detailed to proceed to the Fortified School at HANLI COURT, for instruction in Drill - Musketry - Bayonet Fighting etc, and to be kept in Reserve, during the time the Battalion was in the line.</p>	<p>Alpha C Operation Order 122</p> <p>U.A.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page. A.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs CITE. ST PIERRE	16th to 18th Sept		<p>During the spell in CITE. ST PIERRE in Brigade Reserve, namely from the night of the 10th to the night of the 16th the weather remained fine, clear and warm during the day at least, the nights however were very cold and damp. The daily work consisted principally of clearing up, and keeping all equipment, ammunition etc, in good condition ready for immediate use if necessary. Working parties were employed in the evenings however, on the front line, or rather the new front line, which was being constructed in advance of the position occupied. On the night of the 11th while a fairly large working party was engaged, (numbering approximately 120 men) the enemy, evidently expecting some attack or raid, put up an S.O.S. signal, and their Artillery opened up heavily on our area. Our own Artillery replied very quickly, but our working party suffered quite a number of casualties before the men could withdraw. Among the casualties were two of the Officers in charge, (Lieut Morphet and Lieut Morrison) both severely wounded. The Artillery on both sides was fairly active during the spell in Brigade Reserve, but except for the casualties caused on the night of the 11th little damage was done by the enemy artillery in the vicinity of our Battalion. The guns of the 5th Division were rather too close to the houses in which the men were billeted for their liking, and possibly were responsible for attracting the enemy fire in our area. The ration parties possibly had the worst experiences, as the Ration Demos were strolled practically (every) every evening, and the men had to run the gauntlet every time they went for provisions.</p>	

R.H.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batt^{ie}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt HQs CRE SP PIERRE.	16 th Sept 1914.		<p>During the day the men were kept somewhat busier, as the Batt^{ie} was moving up to Brigade Support, in the evening, and the usual cleaning up of billets etc had to be attended to. Fortunately the weather remained fine and warm, so the men had nothing to suffer from in that direction. During the day the enemy artillery was exceedingly active, and there was a considerable amount of shelling in the vicinity of D Coy's billets. In the evening the 13th Can. Batt^{ie} relieved the 15th Can. Batt^{ie} in Brigade Support. The Companies moved off by Platoons, in order as shown in Operations Order attached, and reached the new billets without a casualty. Fortunately on this move the Batt^{ie} had not far to go, as the Brigade Support billets were also in the town of St PIERRE. During the relief the enemy were fairly quiet.</p>	<p>App. D Operations Order 123 <i>A.T.N.</i></p>
..	17 th Sept 1914.		<p>The day was fine, clear and warm, pretty much the same as it had been for the few days previously. During the whole of the day the Artillery on both sides was very active, the enemy in fact being particularly so, and most especially on our front line, a perfect hurricane of shell fire sweeping the extreme forward area, in the early afternoon. Our retaliation was equally vicious, so little could be done but to hug the ground as closely as possible and keep under cover. The heavy bursts of shell fire, continued at intervals, practically the whole night, consequently the working parties and ration parties, had both pretty exciting times while fulfilling the duties allotted to them.</p>	<p><i>A.T.N.</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batt^{ry}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 11

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q. & Cite. S. PIERRE.	15th Sept 1917		<p>Again the weather was fine and clear, with a cool refreshing wind blowing, which made the atmospheric conditions excellent. The position throughout the day continued much the same as on the 14th, though the shelling was not quite so severe or continuous. The greater part of the time during the day, was devoted to fixing up equipments, ammunitions etc, and in clearing up generally. The position occupied by the Batt^{ry} was fairly well under the enemy observation, and consequently the men had to keep as much under cover as possible. About 5 p.m., a number of the enemy aircraft, flew low over Batt^{ry} H.Q., but almost immediately were driven back by our anti-aircraft guns and aeroplanes. In the evening there was a great deal of activity on our right, and our artillery put up a heavy barrage which lasted for about 45 minutes, on the enemy front and support lines, also a lot of shelling was done into LENS. The enemy did not immediately reply, but about 2 a.m. on the 15th/16th retaliated heavily on our area with heavy gas-shells, we suffered a few casualties through this gas attack, but only one, fortunately, was of a serious nature.</p>	<p>R.T.H.</p>
	16th Sept 1917		<p>The weather continued to be fine and clear, as it had been on the previous day. During the morning the artillery was quiet on both sides, and the men employed their time in the usual manner, cleaning up, etc. About 2 p.m. the enemy</p>	<p>R.T.H.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H Qrs CITE ST PIERRE	19th Sept		Continued). artillery again became very active, and numerous heavy shells were dropped in the vicinity of Fosse 16, evidently with the intention of catching some of the batteries located there. The usual working parties consisting roughly of 400 to 500 men, were engaged at night on work in the new front line.	ATK.
	20th Sept		The artillery was rather more active during the day, and our guns shelled LENS and the enemy front and support trenches almost continuously during the day. The aircraft was also active on both sides, the weather being fine, and splendidly suited for observational purposes. In the evening the enemy again put over a large number of gas shells, in the vicinity of Batt. H Qrs. The Ration Dump and the district around the Church at ST PIERRE were also heavily shelled, fairly heavily by the enemy. One of the Batt. runners was badly wounded while on a message to Brigade, a heavy shell bursting close to him, smashing up his bicycle, and practically blowing off one of his legs. Working parties were again employed on work in the front line in the evening.	ATK.
	21st Sept		The situation generally remained about the same. Our guns shelling LENS heavily pretty nearly all day, and the enemy again retaliating with gas shells in the evening. The ration parties had a rather quieter time than usual and managed to get through their job without interruptions from the Hun.	ATK.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

15th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 13

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt ⁿ HQs CITE. ST PIERRE	22 nd Sep ^r		<p>The weather throughout the day, was fine, clear and bright, although not quite so warm as it had been on the previous day. The men were kept more or less busy the whole of the day, on account of the relief coming off in the evening. A considerable amount of time had to be devoted to cleaning up billets etc., before handing over to the incoming Battalion. The artillery on both sides was fairly active during the day, but not in the immediate vicinity of our billets. After dusk the Battalion was relieved by the 4th NORFOLK and on the completion of the relief, moved to the COUCIGNY area to spend the remainder of the night. During the relief the position was extremely quiet, practically no shelling occurred, either on our part or that of the enemy, and the relief was completed without a casualty.</p>	<p>Alpha E Operations Order 124.</p> <p><i>A.T.H.</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erased heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 14

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H Qrs COUIGNY Huts.	23 rd Sept		<p>The morning was fine, clear, and warm, and although the roads were a trifle dusty, they were in splendid condition for marching - In the morning about 4 a.m., the Transport, Q.M. Stores, and all details billeted at SAINS-EN-GOMELLE, commenced to move out and proceed to GAUCHIN-LEGAL. Several trips had to be made by the Transport to get everything stored at SAINS-EN-GOMELLE, brought back to the new area. The Battalion at the COUIGNY Huts, did not move till the afternoon, as it had been early in the morning before they had been relieved, and they had already done a long march from the trenches. About two o'clock in the afternoon therefore, the Battⁿ prepared to march, first having secured their packs which had been taken to COUIGNY Huts previously. The men reached the new billets about 6 p.m. All the men belonging to the Battⁿ who were undergoing Training at the Brigade School at Maillicourt, were also returned to the Battⁿ in the afternoon.</p>	
Batt. H Qrs GOUCHIN LEGAL.	24 th Sept		<p>The day was observed more or less to resting and clearing up equipments, clothing, ammunition etc. Shortages of kit were taken and handed to the Q.M. to allow of the men being again fully equipped with fighting gear as quickly as possible. Throughout the day the Companies were paid, and no doubt the men appreciated the fact, even although there were only about two stores in the village, and they were sold out before the last Company was. Nevertheless the possession of wealth was highly elevating, and very satisfactory.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt-HQs GAUCHIN LE-GAI.	25th Septemr.		The weather remained very similar to what it had been during the early part of the month, clear, fine and fairly warm. Reveille was sounded at 6:45 a.m., and was followed by breakfast at 7:30 a.m. The training hours of the day, ^{were} occupied in accordance with the Programme of Training. All Coy Stretcher Bearers, were also instructed to report to the M.O. at the Medical Depot at 9 a.m. for Special Training. 4 per Coy and one from B Coy, in Training for H.Q.	ATN
" "	26th Septemr.		Reveille was sounded rather earlier in the morning, 6 a.m. being the time fixed upon. Breakfast was held at 6:30 a.m. The walks at HOUDAIN were allotted to this Battalion, during the day, and, as the billets at GAUCHIN-LE-GAI were quite a distance from the baths, all other parades were cancelled. One Officer from A Coy reported to 1/c. baths at 4:30 a.m. to supervise the changing of clothing and bathing. Nos 1 and 2 of each gun team (Lewis) were instructed to have their guns, equipment, and spare parts ready for inspection by the Lewis Gun Officer, and Brigade armours. Sergt at 9 a.m.	ATN
	27th Septemr.		The day was again fine, but not quite so warm as it had been for the few days previous. Reveille was again sounded at 6 a.m., and breakfast held at 6:30. Parades in accordance with the programme of training were carried out during the day, except that Company Training was carried out during the day. The Battalion.	ATN

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

Confidential INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(First heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Bn
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H Qrs AUCHIN-- -LE--CAL.	24th Sept 1914		continued). paraded at 9:35 am at P 30-c 4-2. Street 30 B for Sergeants Majors parade. During the training hours of the morning, an inspection was held by the armourer sergeant of all the rifles.	<i>A.P.H.</i>
	25th Sept 1914		The weather was again extremely fine, and well suited for training purposes, which allowed of the PROGRAMME of training arranged for the day being successfully carried out. Reveille was sounded as usual at 6 am, breakfast was held at 6:30 am, and the Sergeants Majors, Battalion Parade followed at 7:45 am. During the training hours of the morning, a rifle inspection was held of A Coy and Head Quarters rifles by the armourer sergeant.	<i>A.P.H.</i>
	29th Sept 1914		The morning was dull and cold, but cleared up towards 9:00 am and became very fine. Reveille was again at 6 am and Sick Parade 6:45. The social parades in accordance with the Programme of training were carried out during the day. The gas tank in the field near the RSM's billet was put at the disposal of the Battalion during the day, for the purpose of having the Companies paraded there, to have their Box Respirators exchanged where necessary. Arrangements were made for the transport, QM Details, and Head Qrs to be paraded on the 30th to have their Box Respirators inspected.	<i>A.P.H.</i>

(A7092) W1 W2139/M293 75 10 0. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Form C. 2118/14

G. G. G. Lt. Col.
COMDQ. 13th CAN. BATTALION
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

--- DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH ---
 --- and DETAILS ---

	O	O.R.
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	69
Bombers	6	
Machine Gunners	6	6
Headquarters	6	128
Rifles	30	638
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	40	836
Courses	6	9
Command	5	102
Officers, Sick REST CAMP	6	
Total Details	4	111

PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 15th CANADIAN BATTALION

WEEK ENDING SEPTEMBER 7th 1917

(a) Strength of Unit Previous Week - PRESENT STRENGTH

(b) Taken on Strength during Week

(c) Struck off Strength during week

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

TRAINED		UNTRAINED		Bde School		Totals		Grand Totals	
O	O-N	O	O-N	O	O-N	O	O-N	O	O-N
40	835					40	835		
7	111					7	111	47	946
	44						44	44	990
	34						34		
	4						4		
								47	1058
	1								
	2								
	5								
32	473				147	32	920		
15	130					15	130	47	1059

Particulars of all Officers shown in:

Column "B"

Column "C"

Column "D" (Officers)

Column "E"

Column "B"	Column "C"	Column "D" (Officers)	Column "E"
NIL	NIL	NIL	ON - COMMAND
			Lieut Corbett P.E. 2nd Bde School 22.7.17
			- Ludball S.B.D. Sub Area Off. Mont. 5th Div. 24.7.17
			- McGovern W.E. 1st Div. Bump 15.7.17
			- Headship R.E. Can Corps Sch. 21.7.17
			Capt Ives T.D. 5th Bde H.Q. 20.8.17
			Lieut Neal H.H. P. Coy. 1st Base Depot 1.9.17
			Major Jeffery Bde School 2.9.17
			Lieut Christie W.C. 2.9.17
			- Benahaz d.d. 3.9.17
			- Miller G. 3.9.17
			- Murphy d.M. 2.9.17
			ON - COURSE
			Lieut Hargrave G.H. 1st Army Sch 12.8.17
			- Atkinson d.d. General Course 1.9.17
			- Daddone d.B. Sniping Course 1.9.17
			Rep. Course
			Lieut Christie d.E. 28.8.17

A. Howard Lt Col
 For Lt Col
 15th Can Bⁿ detail

----- DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
and DETAILS -----

	O.	O.K.
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	69
Donkeys	1	86
Machine Guns		
Headquarters	6	21
Rifles	23	662
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	32.	763.
Courses	3	14
Commissariat	66	148
Officers, Sick	1	166
REST. CAMP		
Total Details	15.	214.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
and DETAILS

	O.	O.R.
Quartermaster Stores and Transport HEADQUARTERS	2	
Bombers	2	
Machine Gunners		
Headquarters BRIGADE SCHOOL	2	81
Rifles	23	120
		655
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	29	934
Coursees	3	65
Command	12	116
Officers, Sick	1	
Total Details	16	136

PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13th Canadian BnthWEEK ENDING Sep^r 21st 1917

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - PRESENT STRENGTH

(b) Taken on Strength during Week) - From Canadian Base Depo
From trenching Co.
From Transfers
From Hospital
From other causes

(c) Struck off Strength during week

Killed
Wounded
Missing
Sick
Transfers
Other causes

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

TRAINED		UNTRAINED		Bde School		Totals		Grand Totals	
O	O-R	O	O-R	O	O-R	O	O-R	O	O-R
29	814					120	29	984	
16	171						16	131	45
		2						2	45
		8						8	
									10
		2						2	
		16						16	
		12						12	
		80						80	
		1						1	111
30	743					89		862	
16	108							108	45
									967

Particulars of all Officers shown are:

Column "B"

Column "C"

Column "D" & "E"

Column "E"

Column "B"	Column "C"	Column "D" & "E"	Column "E"
NIL	NIL	Lieut Beedome c.l.B. From Staffing Course 12.9.17	ON COMMAND Lt Corbett 2nd Ode. School 29.6.17
		" Hogarth G.H. 19 Army School 17.9.17	" Tedball 280 Sub. Area Off. Mont St. 15.3.17
		" Smith W.D.M. from Bde School 16.9.17	" McQueen 12 Div. Bomb. 15.3.17
			" Headlip R.R. Can. Co. Sch. 21.7.17
			" Capt. Lucas H.D. 2nd Ode. H.Q. 20.8.17
			" Lt. Neal 19 Can. Base Depo. 1.9.17
			" Major Clefford c.l. Bde. Sch. 2.9.17
			" Lieut. Chelton W.D.C. " " "
			" Roxham c.l. " 2.9.17
			" Millar G. " " "
			" Hebdlen R.S. " 10.9.17
			" Hogarth " 16.9.17
			ON COURSE Lt. Appalby R. Signal Course 9.9.17
			" Smith W.D.M. Can. Course 16.9.17

Nov 29.4.17.

W Howard Lt Col
 71st of Commanding
 13th Can Bnth email

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
and DETAILS

	Q	OK
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	60
HEAD-QUARTERS	2	26
Bombers		
Machine Gunners		
Headquarters	3	44
BRIGADE School		89
Rifles	23	618
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	30	862
Course	2	5
Command	12	100
Officers, Sick	1	
Total Details	15	105

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH
and DETAILS

Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	60
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	5	140 ₂
Rifles	25	637
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	32	840
Coursees	2	7
Command	10	102
Officers, Sick	1	
Total Details	13	109

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

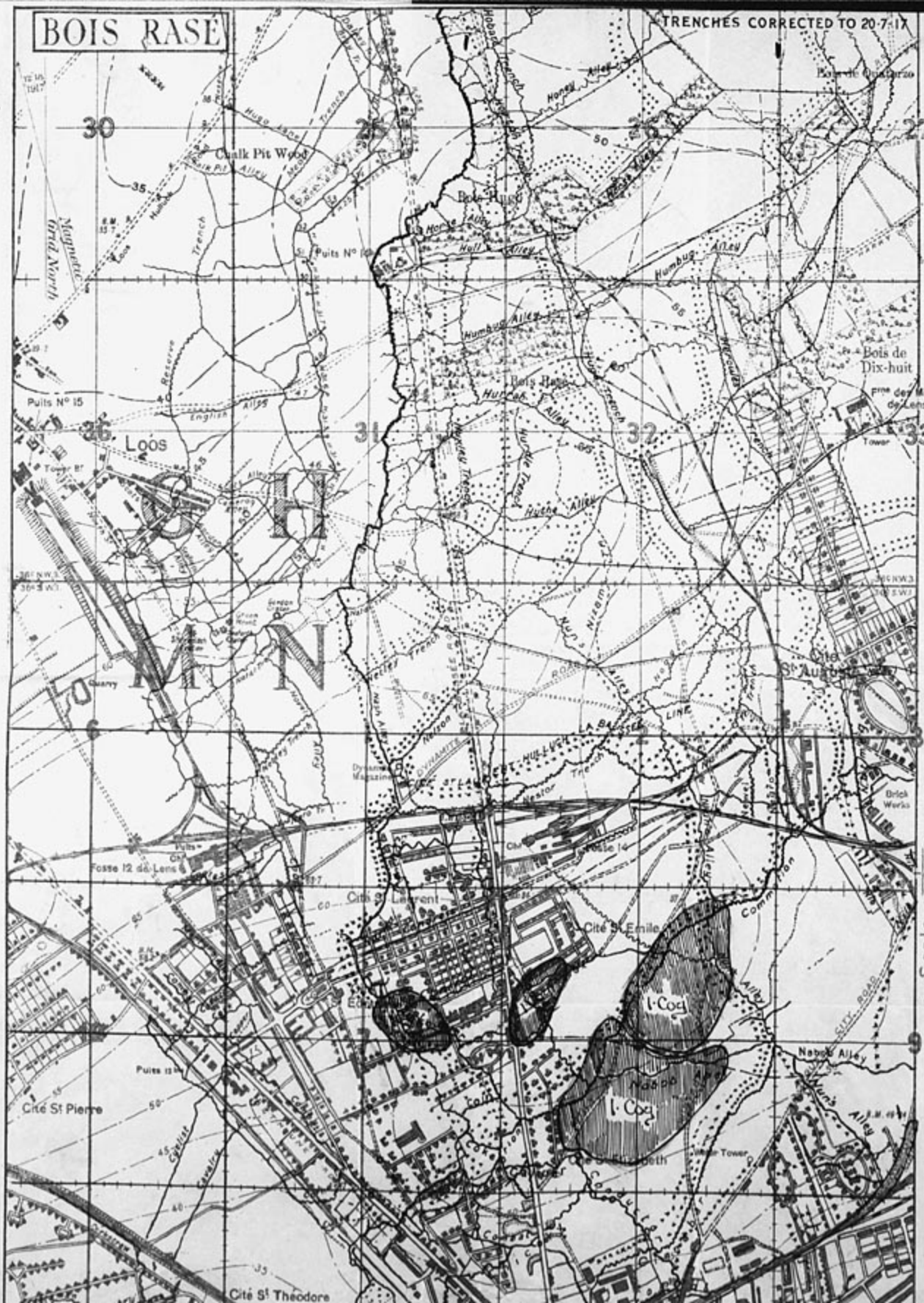
From 31st AUGUST to 29th SEPTEMBER, 1917.

APPENDICES A to E.

BOIS RASÉ

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 20-7-17

3/7



Scale 10000

2500 700

1000

500

250

100

50

25

10

5

2

BOIS RAISE

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 20-7-17

317



Scale 10000

Sept 1917

—

PROGRAMME OF TRAINING.

N.C.O.'S CLASS

24th Sept 1917.

4½ hours @ 5 days - 22½ hrs. 21 hrs instruction.
Drill - 8½ hrs. ¼. am. 1 hour pm.
Duties = { Barrack. } 5 hours ¼. am. 1 " pm.
 { Trench. }
P.T. }
Bayonet } 5 hours 1 hour am.
Guard Mounting 2½ hours 1 " pm.

8-45 to 9-30 am. - Drill Sq^t Stone.
9-30 to 10-30 am. - P.T. and Bayonet Lieut. Carstairs.
10-30 to 11-00 am. - Lecture. BSM. Walter.
11-00 to 11-30 am. - Drill Sq^t Stone.

1-30 to 2-00 pm. - Drill Sq^t Stone.
2-00 to 2-30 pm. - Lecture. S.M. Evans.
2-30 to 3-00 pm. - Guard Mounting. BSM. Walter.

R. C. Smith, Lieut. V.A./Adj^t
For OC 15th Canadian Battⁿ.

PROGRAMME OF TRAINING.

Sep^r 24th 1917

Tuesday or Wednesday.

8.30 to 11.30 am. } Platoon Training
1.30 to 3.00 pm }

Thursday, Friday, and Saturday.

8.30 to 11.30 am. — Company Training
1.30 to 3.00 pm. — Battalion Training.

Battalions will parade at 8.45 am daily at P. 30. c. 4. 0. Street 26 B., and on afternoon of Battalion Parade at 1.45 pm.
Sergeant Major's parade.

A wiring class of one section from each Coy. will be run in conjunction. One per Coy. Instructions later regarding this.

Headquarters } 8.45 to 10 am under Batt^l Serg^t Major
All details }

All N.C.O.s attending class at ALLOUAGNE will report to Batt^l Serg^t Major on the Batt^l Parade Ground after Battalion Parade tomorrow. He will select best 10 to form into a class, from which all promotions in future will be made.

All Company Signallers will report to the Battalion. Signalling Sergeant for special training on Battalion Parade ground at 10 am daily.

Pipe Band will attend all Battalion Parades.

(Signed)

F. C. Strubbs Lieut/Adj^t

For. O.C. 18th Canadian Battalion

15th Canadiaz. Battalion.The Royal Highlanders of Canada.September 3rd 1917

RELIEF (1)

The 15th Can. Bn., will relieve the 45th Can. Bn. on the night of the 3rd/4th September in SUPPORT.

GUIDES (2)

1 Guide per Company, will report to the Companies this afternoon. Companies will leave at the following times :-

"A" Coy - 4.00 p.m.

"B" - - 4.05 p.m.

"C" - - 4.10 p.m.

"D" Coy & HQs - 4.15 p.m.

1 Guide per platoon will be met at the Cross-Roads N.10.e.1.4; Companies will relieve corresponding Companies of the 45th Battalion.

EQUIPMENT (3)

Companies will draw from Q.M. any necessary fighting fighting equipment, and stack all packs at the Q.M. stores, before 3.00 p.m.

TRANSPORT (4)

One Machine Gun limber per Coy, and one limber for Batt^l HQs, will accompany units as far as the GRENAR BRIDGE.

RECONNOIT-
RING PARTY (5)

One Officer per Company and one N.C.O. from each Company and intelligence, will report at the Orderly Room at 1.15 p.m. to reconnoitre the new area.

REPORTS (6)

Relief to be reported by 10 A.D. Code.

(Signal)

F.C. Smith, Lieut & Adj^tFor O.C. 15th Canadiaz. Battalion.THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

10th Canadian BattalionTHE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA4th Sept 1944RELIEF (1)

The 10th Can. Batt^l will relieve the 52nd Canadian Battalion in the left Front Sector on the night of Sept 4th/5th.

DISPOSITION (2)

"B" Company; — Right FRONT LINE
 "C" Company; — Left FRONT LINE
 "A" Company — (Support) CITE. ST PIERRE.
 "D" Company — (Reserve) COUNTER-C.T.
 "Batt^l H.Qrs — N. 4. d. 10. 95. DRESSING STATION - N. 4. d. 10. 96

GUIDES (3)

One Guide per Platoon, will report to each Coy H.Qrs. Companies will move at following times: — "C" Coy 9.00: "B" Coy 9.10. "A" Coy 9.15: "Batt^l H.Qrs" 9.20: "D" Coy 9.40.

ADVANCE PARTY (4)

1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. per Coy. and 1 NCO for Head Qrs., will report to Batt^l Head Qrs. at 3.30 p.m. to reconnoitre the areas.

RETURN PARTY (5)

Each Coy will leave a return party of 20 men in CITE. ST PIERRE, under an Officer of "D" Company, this party will be stationed there permanently.

COMPLETION OF RELIEF (6)

Completion of relief will be notified by W.A.S. Code.

REPORTS (7)

Situation and trench, barr. and A.P.s, Casualties, R. Troop, intelligence made up to 6.00 p.m. and 6.30 p.m.
 Dispositions and trench stores immediately after relief.

(Signed) F.C. Smith Lieut (Adj^t)

The O.C. 10th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER No 122

"C"

13th Canadian Battalion

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

September 10th 1914.

- RELIEF 1.
The 15th Coy 10th Batt will relieve the 15th Coy 10th Batt in Brigade Reserve, on the night of the 10th/11th Sep^r.
Companies will move off by Platoons, at 100 yds interval in order: - D-A-B-C Head-Quarters. 1st Platoon of D Company leaving at 6:00 p.m.
- ROUTE (2)
AIX-BOULETTES, to the road turning to right at demeltonz.
R. 16. d. 50. 05. (Sheet: 36. 10. 54.)
- ADVANCE PARTY (3)
An Advance Party, of 1 Officer and 5 Other Ranks per Coy, and 1 Officer, 2 N.C.O.s and 1 Signaller with a phone from Headquarters, will report to the Underly Rooms at 2:00 p.m.
- GUIDES (4)
The Advance Party, will have guides meet the Battalion at Cross Roads in M. 17. a. 25. 85 (Sheet 36. C. 3 W. 1). at 4:00 p.m.
One guide from each Company and Head-Quarters will meet the Transport at Cross Roads. - POSSE. 10. at 4:30 p.m.
- TRANSPORT (5)
A double trailer for each Company, and one for Head-Quarters will report at 6:00 p.m.
- BAGGAGE (6)
All surplus baggage to be ready for loading by 6:00 p.m.

(Signed)

F. C. Smith Lieut. Col.

For. O. C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

OPERATION ORDER. No 122 "D"
 13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Sept 16th 1917

RELIEF (1). The 13th Can B^{ns} will relieve the 15th Can B^{ns} in Brigade Support on the right of the 16th/14th Dep^t 1917. Companies will move off by Platoons at 100 yards interval in order :-

"B" Coy 13 th	move at 5 pm.	and relieve	"C" Coy 15 th
"A" " "	" 8.10 pm	" "	" " " "
"C" " "	" 8.20 " "	" "	" " " "
"D" " "	" 8.30 " "	" "	" " " "
H.Q.	" 8.40 " "	" "	" " " "

GUIDES (2)

Companies will supply their own Guides.

VANCE

RY (3)

Companies to send forward one Officer per Coy, this afternoon to take over from Coy^s of 15th B^{ns}.

MAPS (4)

All maps (not with property) plans, defence schemes, petrol kits etc; will be turned over to the 15th and receipts obtained. If there is no advance party from 15th Battⁿ. Companies will leave one Officer per Coy behind to turn over.

WORKING

PARTIES (5)

No working parties will be provided right of 16th/14th Dep^t

REPORTING

RELIEF (6)

Relief will be reported by B.A.B. Code. As soon as possible after completion of relief; Companies will render a distribution report.

RAIIONS (7)

Rations will come by Railway to Ration Dump as at present

(Signed)

A. Howard A/Adj^t
 for OC. 13th Canadian Battⁿ

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO 12A
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

E

Ref: Sheet. LENS

Dec. 3. W. I.

Septemr: 21st 1917

Relief.

(1). The 13th Can Bⁿ will be relieved by the 9th Norfolk on the night of Sep^r: 22nd/23rd, and on relief will move to COUPIQNY HUTS.

On the afternoon of Sep^r: 23rd the Battalion will move to GAUCHIN LEGAL.

GUIDES

(2). One Officer from 'D' Company, one guide per platoon, and two guides for Battⁿ: H.Q.s will report at Battⁿ: H.Q.s at 6.45 p.m. and proceed to GRENAY BRIDGE, where they will report to Major DUNCANSON, 3rd Bde. before 8.45 p.m.

ROUTE.

W and Oct.

(3). M.12.b.3.2; M.12.a.24.86; M.10.d.8.2; M.10.d.4.1. to GRENAY BRIDGE. 'A' and 'C' Companies and Battⁿ: H.Q.s will move to this route, up street turning N.W. past Battⁿ: H.Q.s. This route must be strictly observed, and guides should be familiar with it.

BILLETING

(4). Lieut Howard and 5 Q.M. Sergeants, will proceed to COUPIQNY HUTS on the afternoon of the 22nd inst, and to GAUCHIN LEGAL. the 23rd inst.

TRANSPORT

(5). One double limber per Company, and one for Battⁿ: H.Q.s will report to Battⁿ: H.Q.s. at 9.15 p.m.

STORES ETC.

(6). All trench stores, defence schemes, maps, etc., will be handed over and receipts taken - also for Sanitation. A list of Trench Stores (including Water Tins) will be sent to Battⁿ: H.Q.s. by noon 22nd inst.

RELIEF

(7). Relief will be reported by B.A.B. Code.

PACKS

(8). Packs will be at COUPIQNY HUTS.

GUIDES

OUT

(9) Intelligence Section will post guides along road from First Cross-Roads past Bully-Grenay Square. to COUPIQNY HUTS.

F.C. Smith Lieut/Adj^t
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battⁿ.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

From 30th SEPTEMBER to ~~30th~~ OCTOBER, 1917.

WITH APPENDICES A to K.

VOLUME '17 @ 10

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 30th September to 30th October, 1917.

Volume 30.

Diary Text 19 Pages.

Appendix A.

- O.O.125 dated 4.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to Vancouver Huts, Chateau de la Haie on October 4th, 1917.
- " B. O.O.126 dated 5.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 46th Cdn.Bn. and part of 47th and 50th Bns. in the line on night 5th/6th Oct.
- " C. O.O.127 dated 9.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 15th Cdn.Bn. on night October 10th/11th.
- " D. O.O.128 dated 11.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 4th LEICESTERS on night 13th/14th October.
- " E. O.O.129 dated 14.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move from Souchez Camp to Estree Couchie on morning October 14th.
- " F. O.O.130 dated 18.10.17. 13th CAN. BN. will move to BRUAY ON 20TH instant and will parade in column of route on the main street facing northwest.
- " G. O.O.131 dated 20.10.17. The Bn. will parade at 8.40 a.m. Oct. 21st, 1917, and will move to BUSNES Area.
- " H. O.O.132 dated 21.10.17. The Bn. will parade at 9 a.m. 22nd instant and will move to BOUSEGHEN.
- " I. O.O.133 dated 22.10.17. The 13th Cdn.Bn. will parade at 6 a.m. and will proceed to MONDEGHEN.
- " J. Warning Order dated 23.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be prepared to move by bus tomorrow morning 24th instant to provide working parties for the forward areas.
- O.O.134 dated 23.10.17. Bn. parade at 5.30 a.m. and will proceed by busses to the 3rd Canadian Divisional area.
- " K. O.O.135 dated 27.10.17. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move back to the STAPLE AREA by bus on 28th instant.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 30th SEPTEMBER to 31st OCTOBER, 1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.


Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. HQs SAUCHIN L.E. Camp	Sept 30th		<p>On the morning of the 30th September the weather was dull and extremely cold and misty, but towards midday became bright fine and warm.</p> <p>Being Sunday the men had a day off training, and Church Parades both for the Protestants and Catholics were held, also the Battalion Gas N.C.O. had a parade for all details who had not already had their box respirators examined, and where necessary exchanged.</p> <p>The Divisional Gas N.C.O. also held a parade for all the N.C.O.s of the 15th Canadian Battalion during the afternoon to lecture on the various methods of carrying out Gas attacks, etc, and also how to overcome enemy attacks, etc.</p> <p>After the lecture a foot-ball match was played between the teams of the 2nd and 15th Battalions. The respective teams were entertained in the Sergeants Mess in the evening, and a very pleasant and entertaining evening was spent, an impromptu concert also being arranged for the occasion.</p> <p>Both the Officer Commanding and the 2nd in Command, visited the Sergeants Mess during the evening, and spoke to the men and the visitors, making every one feel far more at home, and putting all on a friendly footing.</p> <p>The Concert lasted till well on in to the early hours of the morning, and the visitors went home, most of them with the feeling of an exceedingly well spent day.</p>	

PROGRAMME OF TRAINING

Sept. 30th 1917

LEWIS GUNNERS 8.30 am to 11.30 am Daily.
1.30 pm to 3.00 pm

RIFLE GRENADIERS 8.30 am to 11 pm - "A" Mon. - "B" Tues.
1.30 pm to 3 pm - "C" Wed - "D" Thurs.

WIRING SQUAD 8.30 am to 11.30 am - "A" Mon - "B" Tues.
1.30 pm to 3.00 pm - "C" Wed - "D" Thurs.

BOMBING SECTIONS, will be trained in wiring.

N.C.O's Class will continue daily.

Batt H.Q.s will parade from 8.30 am to 9.30 am under
Regt Serjt Major for drill, after which Intelligence and
Signalling Sections, will carry out Special Training.

Platoon Scheme, will be carried out as follows :-

"C" Coy - Monday. "B" Coy - Tuesday.
"A" Coy - Wednesday. "D" Coy - Thursday.

Range Practice will be carried out as soon as ranges
are allotted

Companies will in addition carry out the following training.
3 hours Musketry. (rapid loading, judging distance
and aiming).

2 hours Gas Helmet drill
3 hours P.T. and Bayonet Fighting.
Balance of time - Close order drill

A.T. Howard. Lieut of Ass Adj.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batta^{ly}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. CAUCHIN- LE-GAL.	October 1st 1917		<p>The morning of the 1st of the month was beautifully fine and clear, though a little cold, and as the day advanced and the sun became stronger, the atmosphere improved considerably, and offered a splendid opportunity for outdoor training. On the previous day a new Programme of Training had been issued, so that during the first day of the month everything moved according to schedule. Reveille being held at 6 am, and breakfast soon after, about 6:30 am.</p>	<p>JS</p>
	October 2nd 1917		<p>The weather on the 2nd was also fine and clear, and even warmer, although it had been extremely cold during the night. Reveille and Breakfast were at the usual times, 6:00 am and 6:30 am respectively, after which, Parades in accordance with the attached Programme of Training were carried out. Lewis Gunners paraded with the following equipment: No 1 carrying Lewis Gun, No 2 carrying spare parts, and two empty magazines, remainder carrying rifles, for instruction under MC Sergt McLean. A Pack and Musket Parade was also held during the day, and all the Battalion were got through with. This being the first time of the general rise of pay, there was a considerable amount of festivity and rejoicing among the men in the evening, although considering all things there were very few cases for Orderly Rooms on the following day. The Gas M.C.O. was alleged to consist of a half-hour's route march, with gas respirators (Box) worn, to familiarize the men to moving around in the dark, with helmets on. As the parade was held however, just at the hour the Estaminets closed, it degenerated more or less into a game of Blind Man's Buff. The gas M.C.O. reached home in safety, though the numerous blessings called down upon his head.</p>	<p>JS</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

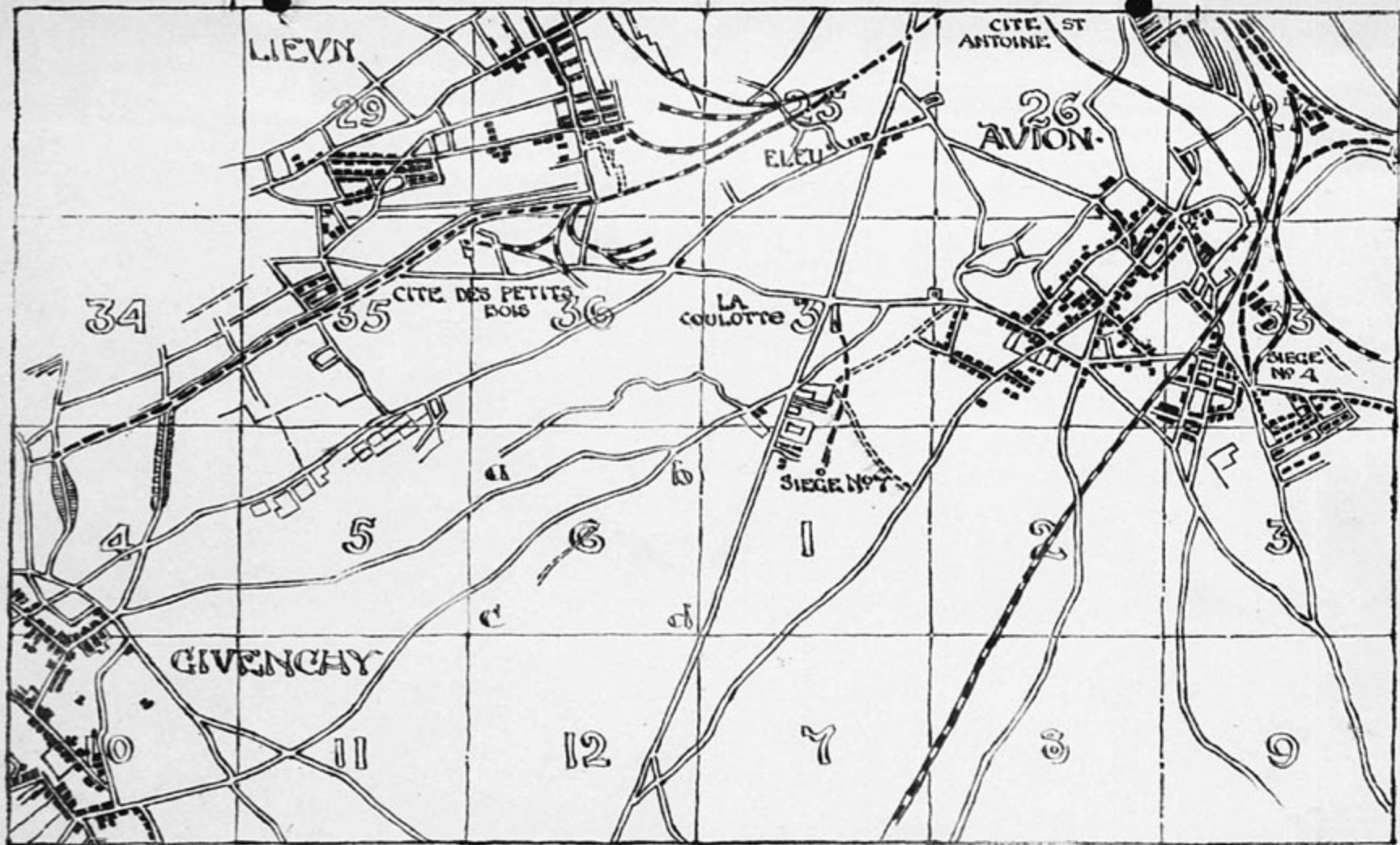
10th Canadian Batt^{le}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 2

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt HQrs CAUCHIN- LE-GAL.	October 2nd & 3rd.		would have been quite sufficient to intimidate most men. The weather was cold, dull and damp, the whole of the day, and several times there were thin, wetting drizzles of rain. Reveille, Breakfast and all matters relating to Routine, were held at the usual times, and again parades in accordance with the Programme of Training previously drawn up, were carried out. The Battalion Parade, under the Regimental Sergeant Major, being the first of the day, and held at 8.30 am. In the evening "B. Coy." came in for the route march from 8.00 pm to 8.30 pm wearing box respirators, for the sake of experience in wearing them in the dark.	
	October 4 th .		The morning was cold and dull, and as the day advanced the weather became worse, a strong wind rising and a heavy rain setting in. This was most unfortunate as the Battalion was fated to have an exceptionally busy day one way and another. The men had expected and were fully confident of remaining in the billets at CAUCHIN-LE-GAL for some considerable time, so their disappointment can readily be imagined when the first rainy day for nearly a month, had to be the day on which the Battalion was fated to move. All morning the men were busy, packing, cleaning up, and being paraded to the Q.M. Stores, to have all fighting equipment etc checked up and completed. Dinner was held early, about 11 am in consequence of the move. At 12.45 pm the Battalion assembled in full marching order on the main street at CAUCHIN-LE-GAL facing S.E., the head of the column at a point. P. 30. d. 2. 8. packs were carried, and to preserve a uniformity of dress, blankets were rolled and strapped to the back of the belt beneath the pack.	App A Operation Order No 125 JC



WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 3.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs Vancouver Hqts CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. to SOUCHEZ Hqts ZOUAVE VALLEY	October 5 th 1917		<p>All billets were left in a clean and thoroughly sanitary condition, the Pioneer Sergeants obtaining a sanitary certificate to that effect from the Town Major before leaving. A billeting party was also sent ahead, to the Vancouver Hqts at Chateau de la Haie to take over the new billets. The Battalion moved off about 1:00 p.m. and before they had got very far it was raining heavily, the Battalion passed through ESTRIK, COUCHÉ, on to the Hqts at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, taking over the same billets which the Batt^y had occupied several months ago. Owing to the continued rain the Camp was in a fearful state of mud, and the men were glad to retire early, although a few of the more enterprising visited PETIT-SERVING to see some of their old friends. The Transport, after unloading, moved further on to Transport Lines vacated by the 4th Canadian Division a little way beyond CARENCEY.</p> <p>The weather in the morning was still inclined to be dull and cold, with occasional heavy showers of rain. Later on in the day it became: but still continued to vary though the showers were less frequent. As the Battalion was again to be on the move Reveille was sounded as usual at 6 a.m. The morning was very dark and the men had considerable difficulty in getting all their packing up, shaving etc done under the trying circumstances. At 8:45 a.m. the Battalion paraded on the field adjoining the hqts at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE in full marching order and moved off by Companies, halting at the Transport Lines near CARENCEY to dispose of their packs at the Q.M. Stores, and then proceeding on to SOUCHEZ Hqts in ZOUAVE VALLEY, where the remainder of the day was spent. In the evening the 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 46th and part of the 4th and 50th Canadian Batt^ys in the front line, the disposition being:</p>	J.C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Continued) D Coy, Left front, A Coy, Right front, C Coy Left Support, B Coy Right Support, Dab. H Qrs and Dressing Station at S. 6 Central, (See map attached) One Truck Co per Company, accompanied each Company, with Lewis Guns, and all trench baggage was loaded at Transport Lines, CARENCY, and delivered, for Dab. H Qrs, at IRISH TRENCH, and for the Companies at LA COULLETTE. Between 5 and 6 pm, the Battalion moved from SOUCHEZ HUTS, and proceeded to the forward area, the Companies moving over the Ridge, down through the village of GIVENCHY, and then the road to the left, leading to NAPOO CORNER. D Company proceeded by Via COLUMBIA TRENCH to front line B Coy used AVION TRENCH to H Qrs. A Coy Head Qrs were situated in AVION TOWN. D Company Head Qrs in SASKATOON while C Company H Qrs remained in LA COULLETTE. Two Platoons of C Company were also situated in billets in LA COULLETTE, in a large brewery. The weather in the evening was fine and calm, but very dark and, during the relief the position was exceedingly quiet, only an occasional shell or mortar being fired over by the enemy. The billets, dug-outs etc occupied by the men were in good condition generally. LA COULLETTE, although badly smashed up by shell fire, had a great number of strong cellars, absolutely uninjured, also quite a number of dug-outs. The town of AVION is also in very bad condition, and has suffered terribly from shell fire, although one or two buildings have escaped absolute destruction, among the latter figures a Drug Store, which has not so far even been looted. The desire for medicine evidently not being so strong as the craving for china. (The Diarist cannot vouch for the accuracy of the Intelligence Report, which stated that a certain person (name withheld) secured a beautiful Service (almost complete) of China for use in the Coffee Stall provided for the troops.</p>	<p>App. B Operation Order No 126</p>

JCS

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. HQs. C 6. Central	6th October 1917		<p>The weather in the morning showed a complete change from the calm of the previous night. A strong wind had set in, accompanied by a heavy and persistent rain. The Communication trenches remained fairly good, but in a very short time the front line was knee deep, with mud and water. Working parties had to be employed almost continuously during the day, to keep the line in anything like a fit condition to hold. D Company had out strong working parties during the day and the early part of the night, and extended their line considerably, the new extension being garrisoned by reinforcements from C Company. Working parties were busy practically the whole night and a great deal of valuable work was done, especially by the parties who were employed carrying bath mats U frames etc. also by those employed in keeping the Communication trenches clean and free from mud.</p>	JCS
		6th to 10th	<p>The following days in the forward area, namely from the 7th to the 10th were practically a repetition of the 6th. The weather conditions were exceedingly bad, the rain falling pretty nearly steadily, and the cold too was exceedingly trying at night. On the whole the hour was exceedingly quiet; very little shelling occurred on either side, and except for two casualties in the early part of the hour, we had little to trouble about from the enemy artillery. The working parties were the main feature of the hour. These were called for every night, and sometimes during the day as well. The difficulties of keeping the (the) trenches free from mud being very great. The spare line was principally occupied cleaning up equipments, clothing etc. and where possible drying out clothing, though fires too were scarce, and fuel difficult to obtain.</p>	JCS

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

15th Canadian Battaⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
15th Canadian Batta ⁿ C. 6. Central.	10 th October 1918		During the day, preparations were on hand for the Battalion being relieved in the forward area by the 15 th Can. Batt. The men consequently were kept fairly busy cleaning up their billets, trenches etc, and getting them into a clean and sanitary condition. When relieved at night the Companies proceeded down the trenches to the ARRAS-LENS Rd. and from there to the LA COULETTE Rd. to the new positions at the RED LINE. No working parties were employed on the night of the relief.	App. C Operation Order No 124 JCS
	11 th October		The weather on the whole was a great improvement on what it had been, during the past few days. The day being fine and clear generally, with bright sunshine in the afternoon. Nothing much was done during the morning, the men being allowed to rest after their tour in the front line. In the afternoon and evening however, working parties were again employed, work principally on the Communication Trenches, cleaning and fixing up bath-rooms etc.	JCS
	12 th October		Again the weather switched round to rain and strong wind, worse if anything than it had been before. Working parties were again employed, doing practically the previous days work over again, The rain having practically demoralised all the work done on the previous day.	JCS
	13 th October		The weather was changeable, bright and sunny at one minute and at one minute, and the next dark, wet and stormy. The Battalion relieved the 4 th Liecesters at night and moved back to the SOUCHEZ HURTS, taking over the same billets as the Companies had previously occupied on the 5 th before going into the line.	App. D Operation Order No 128. JCS

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOUCHEZ HUTS to ESTREE- Couchie	14th October 1914		<p>A decided change in the weather for the better had set in, and although the roads were still in a fearful condition with mud and water, the wind had fallen, the sky kept clear the whole day, and the atmosphere generally, was much more agreeable. The Companies were kept more or less busy all morning, cleaning up the billets (BOUCHEZ HUTS) where they had spent the night; and getting everything put into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition before leaving. About 10 am the first Company moved off, and was followed by the others at a few minutes interval between each. Owing to the bad condition of the roads progress was slow, and marching difficult, the men were also pretty well tired out with their exertions of the past few days, the weather conditions having been constantly against them. The Battalion reached the Village of ESTREE-Couchie, where billets had already been arranged for about 1-3 pm. The afternoon and evening were devoted to cleaning up equipments, clothing, distributing packs etc, and also obtaining as much rest as possible under the circumstances.</p>	App E Operation Order No 629
Batt H.Qrs ESTREE Couchie	15th October 1914		<p>The weather still continued to be fairly good, although still cold, and the ground and roads very muddy. Reveille was sounded at 6 am, Breakfast held at 6:30 am, and Dick Parade at 7 am. The day was devoted absolutely to getting the men fully equipped again, replacing articles lost or destroyed during the tour in the line, and clearing and fixing up things in general. The baths at CAUCOURT about a couple of miles from ESTREE-Couchie were allotted to the Battalion during the day, between the hours of 7 am and 5 pm. Companies paraded in parties of 100 strong; an Officer and two O.R. from D Coy, proceeding 15 minutes ahead of the 1st Party, to supervise exchange of clothing and organize bathing squads. These were relieved at 1:00 pm by an Officer and 2 O.R. from C Coy.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt ^l H.Qrs. ESTREE COUCHÉ.	16 th	October. 1917	<p>All men of Units requiring new clothing or exchange of articles of equipment etc. were paraded to the Q.M. Stores as follows :- 9 am. C Coy, 10 am HQrs and Details. 11 am. D Coy, 1 pm. B. Coy, 2 pm. A Coy. By evening everything in the way of equipping was fairly well fixed up, and the Battalion again in good condition to continue the march whenever called upon.</p> <p>The weather throughout the day was clear, fine and fairly warm, although the roads were in a pretty bad state with mud. Reveille was sounded at 6 am. Breakfast 6.30 am. and Sick Parade 7 am. The Battalion paraded at 8.45 am on the Battⁿ. Parade Ground; the dress being, Battle Order, haversacks carried on back, with rubber sheets inside. Box Respirators at the alert, P.H. Helmets at the left side. Steel Helmets were worn, with the chin strap under the chin. All Company Officers and Unit Commanders wore kilts, Sam Browne Belts with revolvers, Box Respirators at the alert, P.H. Helmets on the left hand side, and steel helmets. The Pipe Band attended this parade. No Greatcoats or Mess Tins were carried. After a preliminary inspection on our own Parade Ground. The Battalion marched off to a parade ground previously arranged at VERDREL and took part in a Brigade inspection by General Sir H.S. Horné, K.C.B. Commanding 1st Army. This inspection occupied pretty nearly all forenoon, but incidentally proved to be a great success.</p> <p>TRANSPORT INSPECTION: — The G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division has presented a hair crop, for competition between the Transports of this Brigade. This crop has to be competed for each month, and must not be considered the property of any one Officer.</p>	<p>Yes</p> <p>JD</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battaⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Scott. HQs ESTREE COUCHIE.	17 th to 20 th October.		During the remaining days at ESTREE COUCHIE, namely from the 17 th to the 20 th , the weather kept fine, clear and warm. The time was devoted to training and cleaning up equipments etc, getting everything in the way of clothing, SAs etc fixed up to be ready to move out of the area.	
	21 st October		The weather kept fine, clear and warm, practically all day, and the roads were in excellent condition. As the Batt. was moving out of the billets at ESTREE-Couchie early in the morning, the men were about early and had an exceedingly busy time preparing to move out. After all the preliminaries to a move had been gone through with, the Batt. ⁿ paraded on the main St. facing N.W. in the following order: H.Q.s, Pipe Band A. B. C and D. Coys. at 8.50 a.m. The route taken by the Batt. ⁿ from ESTREE Couchie, was through GAUCHIN-le-GAL, and REBREUVE thence to HOUDAIN, and finally to BRUAY, where the remainder of the day was spent.	Yes App. F Operation Order No 130
	22 nd October		The morning of the 22 nd again saw the Batt on the move, and fortunately the weather remained favourable. The Batt. ⁿ paraded at 8.40 a.m. on Oct. 21 st with the head of the Column at a point at Cross Rds. D. a. d. s. q. and proceeded via. MARLES. les. MINES ALLOUAGNE, LILLERS to MANQUEVILLE. The new billets were reached about 12.00 p.m. The remainder of the day was devoted to cleaning up, feet inspections etc.	Yes App. G Operation Order No 131
	22 nd October		The morning was dull and damp, but the sun succeeded in breaking through in the afternoon, and for the rest of the day it remained fine. The Battalion paraded at 9 a.m. in the morning, in the following order: H.Q.s, C. D. A. B Coys & Transport	Yes App. H Operation Order No 132

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

15th Canadian Batta.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	22nd October.		Continued). The Pipe Band was divided between the Companies. M.G. limbers and Cook Kitchens accompanied their Companies. The route taken from MONQUEVILLE was through HAM-EN-ARTOIS to BREQUEVYLE, where a halt was called at the Railway on account of the gates being closed. After the march was recommenced, several small villages were passed, consisting mainly of only a few houses, the next large village being ISBERGUS and then LA ROUPIE. Halting again at the Canal at a (point) PONT DE LA LACQUE and the proceeding on to BOISEGHEM, the Batta ⁿ reached there about 12 noon. Again the afternoon was spent in clearing up, foot inspections etc.	JCS
	23rd October.		The weather was dull and wet in the morning, and did not improve much during the day. Reveille was sounded early at 3:00 a.m. Sick Parade held at 4 a.m. & Breakfast 4:15. The Batta ⁿ paraded at 6 a.m. in the following order, HQs, D. A. B. C. Coys. & Transport. The Pipe Band was again divided between the Companies. The destination for the day was MONBEGHEM, a district a few miles from HAZEBROUCK. This was reached about 9 a.m.	App. T Operation Order No 133 JCS
	24th October.		The weather was clear, but very cold and stormy. The Batta ⁿ had not expected to have to move for a few days, but unexpected orders came in about 8 p.m. for on the evening of the 23rd, advising the Batta ⁿ to "stand-to" and be ready to move to the forward area at 6 a.m. on the morning of the 24th. Reveille was again sounded at 3:00 a.m. and the Batta ⁿ paraded in time to reach the Church at STAPLE at 6:00 a.m. At this point motor buses awaited, and by this means the men were transported to their destination.	App d & d! WARNING ORDER & Operation Order No 134 JCS

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

15th Canadian Batt.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page: 16

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	24th October 1914		<p>Continued) The route taken by the buses led from STAPLE, led through FLETRE and CAESTRE to BALLEUL, then via LOCRE and KEMMEL to a position on the outskirts of YPRES at the head of the road leading to DICKYBUSCH where the men got out of the buses, and took up positions in the adjoining fields to await further instructions. After waiting a considerable time in this position, till about 2.30 pm, till further arrangements could be made, the Batt^y fell in and marched in single file through YPRES, halting finally in a field approximately half way between YPRES and St. Jean, and about 100 yards off the road. No billets were available, but after considerable trouble, bivouac covers were obtained and served out to the men, who with difficulty erected shelters of a kind, sufficient at least to keep out some of the rain, which poured down steadily all night. Owing to the numerous enemy aircraft in the vicinity, no fires or lights were allowed after dusk, which was just as well perhaps as the camp was bounded on one side by a railway and an ammunition dump, but which, nevertheless made it much more miserable for the men.</p>	
	25th October 1914		<p>The weather was cold and stormy throughout the day, and the ground in a general condition with mud and water. Most of the bivouacs erected on the previous evening were flooded out, and had to be re-built. This, and clearing up, occupied the greater portion of the day. The Transport and Q.M. Stores which had so far remained with the Battalion, moved in the afternoon to Transport Lines at the corner of the VLAMERTYNCKE and BRIELEN Roads. About 9 pm a large number of the enemy's aircraft flew over the Camp, and around YPRES, and proceeded to make things lively by bombing the roads,</p>	<p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batta
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	25th October 1914.		<p>Continued) railways etc in the vicinity. These bombs were dropped in greater numbers, than anything we had previously experienced in that line, and were the more nerve-racking, as there was absolutely no protection other than the canvas bivouacs. The bombing raids were repeated several times during the night, the consequence being that there was very little sleep for anyone, although none of the bombs actually landed on our camping-area, and we had no casualties. In the early morning of the 26th, offensive operations, took place in the forward area, so about 2:00 a.m. on the morning of the above date, the Battalion was called upon to supply working parties, consisting of practically every available man in the Battalion, to report at SPREE DUME, and there obtain the necessary materials for laying, and repairing the roads etc damaged by the enemy artillery during the operations. The work was very difficult owing to the bad condition of the ground, and the heavy artillery fire. The party did not return till late on the morning of the 26th.</p>	
	26th October 1914.		<p>The weather was exceedingly bad all day long, the rain fell almost continuously, and everything was miserably wet and wretched. Naturally the mud increased with the steady rain and it was impossible to move around with any degree of comfort. Keeping dry and warm was a very difficult proposition, and in spite of their hard work and trying experiences of the previous night, the men were unable to obtain much rest or sleep, the only welcome incident of the day, being the rum issue. In spite of the inclemency of the weather, the artillery continued to be active all day long. The enemy shelled XPRES at intervals all day.</p>	

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batta.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 13

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	26th October 1917.		and the roads in the vicinity of the camp were also shelled consistently, during the day. Working parties numbering up to 400 men were employed at night, repairing again at SPREE DUMP for materials, and working on the roads, getting them into fit condition for the numerous ammunition limbers etc to pass unhindered. The night was very dark and misty, so there was practically no aerial activity on our front, or rather our killing area. The principle cause of trouble being the rain & mud.	JL
	27th October 1917.		The weather showed a very decided improvement, the sun came out quite strong during the forenoon, and the men who had been on working party during the night had at least the chance of obtaining a little rest. The Artillery continued to be active on both sides during the day, and many enemy shells were directed at the Observation balloons, a few of which were situated directly above our camp. By this time a fair amount of work had been done, not only by the working parties engaged in the forward area, building roads, clearing ditches, drains, etc, but also, a fairly presentable camp had been established at Track 6. West of the Cypress-Ste Jean Rd. A new hut, built from such materials as could be salvaged around the Camp, was erected to take the place of an Orderly Room. All together the prospect for a new Battalion coming in, looked much better than it had done for the 13th Can. Batta settling down like in the day on a field barrier of everything but shell-holes. Unfortunately we had one man killed while on working party near SPREE FARM in the early morning, an enemy aeroplane having dropped close to him, but was the only fatal casualty we experienced. The working parties still we had men out practically at all times.	JL

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battaⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 14

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	24 th October 1914		<p>continued) working in shifts of eight hours at a time. In the evening the sky was a little misty, but still there was sufficient moon to enable Fritz to find his way with a few planes to the locality of our camp, and drop a number of bombs. This little episode occurred about 5:30 p.m., and happily was not repeated during the night. As the Battalion was being relieved on the following day by the 15th Canadian Batta, all surplus baggage, mess-kits etc were carried down to the Ration Dump on the YPRES-ST. JEAN RD and loaded on the empty ration limbers to be taken back to the Transport. Working parties were again out all night repairing roads etc</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten mark]</i></p>
	25 th October 1914		<p>The morning was dull, cold, and very drab, but by midday it cleared up considerably and in the afternoon and evening the weather was very fine. During the morning there was a considerable amount of Artillery activity and the enemy shelled YPRES and some of the different camps and dumps around steadily. In the morning there was a great deal of stir in the Camp, preparations being on hand for moving out. The area was all thoroughly cleaned and inspected by the Medical Officer, but the bivouacs were left standing for the 15th Can Batta to occupy. After all the necessary preparations had been made the Units paraded and moved off by Platoons at 100 yards interval in order A B C D Coys and Head-Qrs, the first Platoon of A Coy leaving Camp at 11:30 a.m. The Transport moved off independently in two Sections, the second one being the Field Kitchens and water carts, which left Camp at (11:30 a.m.) 6 a.m. The Batta moved off as above and halted at KRUISSTRAAT DUMP to await the arrival of the Q.M. Details and Pipe Band joined the Battalion.</p>	<p>App K. Operation Order 135.</p> <p><i>[Handwritten mark]</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 65.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	28 th October 1918.		<p>continued) About 1 pm the buses conveying the relieving Battⁿ arrived, and as soon as the 15th Can. Batt had disembarked, the 13th Can. Batt took their place in the buses. By 1.30 AM all the buses were loaded up, and moved off much to the satisfaction to all concerned, out of what had proved to be a rather hot corner. The buses moved by way of VLAMERTINGHE, skirted POFERINGHE and passed through ABEELE and STEENWOORDE and over the hill through CASSEL, then on to a point about two miles from STAPLE. Here, the men got out of the buses, and marched to the new billets, situated around the outskirts of STAPLE, arriving there between 5.00 & 6.00 pm. During the tour in the forward area as working Battalion, we had one other tank killed, and three other tanks wounded.</p>	
	29 th October 1918.		<p>The weather was fine generally during the day, although inclined to be a trifle misty, and cold at night. Reveille was sounded at 7.00 am, and was followed by breakfast at 7.30 a.m. The day was devoted to overhauling and cleaning up equipments, clothing, etc. Kit inspections were also held by some of the Coy Officers. The Gas N.C.O.s of the Battalion, proceeded to Bde H.Q.s. at 9.30 am. to receive instruction regarding recent developments in the use of gas. One Officer and one N.C.O. per Coy. The Intelligence Officer and Sergeant, reported at Bde H.Q.s. at 8.15 am. The party proceeded to the Area Commandant's Office at STAPLE, and thence by bus to Corps H.Q.s. to view the model of the PASCHENDAELE RIDGE. One trained observer from the Intelligence Section accompanied this party, and along with two other observers from the Brigade, proceeded to 3rd Div. H.Q.s. at 1.2 E 1.9. (Sheet 25) (Canal Bank North of YPRES) to be employed to make observations and study the forward area.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13th Canadian Batta
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page. 16.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
STAPLE	30th October 1917		<p>The weather was fine and clear, but inclined to be cold and stormy. Reveille was sounded at 6.30 a.m. Breakfast held at 7 a.m. and Sick Parade 8.30 a.m. The Companies paraded independantly on their own parade grounds at 9.00 a.m and carried on Training as per Schedule below till 12.30 p.m. 9 a.m to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training: 9.30 a.m to 11 a.m. - Platoon Drill, 11 a.m to 11.15 a.m. Rest - 11.15 to 11.30 a.m. Games - 11.30 a.m to 12.30 a.m - Platoon Drill. Batta and Coy. Signallers and Intelligence Section. paraded under Lieut E. Appelby and Lieut J. B. Beddome at 9 a.m for Specialist Training. No parades were held for the men in the afternoon, but further parties were arranged to view the model of the PASCHENDAELE RIDGE at Corps H.Q. at Poperinghe.</p>	<p>Jes.</p>
			<p><i>G. G. G.</i> LT. COL COMDG. 13th CANADIAN BN. ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.</p>	

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 30th SEPTEMBER to 31st OCTOBER, 1917.

APPENDICES A to K.

OPERATION ORDER NO 125.

A

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

October 1st 1917

- (1) MOVE The Battalion will move to WISCOVER HUTS, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE on the 1st October.
- (2) ASSEMBLY The Battalion will assemble at 12:45 p.m. facing S.E. the head of the Column at a point P. 30 d. 28 in the following order:
- Headquarters
 - B. ind.
 - "D" Company
 - "A" " "
 - "B" " "
 - "C" " "
- (3) BAGGAGE. All baggage to be ready for loading at 12:15 p.m.
- (4) BLANKETS. Blankets will be carried rolled under the packs.
- (5) SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
The Pioneer Sergt will obtain a receipt for same from the Town Major.
- (6) BILLETS. One Officer from "A" Coy, and one N.C.O. from each Coy will remain behind to hand over billets to the incoming Unit.

F. C. Smith. Lieut/Adjt
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion

OPERATION - ORDER - NO 126.
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B

October 5th 1917

(1) Relief: The 13th Canadian Batt^l will relieve the 46th C.I.B. and part of the 48th and 50th Batt^s in the line on the night of the 5th and 6th October.

(2) Dispositions.

D Coy. Left front.
A Coy. Right front.
C Coy. Left support.
B Coy. Right support.
Batt H.Q.s and Dressing Sta. S. & Central

(3) Guides.

1 Guide per platoon and two for Batt^l H.Q.s. will meet units at S. 10. 15. 18.

4. Move.

Units will move at the following times.

D Coy 1st Platoon at 6:00 pm.
A Coy 1st Platoon at 6:06 pm.
B Coy " " " 6:12 pm.
C Coy " " " 6:18 pm.
Head Qrs " " " 6:24 pm.

5.

Transport. 1 Pack cob per Company will accompany each Coy with Lewis Guns, and all trench baggage will be loaded at Transport Lines Carey, and delivered for Batt H.Q.s at BRUSH TRENCH and Companies at LA. COURTES.

(6) Reports.

Relief will be reported by B.A. Code

Lieut F.C. Smith. Lieut Adj.
Rt. C.O. 13th Canadian Batt^l
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada
OPERATION ORDER NO 127.

"C"

2nd October 1914

RELIEF

(1) The 15th Can Batt¹² will be relieved by the 15th Can Batt on the night of October 10/11, 1914. "A", "B", "C" and "D" Coys, 15th Can Batt being relieved respectively by No^s 3, 4, 2 and 1 Coys, 15th Batt.

GUIDES

(2)

Four Platoon Guides from each Coy, and three guides from Batt¹² H.Qrs., will rendezvous at junction of Red TRENCH and CLUCAS TRENCH at 5 p.m. and proceed to NAPOO CORNER, S. 11. C. 2. 9, where they will meet Guides of 15th Can. Batt¹² and guide them in via CLUCAS from that point. Lieut Morewood will be in charge of the guides.

POSITION

(3) On relief Coys of 15th Batt¹² will proceed to positions vacated by the 16th Batt as follows:—

"A" Coy relieves No 4 Coy 16th Batt¹² in RED TRENCH & left of CLUCAS.

"B" Coy relieves No 2 Coy 16th Batt¹² in RED TRENCH near BADDOCK.

"C" Coy relieves No 3 Coy 16th Batt¹² in RED TRENCH (left of CLUCAS and LOVERS LANE) near CYRIL.

"D" Coy reliev. No 3 Coy 16th Batt¹² in RED TRENCH left of CLUCAS and LOVERS LANE.

Batt¹² H.Qrs will remain in present position.

ADVANCE PARTIES

(4) Each Coy will send back a party of 1 Officer and 4 O.M.s to take over accommodation from 16th Batt¹². This party will rendezvous at junction of CLUCAS and ANXIOUS at 1 p.m. H.Qrs guide will be at this point which is near RED TRENCH. This party will meet platoons in CLUCAS and guide them to their positions.

TRENCH

STORES

(5) All trench stores, maps, photos, etc, will be handed over and receipts taken for same.

RATIONS

(6) Rations will be dumped at junction of RED TRENCH and Light Railway. Each Coy will send out one extra man with advance party, to guard their

rations - till sent for by Coys, H.Q.s rations, same place at present.

COMPLETION OF

RELIEF 7. Completion of Relief will be notified by B.A.S. Code and trench stores and disposition reports sent in as soon as possible.

PATROL

8. 13th Batt¹² Intelligence Section will Patrol no man's land, on right of 10th/11th

Signed A.S. Howard Lieut. J. A/Adj¹²
for O.C. 13th Canadian Batt¹²

OPERATION ORDER NO 128
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

D

11th October 1917

REF (1) The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 4th LEICESTERS on the night of 13/14th October 1917.

GUIDES (2) One guide per Batt^l H.Qrs and one per platoon, will be detailed. They will rendezvous at junction of CLUCAS and RED TRENCH at 3 p.m. Oct 12th 1917, and will proceed from there to Rear Bde H.Qrs at King's Cross, and from there will be guided to the H.Qrs of their relieving units.

POSITION (3) On relief Coys of 13th Canadian Battalion will proceed to SOUCHEZ CAMP.

ADVANCE (4) Five Company Q.M Sergeants will take over SOUCHEZ CAMP PARTIES on afternoon of Oct 13th 1917.

TRENCH (5) All Defence Schemes, maps, plans, photos, trench stores, etc STORES will be handed over to the incoming units and receipts in triplicate will be taken for them, and handed in to the Orderly Room at SOUCHEZ CAMP. A complete list of all stores, will be sent to Batt^l H.Qrs. on the afternoon of the 13th Oct. 1917.

BAGGAGE (6) All mess kit, baggage, etc, will be at junction of RED TRENCH and light railway, at 6 p.m. night of October 13th. Two double hoppers will be detailed to pick up all Lewis Guns and ammunition at NAPPOO Corner, S.W.C. 8.9 night of Oct 13th 1917 at 9 a.m.

(Signed)

A.T. Howard. Lieut^l / Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION - ORDER 129.
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

E.

14th October 1916

MOVE (1) The 13th Can. Batt^{le} will move from SOUCHEZ CAMP to ESTREE COUCHE on the morning of Oct. 14th in the following order.

A Coy - 9.30 a.m.

B Coy - 9.35 a.m.

D Coy - 9.40 a.m.

C Coy - 9.45 a.m.

H.Q. - 9.50 a.m.

The Pipe Band will parade at SOUCHEZ CAMP at 9.00 a.m. Oct. 14th

BAGGAGE (2) All baggage will be ready to be loaded at 8.45 a.m. Oct. 14th

PACKS (3) The packs will be taken by the Transport to ESTREE COUCHE.

ADVANCE PARTY (4) Lieut F.C. Smith, with one N.C.O per Coy, will proceed to ESTREE COUCHE on afternoon of Oct. 13th to take over billets.

REAR PARTY (5) One Officer from A Coy, and one N.C.O and 4 other ranks will be detailed from the Pioneers will be detailed to act as Rear Party at SOUCHEZ CAMP and hand over.

(Signed)

A.T. Howard Lieut/Adj^{nt}
For O.C. 13th Canadian Batt^{le}.

OPERATION ORDER NO 130
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

P

October 18th

(1) MOVE. :- The 13th Can. Batt. will move to BRUAY on the 20th inst. and will parade in column of route on the main street facing N.W. with the head of the Column resting opposite Cemetery at Q. 31. d. 8. 2 in the following order :-
H.Q.s; Pipe Band; "A" "B" "C" "D" Coys Transport at 5.50 a.m.

(2) BAGGAGE :-

All baggage will be ready for loading at 8.00 a.m.

(3) REAR PARTY :- Orderly Officer (from "C" Coy) L. N.C.O. and 4 Pioneers will remain behind to obtain receipts for sanitary condition of billets from the Town Major.

(4) PACKS ETC. :- All W.O.s, N.C.O.s, and men will carry packs; except Company Cooks, marching with butchers.
No more than than one man will accompany any waggon.

(5) BILLETING PARTY.

The S. C.Q.M.S.s and one representative from Q.M. and Transport will proceed to BRUAY at 4 a.m. 20th inst.
Lieut. H. Scott (Mounted) will meet the Staff Captain "Q" at Town Major's Office, BRUAY. at 4 p.m. 19th inst. to arrange billets.

(6) BLANKETS. :- Blankets will be rolled in bundles, labelled with wooden tags, and to be ready for loading by 8.00 a.m.
Bundles will contain 10 blankets.

(Sd)

F. C. Smith Lieut/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battⁿ

OPERATION ORDER No 131
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

G

October 20th 1917

(1) MOVE: - The Battalion will parade at 8.40 a.m. Oct. 21st 1917.
head of the Column resting at Cross Roads d. a. d. 5. a.
in the following order: - H. Qrs, Pipe Band, "B" Coy, "C" Coy,
"D" Coy, "A" Coy; and will move to BUSNES AREA.

(2) BILLETING: - The Quartermaster and Lieut. A. T. Howard, will
report to the Area Commandant's Office, BUSNES at 9 a.m.
(Mounted). The S. Q.M. Serjt. will leave at 7 a.m. for
"MONQUEVILLE" reporting on arrival to Lieut. Howard at
MONQUEVILLE.

(3) BAGGAGE: - All baggage and blankets will be stacked in
the square and loaded by 8.00 a.m.

(4) REAR PARTY: - Orderly Officers (D' Coy) and one N.C.O and 4
Pioneers will remain behind to obtain from Town
Major receipt for the sanitary condition of billets.

(5) PACKS ETC: - All previous orders re packs and numbers of men
to follow waggons hold good.

(Sd) F. C. Smith, Lieut/Adj't
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion

OPERATION ORDER No 132.
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

REF. MAP H
HAZEBROUCK
S. A.

Oct. 21st 1914

(1) PARADE: - The Battⁿ will parade at 9 a.m. 22nd inst. head of the Column at Cross Rd. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.E. of M. in HAM-EN-ARTOIS, in the following order; -
H.Qrs: "C" Coy, "D" Coy, "A" Coy, "B" Coy, Transport.

(2) BAND-TRANSPORT: - The Pipe Band will be divided among the 4 Coys. Transport will march as a Unit 100 yards in rear of the last Coy. M.G. limbers and Cook-Kitchens to accompany Coys.

(3) BILLETING.

The Q.M. and Lieut Howard will proceed to billeting area BOESEGHEN, in accordance with extracts from Administrative Arrangements, and report to Staff Capt. Q at 10 a.m. at Town Major's Office. The S.C.Q.M. Sergt will proceed to BOESEGHEN, reporting there to the Q.M. or Lieut Howard at Town Major's Office.

(4) BAGGAGE & BLANKETS: - All baggage and blankets will be stacked at a Central Point selected by each Coy and Head Qrs. and loaded by werry and transport by 8 a.m.

(5) REAR PARTY: - Orderly Officer ("A" Coy) and one N.C.O. and 4 men from Pioneers, plus one man per Company to report to Pioneer Sergt at Orderly Room at 8:30 a.m., will remain behind to obtain receipts for sanitary condition of billets.

(6) DISCIPLINE: - The practice of allowing men to fall out because they state they are fatigued, will cease forthwith. Every man must continue to march till he becomes physically unfit to do so.

(Signed) F. C. Smith, Lieut/Adj.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

13th Canadian Battalion.

O.A.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Oct. 22nd 1914

- (1) ROUTINE :- Reveille 3.30 a.m. Sick Parade. 4.00 a.m.
Breakfast. 4.15 a.m.
- (2) PARADE :- The Battⁿ will parade at 6 a.m. in the following order; - H.Qrs, "D" Coy, "A" Coy, "B" Coy, "C" Coy, Transport, head of the column resting at "Cross-Rds. 1/6" North of the third "E" in BOEDGHEM. and proceed to HONDEGHEM.
- (3) TRANSPORT and BAND :- M.G Limbers, and Cook Waggon will accompany their Coys. The remainder of Transport will march in two Troops.
Band will be divided amongst the four Companies, who will march at intervals of 100 yards.
- (4) BAGGAGE & BLANKETS :- Baggage and blankets will be stacked at a Central point, selected by Coys and H.Qrs and loaded by Transport and horse at 5.15 a.m.
- (5) REAR-PARTY :- Orderly Officers ("B" Coy) 1 NCO. and 4 Pioneers and 1 man per Coy will parade at Orderly Room at 5.30 a.m. and remain behind to obtain receipts for sanitary condition of Billets from Town Major at billet No 10.
- (6) TIME :- Each unit Comm. order will send a watch to Orderly Room imm. shortly after Reveille for synchronization.

(Signed) F.C. Smith, Lieut/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

WARNING ORDER.

d.

13th Canadian Battalion.

23rd Oct. 1914

The following has just been received from Brigade HQ

The 13th Bⁿ will be prepared to move by bus tomorrow morning 24th inst. at 6 am. to provide working parties for the Forward Area. The tour will probably be for four days.
Further instructions later.

F. C. Smith. Lieut/Adj
for OC 13th Canadian Bⁿ

OPERATION ORDER No 134.

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Oct^r 23rd 1917.

cb!

(1) ROUTINE: - Reveille. 3.00 a.m. No Sick Parade:

(2) PARADES: - The Battⁿ will parade at 8.30 a.m., at the Church in STAPLE, where they will proceed by buses to 3rd Can Divⁿ area. in the following order: - H.Q.s; A, B, C & D Coys. Machine Gun Limbers will accompany Coys to this point.
DRESS: - Greatcoats will be worn; Blankets will be carried inside the packs: Pipe Band will attend this parade and will carry packs

(3) BAGGAGE.

All baggage will be stacked at a Central Point selected by Coys and H.Q.s and loaded by Transport and lorry by 4.30 a.m.

(Signed)

A.T. Howard. Lieu^t/A Adj^t
for OC. 13th Canadian Battalion.

Oct. 24th 1917

(1) MOVE:— The 13th Can Bⁿ will move back to the STABLE AREA by bus from H. B. d. 9. 5. on the 25th inst.

Units will leave Camp by Platoons at 100 yds interval in order A-B-C-D; H. Qrs; and will be divided up by Major Jeffery at S.P. for buses; 1st Platoon of A Coy leaving Camp at 11:30 am.

(2) TRANSPORT.

Transport will move independently in two sections, the second one being the Field Kitchens and water carts which will leave at 6:00 am.

All personnel not riding will report at the S.P. at 12:30 pm
Transport

(3) BAGGAGE.

All baggage and mess kits which cannot be carried to S.P. will be loaded on the road near the camp by 8:00 pm to-night and men will carry haversack rations for mid-day meal.

(4) SANITATION.

All areas must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Tents and bivouacs will be left standing.

(5) LEWIS GUNS.

L-Gs and ammunition will be carried to the S.P.

(6) STRETCHERS.

Stretchers will be returned to Transport on Ration bivouacs to-night.

F. C. Smith. Lieut/Adj.
For. O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR

DIARY

OF

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

From 31st OCTOBER to 29th NOVEMBER, 1917.

WITH APPENDICES A to H.

VOLUME 17 - 11.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 31st OCTOBER to 29th NOVEMBER, 1917.

TEXT .

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada - Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt HQ STAPLE	31st Nov	Oct	<p>The morning of the 31st November, proved to be a very uncertain and unsatisfactory time in general, to the men. In the first place, the Battalion was in a sort of a half-hearted way, standing by; but when the men retired for the night on the 30th, no definite order had as yet come through from Brigade, regarding a move. At 1:30 am. on the morning of the 31st a runner reported from Brigade at the Batt^y Orderly Room, with a message to the effect, that the Battalion was to entrain at EBBLINGHEM at 6 a.m. The entraining point being about 5 kilometres from STAPLE, where the Battalion was billeted. Battalion runners were immediately dispatched with messages round the Companies, but as these were in some cases, nearly three kilometres apart, it was nearly 3 am. before all could be warned; and the Batt^y was expected to be at the starting point at 4 am. This meant that the men had very little sleep, no breakfast, and a long march, prior to entraining for the forward area. The morning was fine, but a considerable amount of rain had recently fallen, and the roads were in bad condition, and also in many places undergoing repair; and strewn with road-metal, and the men, marching with full kits; greatcoats, blankets, etc. found this exceedingly trying on their feet. The station at EBBLINGHEM was reached in due course, and after a considerable amount of manoeuvring around, the men were provided with places in the train; but after all the haste, inconvenience etc., it was between 4 and 8 a.m., before the train eventually pulled out. Nothing of any particular moment happened between the time of entraining at EBBLINGHEM and arriving at the destination at YPRES.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

12th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 2

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES (district)	31st Oct November		<p>(Continued). Arriving at the YPRES STATION about 12 noon, the Battalion moved off by Platoons at 100 yards interval through the town, marching in single file, and up the cross country Infantry Track No 5, to the crest of the hill at WILDE. Here a halt was called, the different Companies were allotted a certain portion of ground each, to fix up billets of some sort, and make themselves as comfortable as possible. The Battalion took over the area from the 116th Battalion, so some of the more fortunate managed to find dug-outs already made for them. Hardly had the men got settled in the new area, before one of our planes was brought down, right in the midst of them. Both pilot and observer were dead, evidently killed by enemy plane machine-gun fire. Both were very badly smashed up. About 3:00pm a large enemy bombing plane (GOTHA) accompanied by an escort of eleven smaller planes, passed uninterrupted over our area, and around the vicinity of YPRES etc. and dropped a large number of bombs. Two men were killed and two wounded not far from the water-tank, on the road beside our billets, quite a number of horses and mules were also killed. Later investigation showed that a great deal of damage was also done in the camps between WILDE and YPRES. During the afternoon the Artillery was fairly quiet, but in the evening the enemy became active, and shelled our area with 5.9s especially around Batt^y H.Q. Early on the following morning one shell landed in a dug-out in C Companies ground, killed two men and wounded two others. During the night the enemy aeroplanes were again over, but not so much around the Camp, as further back in the vicinity of the Transport lines near YPRES, a large number of bombs were again dropped.</p>	

MS.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Datt. H.Q. WILDE.	31st Oct		Continued) and although our anti-aircraft guns were active, he repeated his visit several times during the night.	
	1st November		<p>The weather changed considerably, and became exceedingly dull and drab. The day was spent by the men in preparation to move forward to the support position, and, as the accommodation was limited, a certain percentage of men from each Company, Intelligence Section, Runners etc. were sent back to the Transport Lines to be held in Reserve. The Transport and Q.M. Stores had their own troubles to cope with in the meantime. Ever since the Battalion first left Canada; the Transport appears to have been in the wrong area, that is provided a wrong area was available. Possibly one day, some enterprising official will discover that the Transport was never intended to be in France, but should have been in SALONICA or some such place. In this instance there was only a difference of about 100 yards, between the lines occupied and those which should have been taken over, but even this was sufficient to cause a great deal of unnecessary labour and waste of time. Everyone had to dig for himself and make out as best he could in the way of building a shelter. The reserve men who had been sent down from WILDE also had to organize search parties, to look for lumber, tin etc. to build places in which to sleep. Coming down to a fine point, the only original part left of the lines moved out of, was the ground on which the Camp had stood. Practically everything else was carried off to the new lines by the men, so the Camp Commandant must have made rather a bad deal.</p>	<p>MS</p> <p>MS</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Batta
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1st Nov.		Continued). in the afternoon about 2 o'clock the Battalion at WIELTDE moved up via No 5 Infantry Track to POMMERAN CASTLE. and experienced heavy shelling going in, quite a number of casualties being the result. One Sergeant was killed and nine men were badly wounded. (all stretcher cases). Throughout the whole of the night the artillery remained active especially around Batt HQs, in the vicinity of which several of our batteries were situated. The Battalion was billeted principally in dug-outs and pill boxes, and owing to the bad condition of the ground, which was very badly torn up by shell-fire, rations were brought up to BANK FARM by pack-cob.	Jy.
POMMERAN CASTLE.	2nd Nov.		The weather kept dull and misty, a condition of weather for which no one was exactly sorry, as the continual clearing enemy air-raids were beginning to get on everyone's nerves. The dull spell made observation practically impossible however so we were left pretty much alone by the enemy aeroplanes. Owing to the casualties caused on the previous night reinforcements were called up the line from the portion of the Battalion left behind at the transport on the afternoon of the 1st. The artillery on both sides was exceedingly active during the day, and there was a very heavy bombardment on our right at night. During the day large working parties were employed on No 5 Infantry Track, carrying battimats, repairing track, etc. The ground was in a fearful condition with mud, and consequently work was exceedingly difficult and slow.	Jy.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Pommersan Castle.	3rd November 1914		<p>The day was still dull and misty, and again there was practically no aerial activity, although the artillery still kept very active. In the evening the runners who had been left at the Transport Lines, moved up and joined the Battalion. In the afternoon the Battalion moved forward to ABRAHAM HEIGHTS, Head-Qt's at OTTO FARM. The position around the Company Areas was fairly quiet, and more or less free from enemy shell-fire, but the position around Head-Qt's was again frequently shelled, there being numerous batteries in the vicinity, which the Huzk was evidently trying to locate. At 11 p.m. D Coy moved up, to close support, passing under the command of the 16th Canadian Battⁿ. D Coy HQt's were situated with the 16th Battⁿ HQt's for the night at BELLVUE, and on the following day moved to an adjoining pill-box.</p>	<p>JY.</p>
	4th November		<p>The weather was dull and drab in the morning, but cleared up towards noon and became fine, but remained very cold. Early in the afternoon, several Hun planes were up, apparently making observations, for about 4 p.m. an enemy gun registered on the Transport Lines, with High Velocity shells, about 6 in all landing in the lines. No more shelling was experienced there, till about 11:30 p.m., when again he opened up, apparently with the same gun. The first two shells failed to detonate, but the third hit an ammunition dump, causing a terrific explosion and sending strapnel every where. Most of the men were in bivouacs, so they had to crowd into any dug-outs they could manage to locate in the darkness. From the first ten shells or so we had two casualties, Lieut. Plant and Cpt. Cowan, both being slightly wounded by strapnel.</p>	<p>JS</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 6

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	4th November		Continued). Two men of another Battalion were killed close by, and one well directed shell hit the canteen and caused a large turn-over of edible materials, to say nothing of the havoc caused among the Officers' kits piled nearby. The Paymaster who happened to be on pass, had the best part of his kit removed to an elevated position up a tree. There was little sleep for anyone during the night or early morning as the shelling was continued at intervals till about 4 am on the 5th. In the early portion of the night, A Coy also moved forward from ABRAHAM HEIGHTS. The original intention had been for D Coy (attached to the 16th Can Batt) to be relieved. This order however was cancelled and instructions issued instead for D to reconnoitre suitable accommodation for A Coy. Guides were supplied by D Coy. The artillery was very active all day and night during the 4th.
	5th November		The weather was bright and fine although a little hazy. Those around the Transport and Q.M. Stores were busily engaged during the day, building suitable shelters to keep out shrapnel, in case of a repetition of the shelling, of the previous night. Around these things remained quiet however, all day, and no further shelling occurred. With the Battalion however, things were decidedly different, as for the greater part of the day the men experienced very heavy shelling from the enemy. In the afternoon the Companies moved back to POMMERAN CASTLE, where a halt was called for several hours, till further orders were issued, and about 1.30 am on the morning of the 6th the Batt moved still farther back to WILDE. The relieving Battalions moving up towards the line evidently suffered extremely heavy casualties, as the track between Otto Farm and Pommeran Castle

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battaⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	5th November 1914		(Continued) was strewn with dead, when this Battalion passed down. The enemy aircraft was again over bombing in the WILDE district at early morning, but the men were too tired to worry much about bombs.	JL
	6th November		The weather was still dull and misty and observation exceedingly poor in consequence. The Battalion remained at WILDE and rested as much as possible preparatory to again moving up to the forward area. Equipment, ammunition etc, was put into as good condition as possible again for immediate use if necessary.	JL
	7th November		The weather was exceedingly changeable during the day, being bright and sunny at one minute and dull and snowy the next. The artillery did not appear to be quite so active during the day, although there was no time when it was absolutely quiet, and during the brighter spells in the weather there was considerable aerial activity. About 12 noon the Companies commenced to move off again to the forward area, following No 6 Infantry track to the vicinity of GRAVENSTAFEL where they remained for a few hours previous to moving up to the front line (left sector). On reaching the forward area it was discovered that the accommodation available was very limited, and a great number of men had to be returned to the transport lines. Fortunately the position during the relief time was fairly quiet, but nevertheless it was considered advisable for the men to get out as quickly as possible in case of a sudden opening up of the enemy artillery. The ground was in terribly bad condition, shell holes, smashed up wire etc everywhere, and the mud in many cases was waist deep.	JL

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

*15th Canadian Battalion
Regt. Headquarters of Cavalry*

Page 8.

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	<i>14th November</i>		<i>Continued</i> A great number of dead bodies (bodies) were also lying around there having been little chance of burying them on account of the heavy shelling etc.	<i>JS</i>
	<i>15th November</i>		The weather was again changeable during the day, but bright at night. The artillery on both sides continued to remain very active, and there was little possible for the men to do, except keep under cover as much as possible. At night the Battalion was relieved by the 8th Can. Batt and moved back. Via WIELTDE to the Camp near St. Jean, the same which had been previously occupied by the Battalion at the latter end of October, while supplying working parties in the forward area.	<i>JS</i> App. A OPERATION ORDER No 135
	<i>16th November</i>		The weather was changeable throughout the day, varying between bright sunshine and heavy snows. During the day the men rested after their tour in the trenches, and nothing much was done even in the way of clearing up. In the evening the Hun aeroplanes again paid us a visit and dropped a number of bombs, but fortunately did practically no damage.	<i>JS</i>

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

10th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. H.Q. near 25 JAN	10th November		The weather during the day was absolutely miserable, the rain had commenced to fall during the previous night, and poured down steadily all day. In the morning the enemy shelled the transport lines again with 6-in high velocity shells, and caused a number of casualties in a Battalion killed alongside. Nothing much could be done by the men during the day, it being exceedingly difficult, even to keep reasonably dry. The men however had the opportunity of having a bath, at the baths down by the Canal Bank, which was exceedingly welcome, even although there was no change of clothing available.	
	11th November		The weather still continued to be dull and damp generally; although varied with spells of bright sunshine now and again. Owing to the heavy rain which had fallen on the previous day, the Camp was in a fearful state of mud, the lower half of it in fact, where the ammunition dump was situated was completely under water. The men were all busy in the morning, preparing for the move which was about to take place. All billets etc, were thoroughly cleared and put into as good a shape as circumstances permitted for the next Battalion to move into. During the morning we experienced another visit from the Hunz planes, and quite a number of bombs were dropped around the Camp. After all the necessary arrangements had been made, the Companies moved off in the following order, and at the following times. Batt. H.Q. 12.30 p.m. A Coy: - 12.40 p.m. B Coy 12.50 p.m. C Coy 1.00 p.m. D Coy 1.10 p.m. The Companies followed the Bath-mat track from the Camp, No 6. down to the Canal Bank, then followed the Canal Bank and cut	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	11th November 1914.		<p>Continued). Through the town of YPRES, to the Station, resting finally in a field beside the asylum until train time at 2.30 pm. Several narrow escapes were experienced by the men while marching through the town, as the Hun artillery was active, and heavy shells were dropping within about 60 yards of the Station. The Transport had moved earlier than the Battalion, proceeding independently to BRANDHOEK, and being clear of the lines at YPRES by 6 am. The train journey fortunately was not a long one, only being a matter of five or six kilometres, so the Battalion reached BRANDHOEK (No. 1 area, DERBY CAMP) before dark. The men were billeted in tents, and it was rather cold and damp during the night, but anything was preferable to the area left behind.</p>	App. B OPERATION ORDER No 136 JS
	12th November 1914.		<p>The weather throughout the day, was exceedingly fine and bright, although the roads were pretty bad. This did not trouble the men much however, as the Battⁿ was moving by bus. Accordingly at 10.15 am. the Companies paraded in the following order: B, C, D, A Coys and Head Qrs. on the road outside the Camp. The head of the column resting at H. I. d. 2. 1. (Sheet 28) point where Camp Rd joined Main Rd. The Starting-Point, where the busses were waiting, was a considerable distance from the Camp, and by the time the Battⁿ all got on board it was nearly 12 o'clock. The busses proceeded from BRANDHOEK. to the MERVILLE area, passing through OUPERDOM and Bailleur on the way. About a kilometre from the town of MERVILLE, the busses halted, and the men got out, and again there was a fairly long march, before the billets were reached. These were situated in the next village, NEUF BERQUIN, about 2 kilometres on the</p>	A. C. OPERATION ORDER No 137 JS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battaⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 11

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place

Date

Hour

12th
November

Other side of MERVILLE. It was pretty late before the men were all billeted, nearly 6 P.M. and they were very weary from the long bus ride, and heavy march at the end of it.

13th
November

The morning was inclined to be dull, but towards 10 a.m. it cleared up very considerably and became exceptionally fine. This was fortunate, as the Battaⁿ was again to be on the move. The Companies paraded at 9 a.m. in the following order: C. D. A. B. and H. Qrs facing West, on the New BERQUIN, ESTAIRES Rd. 800 Yds S. of the Fin Neuf BERQUIN. (Sheet HAZEBROUCK S.A) and proceeded to the starting point on the MERVILLE ESTAIRES Rd, and from there proceeded by bus to BETHUNE, arriving at the square about noon. The Transport moved independently at 8:30 a.m. to BETHUNE. On reaching the billets, the men were instructed to clean up, and be properly dressed with kilt, belt etc. before visiting the town, the result being that by the evening they all turned out spick and span, and looked very different to what they had done in the early morning, to say nothing of the extra comfort experienced.

14th
November

The weather in the morning was again dull and damp, and inclined to be cold & showery. The morning was devoted to preparation for a continuation of the move. The men were not allowed out of billets, but devoted the morning to the cleaning up of equipment etc. All officers kilt etc, were ordered to be placed ready for loading at Company Head Qrs at 10:30 a.m. Dixies and Officers Mess kilt, were ordered to be ready for loading on lorry for 1 p.m. After dinner was over, and the billets had been cleaned up and inspected by the Medical Officer, the Companies marched

App'd
OPERATION
ORDER
No 138

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	14th November (Continued)		<p>from billets to the debussing point of the previous day, at intervals of 100 yards in order. D. A. B. C. Coys - Head-Quarters, arriving there about 1-30 p.m. The buses moved off, passed through NOEUX-les-MINES and BRACQUEMONT to NOULETTE-HUTE in the HERAIN-COUPIGNY Area, arriving at the destination about 3-30 p.m. There was no lack of accommodation in the new area, any amount of beds and good dug-outs being available. The men were glad however to get to bed early, after the long spell of moving around.</p>	<p>App. E Operation Order 139 JS</p>
	15th November 1918		<p>The weather was clear and fine generally during the day, and quite mild, although the roads were dreadfully muddy from the recent heavy falls of rain. Parades were held by the different Company Officers principally for the purpose of holding kit inspections etc. and making out shortage lists, to be handed over to the Q.M. for the purpose of again getting the men fully equipped as soon as possible, in case of again going into the line. A considerable amount of time was also devoted to the (going) clearing up of equipment, clothing, etc.</p>	<p>JS</p>

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Bn¹³
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 13.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Batt¹³ H.Q.s
Noulette
Huts

16th
Novem^r

The weather was fairly fine though inclined to be rather cold and muddy during the day, and the roads were in pretty bad condition. During the day preparations were again in hand for the Battalion to move to the forward area. The usual amount of clearing up of the Camp etc, had to be attended to before the Battalion moved to the new area. About 4:00am an advance party of one Officer and an N.C.O. from each Coy and Batt¹³ H.Q.s. proceeded up the line to reconnoitre the new position. and at 4:30 pm the Companies fell in, and moved off at 100 yds interval between Platoons in order H.Q.s, A, B, C, D. Coys and proceeded to the Red Line, leaving packs at the Q.M. Stores at Noulette Huts. The Battalion then moved up the BETHUNE-ARRAS to the LEVIN Rd. where guides were met from the 2/s South Staff Regt at ANGRES. A D and Batt¹³ H.Q.s. were stationed in RED TRENCH. C Coy was stationed at GIVENCHY-en-gohelle. B Coy occupied a trench across the LENS/ARRAS Rd. The 13th Can. Batt¹³ relieved the 2/sth South Staff Regt. The reliefs were somewhat delayed owing to the guides of two platoons of B Coy, getting lost, but were finally completed about one o'clock. Everything was exceedingly quiet in our area during the night.

App F
OPERATION
ORDER
No 140

17th
Novem^r

The weather continued to remain much the same as it had been on the previous day. The Companies did a considerable amount of work during the day on AVION TRENCH, building up, laying bath-mats etc. In the evening the Batt¹³ again moved forward to the front line Right Brigade Sector. (AVION SECTOR); relieving the 2/sth South Staff Regt. Guides part.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

5th Canadian Batta.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 14

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	18th November 1918		<p>S/O South Staff Req^t met D. B and A Coys at the junction of RED TRENCH and LENS ARRAS Rd Guides met C Company at the junction of RED and CYRIL Trench. The general disposition of the Battaⁿ was as follows :- C Coy, Right Front Line; B Coy, Left Front Line; D Coy in Support and A Coy in Reserve. A Company, Head Qrs and our Regimental Aid Post were situated in BEAVER Trench. The remaining three Companies had their Head Qrs in AVION SUPPORT Trench. Battalion Head Qrs in LA COLLOITTE. The relief was completed the same night. Two Platoons of C Company were left back near Battaⁿ H Qrs. to act as ration parties to the forward Companies. During the evening the enemy shelled quite a bit around Battaⁿ H Qrs, and there was also quite a lot of MG fire on the Right Sector making it extremely difficult for our patrols. Otherwise the position was fairly quiet.</p> <p>The weather was a little milder, but everywhere the ground was still very muddy and the trenches etc in continual need of repair. The front line consisted mainly of fortified posts, connected up at night by flying patrols, so in this position nothing much could be done during the day, only a little sniping being possible. Considerable enemy movement could be observed, both single men and small parties being seen, evidently carrying rails, bath-mats and lumber. These parties offered pretty good opportunity for sniping, and several good hits were reported. The artillery was quiet during the day, but again the MG fire was lively at night. Very little aerial activity was observed.</p>	<p>Aip^t C Operations Order 141</p> <p>JG</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 16

Place Date Hour

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

The men were instructed to keep a sharp outlook for any signs of such a move, and to report all enemy movement. Patrols were also instructed to be as watchful as possible. In the evening the Companies inter-changed "A" Company relieving "B" Company in Left Front Line, and "D" Company relieving "C" Company in Right Front Line. There was quite a lot of aerial activity, during the day, but mostly by our planes, our air-men evidently also being on the look out for any signs of retirement on the part of the enemy.

22nd
November
1917

The 22nd was practically a repetition of the previous day, with the exception that we had no inter-company reliefs to consider. Everything remained very quiet, but although quite a fair amount of enemy movement was observed there was no sign of retirement reported. Working parties were engaged as usual, fixing up trenches etc., and patrols were again employed at night.

23rd
November

The weather continued to be pretty dull and cold throughout the day and very muddy. The position was quiet, and still there was very little shelling, though there was quite a lot of Machine Gun fire at night. The 3rd Can. Inf Bde. was ordered to extend its front, to T. 3-d 4-5. Ref. Sheet. 36-c-5-d-3. 1/19,000 in consequence of which the 13th Canadian Battⁿ extended its line to the left. "D" Coy. (took over, and) relieved "A" Coy and 2 Platoons of "C" Coy. 22nd Canadian Battⁿ in the front line. The line taken over was in very bad condition.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Batta.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 17

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	24th Novemb. 1917		<p>on the left, but on the right was fairly good owing to the high ground. "A" and "C" Companies also exchanged their Head-Quarters, in AVION TRENCH. and "B" Coy Head-Qrs moved up to CAESAR TF with two platoons in ACTRESS TF. "D" and "E" Head-Qrs. moved up to a Head-Qrs in BEAVER TF. This relief was completed about mid-night.</p> <p>The weather was exceedingly fine practically the whole day, but there was a very high wind. There was considerably more artillery activity during the day, and one of our working parties was badly smashed up by a Minnie-wheeler. The men were able to observe it coming, but, being in a trench were unable to scatter, and in trying to rush down the trench, got huddled up into a bunch. Possibly this was why so many casualties occurred; 8 men were killed outright; 3 men died of wounds received; and another 3 were severely wounded. These casualties occurred in C-Company. Other casualties were also caused in D-Company, by a Trench Mortar bomb landing in the front line, 3 men being killed and 1 man wounded. The Regimental Aid Post, moved up to B. Coys Head-Quarters in CAESAR TRENCH about noon. The Chaplain also moved his coffee-stall from BEAVER TF to CAESAR TF, so as to be nearer to the men, the hot coffee and cakes, biscuits etc. being in great demand. This was the most unfortunate day of the Battalion's tour in the line, in the AVION SECTOR, the only casualty previous to this being one man wounded, on the 19th of the month.</p>	<p>JS</p> <p>JS</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

1st Canadian Battⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	25 th Novemb ^r 1914		<p>The weather was fairly fine, but rather inclined to be stormy. During the day working parties were called again to repair trenches, damaged by the weather and also by the enemy shell-fire. As the Battalion was being relieved at night by the 14th Canadian Battⁿ in the evening, the men were also kept fairly busy cleaning up trenches, dug-outs etc. preparatory to handing over. Trench stores; Maps, etc, were all checked up. so that no time would be lost when the incoming Battⁿ arrived.</p> <p>The 14th Battalion left their billets at ALBERTA CAMP about 4.30 pm on the 25th Novemb^r; and when relieved by them our Companies moved out to LA COULOTTE and entrained there, arriving finally at the ALBERTA CAMP (the destination) about 10 pm.</p> <p>A hot meal was immediately served up, and an issue of blankets made, so that the men were able to sleep in comparative comfort.</p>	<p>App F OPERATION ORDER NO 142</p> <p><i>JL</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

The 5th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALBERTA CAMP	26 th November 1914.		<p>The weather was very cold and wintry, the whole of the day, and several times there were slight showers of snow. Being the first day out of the line, the men were not called upon to exert themselves very much. Shortages of equipment etc. were checked up, as is usual when the Battalion comes out of the line, and handed over to the Quartermaster, so that the men could again be fully equipped as soon as possible.</p> <p>There also was the usual amount of cleaning up of clothing to be attended to, which occupied a fairly appreciable portion of the day.</p>	JL
ALBERTA CAMP	27 th November 1914.		<p>The day was miserably wet, stormy and cold. During the previous night it had rained incessantly, and the Camp was in a terribly bad condition with mud. The men had a fairly busy time during the day. Reveille was sounded early at about 6 a.m., and breakfast was served at 6.30 a.m. During the day, bay and musket parades were held, and the baths at CARENCEY were also allotted to the Battalion, so the men had the chance of a bath and a clean change of underclothing, which, by the way was exceedingly welcome, besides being very necessary.</p> <p>All old blankets were folded in bundles of ten, and sent off at 7 a.m. to be disinfected. Immediately after the bathing parade, the NCOs and men of each unit, were marched to the Q.M. Stores to be issued with trousers, puttees etc. and when this had been completed, all kits, hose tops, etc. were thoroughly cleaned and turned in to the Q.M. Stores. The remainder of the day was devoted to the cleaning up of equipment, ammunition, clothing.</p>	JL

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 20

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	28th November 1917		<p>The weather was fairly fine in the morning, but towards noon it clouded over and became dull and inclined to rain, the roads also were inclined to be very muddy and dirty. Reveille was sounded at 6:50 a.m., and was followed by breakfast at 6:45 a.m. During the day careful inspections were made of the men's equipment, clothing etc. the same being thoroughly cleaned. Each unit also was instructed to thoroughly clean the huts occupied, and to arrange all kits in accordance with a diagram provided. All men with bad boots were also paraded to the shoe maker, to have them repaired. The Brigade Armourer Sergeant inspected all Lewis Guns and spare parts. Between the hours of 9 a.m. and 10:30 a.m., and the Lewis Gunners employed their time in thoroughly cleaning up the guns.</p>	
	29th		<p>The weather was a great deal better than it had been for some considerable time for, although it was inclined to be stormy, the sun was quite warm and the sky clear and bright. Reveille was sounded at 7 a.m.; and breakfast served at 7:15 a.m. During the day, Companies and Battⁿ Head-Quarters, under own arrangements, polled votes for the General Election Canada. This occupied the greater part of the day, so no parades were called. Any spare time during the day was devoted to cleaning up equipment, clothing, billets etc.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential (Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Lt.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																									
			<p>Statement of Casualties incurred during month of November 1917.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Killed</th> <th>Died of Wounds</th> <th>Wounded</th> <th>Missing</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OFFICERS</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N.C.O'S</td> <td>5</td> <td>0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MEN</td> <td>23</td> <td>8</td> <td>39</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td>28</td> <td>8</td> <td>54</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Drafts: - A draft consisting of 68 Other Ranks was allotted to this Battalion from the Canadian Corps Reinforcement Camp on the 15th of the month and another of 10 O.R. on the 25th.</p>		Killed	Died of Wounds	Wounded	Missing	OFFICERS	0	0	2	0	N.C.O'S	5	0	3	0	MEN	23	8	39	0	Total	28	8	54	0	
	Killed	Died of Wounds	Wounded	Missing																									
OFFICERS	0	0	2	0																									
N.C.O'S	5	0	3	0																									
MEN	23	8	39	0																									
Total	28	8	54	0																									

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 31st OCTOBER to 29th NOVEMBER, 1917.

APPENDICES A to H.

OPERATION. ORDER 135
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

"A"

Nov 5th 1914

RELIEF

The 13th Battⁿ will be relieved by the 8th Battⁿ to night
5th/6th Nov. 1914, and on completion of relief, will
proceed to St Jean via Track 5 to WILSON, and
thence on to track 6.

GUIDES

Four Guides per Company, and two for Head-Quarters
will report to Lieut Corbett at 4.30 P.M. at WATERLOO FARM
to guide in 8th Battⁿ who will start from WATERLOO
at 5 p.m.

RECEIPTS

Each Company Commander will fill in his disposition
on a PASCHENDAELE Sheet, and have this signed by
the relieving Coy Commander and himself.
These maps together with receipts for Trench Stakes
will be handed into Battⁿ H.Qrs. on completion of
relief.

Companies will turn over all Bombs, Rifle Grenades
S.O.S. Signals, and all handoliers of S.A. to
incoming Companies.

(Signed)

A. T. Howard. Lt. Adjutant
for. OC. 13th Canadian Battⁿ.

OPERATION ORDER 136
13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

B

Nov. 10th 1917

MOVEMENT 1) The 13th Canadian Battⁿ will move by train to-morrow to BRANDHOEK. No 1 Area (DERBY CAMP "H.I.A.S.O") Companies will move off to-morrow to YPRES Station in the following order:-

Head-Quarters	12.30 p.m.
"A" Company	12.40 p.m.
"B" "	12.50 p.m.
"C" "	1.00 p.m.
"D" "	1.10 p.m.

LEWIS-GUNS 2) All Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun Ammunition will be sent to Transport as soon as possible to-night to be loaded on Lewis Gun Litters

BAGGAGE. (3) All officers kits, will be placed at the junction of Track 6 and LA-BRIQUE Rd by 9.00 a.m. to-morrow

TRANSPORT. (4) Transport will clear their present lines by 6.00 a.m. to-morrow, going independantly to BRANDHOEK. On arrival Transport Officers will report to Staff Captain "Q" and Transport of Brigade will then proceed to CAESTRE. All QM and Transport personnel who do not ride will report to the Battalion by 10.00 a.m.

GUIDES (5) One Guide will be detailed from the runners to report to Brigade Head-Quarters. WIELTIE, DUG-OUTS at 4.15 a.m. to-morrow to guide the lorry to junction of Track 6 and LA-BRIQUE Rd and Battⁿ H.Qs.

BALANCE OF (6) All officers mess kits, Company Dixies, Orderly Room BAGGAGE boxes will be placed at the junction of Track 6 and LA-BRIQUE Rd. by 12.30 p.m. to-morrow.

Signed

A.T. Howard Lieut Col/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER NO 137.
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

C

Nov. 11th 1917.

- MOVE. (1) The 13th Can. Bn. will move by Bus to-morrow to the MERVILLE area. Companies will parade at 10:15 a.m. in the following order:
"B" "C" "D" "A" "H.Q.s" on the road outside the Camp. Head of the Column at H. 1. d. 2. 1. Street 22. (Point where Camp Road joins Main Road).
- BAGGAGE. (2) All baggage, Officers mess kits, dixies etc. will be placed at the above point (H. 1. d. 2. 1.) by 9:00 a.m. Lieut. H.C. Scott will be responsible for the loading of this baggage.
- GUIDE. (3) One guide will be detailed from the runners, to report to G. 5. d. 0. 2. at 4:00 a.m. He will leave Camp at 6:15 a.m.
- BILLETING PARTY (4) Lieut. Corbett and S. C.Q.M.S. will report at Orderly Room at 4:15 a.m. and proceed to G. 12. d. 5. 3. to act as billeting party.
- REAR PARTY. (5) One Officer from "A" Coy, and Sergt. Garrison and Pioneers will remain behind to clear Camp. The above Officer will obtain a receipt for the sanitary condition of the Camp on turning over.
- ROUTINE (6) Reveille 6:00 a.m. Breakfast 4:00 a.m.

(Signed)

A. T. Howard. Lieut. S. A. Adj.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDER NO 138.
13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

"D"

November 12th 1917

MOVE. (1)

The 13th Can Bⁿ will move by bus to-morrow to BETHUNE. Companies will parade at 4:00 am in the following order :- "C" "D" "A" "B" Head:Qrs. "B" Coy facing West on the NEUF BERQUIN, ESTAIRES Road, 500 yards South of the "F" in NEUF BERQUIN, (Sheet HAZEBROUCK. 5-A) and proceed to starting point on the MERVILLE, ESTAIRES Rd 300 yards North of the "B" in BEAUPRIE.

BAGGAGE

(2) All baggage as carried in the lorries to-day, will be placed at Coy H.Qrs. by 8:15 am, to be picked up by Lieut H. Scott who will be in charge of lorries.

WILKING

(3) Lieut Corbett, 6 C.Q.M.Ss and one runner will report to Orderly Room at 7 am to-morrow morning and proceed to the square in MERVILLE to act as wilking party.

REAR PARTY

(4) One Officer from "B" Coy, Sqd GANSON, and Pioneers will remain behind to obtain a receipt for the sanitary condition of the camp before turning over.

RE.

(5) Reveille 6:00 am. Breakfast 7:00 am.

RT. (6) The Transport will move independently to BETHUNE.

Signed

A. T. Howard. Lieut & A/Adj.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER 139.
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

E

November 14th 1917

- MOVE (1) The 13th Canadian Battⁿ will move to NOULETTE HUTS (HERSIN-COUPIGNY Area) by bus to-day. Companies will march from billets to yesterday's debussing point at 1:30 pm, at intervals of 100 yards between platoons in order:
D · A · B · C · H · Qrs.
- BAGGAGE (2) All officers kits will be placed at Coy Head-Qrs ready for loading by 10:30 am. Dixies, and officers mess kits will be ready for loading on lorry by 1:00 pm.
- REAR PARTY (3) One Officer from C Coy, Serg^t GANSON, and Pioneers will remain behind to obtain receipt for sanitary condition of the Camp before turning over.
- TRANS-
PORT (4) The Transport will move to the Cross Roads on the BETHUNE-NOEUX-les-MINES Rd at E. 29; W. 9.8. (Sheet 36b) Reporting to Brigade Transport Officer at this point by 11:00 am.

Signed

A. T. Howard. Lieut^l & A/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER NO 140.
13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

P.

November 16th 1914.

RELIEF

- 1 The 13th Can Batt will relieve the 2/5th South Staffords in Reserve Position to-night.

MOVE.

2. Companies will move off at 4:30 pm. at 100 yds interval between platoons in the following order: - H^q Qrs.
"A" "B" "C" "D"

ROUTE.

3. Companies will proceed by the following route: -
Present location - AIX-NOULETTE Cross Rds

R. 22. b. 1. 6. (Sheet 36b) to: -

Road junction. M. 29. d. 4. 5. (36b)

Road junction. M. 28. d. 9. 3. (36c)

Road junction M. 26. c. 3. 1. (36c)

Road junction M. 33. a. 3. 6. (36c)

Lieut^t BEDDOME. will furnish one guide to be placed at each turning on the above route.

4. At the last named location companies will be met by guides. All guides will be wearing a white astrakhan hat, and carrying a ticket showing their destination. Guides will be furnished at the rate of: - One per platoon. One per Coy Head Qrs. One per Batt^l Head Qrs.

...CKE

5. En route this afternoon Companies will leave their packs at the Q.M. Stores in AIX-NOULETTE.

ORAGE

6. All Officers kits will be piled on the road in front of Batt^l H.Qrs. by 3:30 pm.
All officers trench kits, mess kits, Company Dixies etc will be placed on their Machine Gun limbers.
Signalling equipment and Head-Quarters kits will be placed on a Head-Quarters' limber.

EAR

ARTY

7. Four other ranks per Company and Serg^t F. MILLS of "A" Coy will report to Lieut^t REALME at 3:00 pm today with full kit to remain behind for Lewis Gun instructions. All parties who are being left out will parade at 3:00 pm with full kit and Normal Roll by Companies. Lieut^t H. Scott will take charge of these parties, and proceed to Transport Lines, CARENCY. Lieut^t BURROWS and four men of above party will remain behind to receive receipt for sanitary condition of the Camp. After receipt of same they will proceed to Transport Lines. CARENCY.

A. T. Stoward Lieut 8A/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDER 146
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

C
Nov 14th 1914

On the night of 14/15 Nov. 1914. the 13th Can. Battⁿ will relieve the 2/6th South Staff Regt in the Right Front Line. AVION SECTOR.

Coys of the 13th Can Battⁿ will move off by Platoons as follows:

B. Coy: 4.30 P.M.
C Coy: 4.30 P.M.
D. Coy: 4.40 P.M.
A Coy: 4.50 P.M.
Batt. H.Q.s. 5.00 P.M.

and will relieve units of the 2/6th South Staff Regt as follows: -

B Coy 13th Batt.	Left Front Line	relieve B Coy	2/6th
C Coy	Right	"	A " 2/6th
D Coy	Support	"	D " 2/6th
A Coy	Reserve	"	C " 2/6th

GUIDES

Four Guides per Company from the 2/6th South Staff Regt will meet Companies of the 13th Can Batt at the junction of CYRIL TRENCH and LENO-ARRAS Rd

WATER
NO.

Each Coy will bring forward their water lines to the new area, as 13th Battⁿ have handed over an equal number of lines to the outgoing Unit at Transport Lines. C Coy will pick up 15 full water lines at the junction of CYRIL and RED TRENCH.

COMPLETION
OF RELIEF

Completion of Relief will be notified by the Code MESSAGE. ACKNOWLEDGED.

ACTIONS

REGIMENTAL AID POST will be located in BEAVER TRENCH at T.2.b.3.9. Battⁿ H.Q.s. in La Coubotte

REPORTS

Disposition, Trench Stores, and Ration Strengths by Platoons, reports will be rendered as soon as possible on Completion of relief.

(Signed) A. T. Howard

Lt Col G. G. Galt
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battⁿ
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

OPERATION ORDER 142

"H"

13th Canadian Batt^{lie}

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

24th November

RELIEF. (1) The 13th Can Batt will be relieved by the 14th Can Batt R.M.B. in the Right AVIGNON sector on the night of the 25th/26th Nov. On completion of relief Coys of the 13th Batt^{lie} will proceed to LA COULOTTE to entrain for ALBERTA CAMP. Lieut Scott will send two men to detrainig point to direct the Battalion in to ALBERTA CAMP.

GUIDES

(2) One guide per Platoon, and two from Batt^{lie} H.Q.s of the 13th Batt^{lie} will report to Major SINCLAIR at LA COULOTTE at 4.45 p.m.

TRENCH STORES. (3) All maps, aerial photographs and trench stores will be handed over to incoming Unit

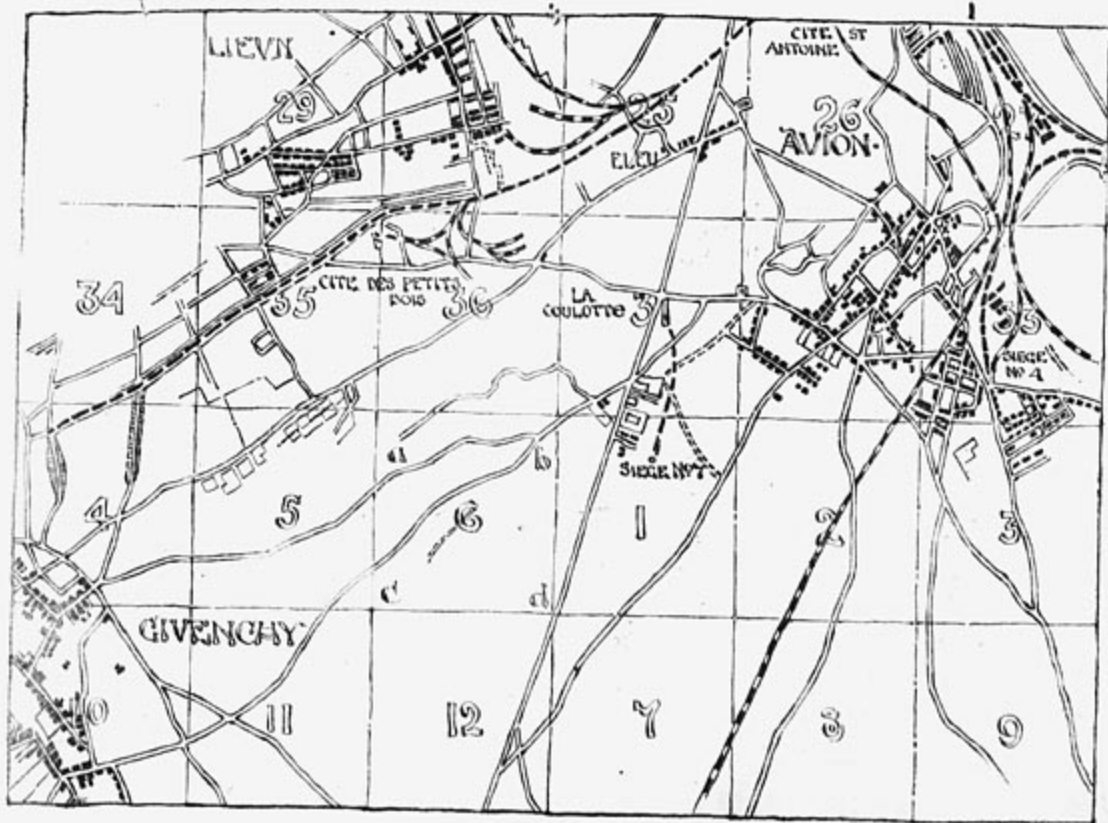
TRANSPORT (4) Transport Officers will have sufficient limbers at detrainig point to carry Lewis Guns, Ammunition, Mess Kits etc to ALBERTA CAMP.

BILLETS. (5) Lieut Scott and S.C.Q.M.Serg^{ts} will take over ALBERTA CAMP from the 14th Canadian Batt^{lie} at 3 p.m. tomorrow 25th

CODE (6) Completion of relief will be notified by Coys to Batt^{lie} H.Q.s by code word YAK.

(Signed)

A. T. Howard, Lieut/A/S
for OC, 13th Canadian Batt^{lie}
The Royal Highlanders of Canada



ROUGH SKETCH SHOWING DISPOSITION OF FRONT LINE.

SHEET 36^c S.W. 3.

33

N.



3

POST.	NATURE	DAY	NIGHT.	EXPLANATION
1	L.G.	4 A.M.	7 A.M.	
3	RIFLES	5	11	1. L. Gun.
4	"	5	9	
5	"	5	7	2. Rifle Post.
6	"	5	10	
7	L.G.	4	6	
8	RIFLES	4	7	
9	L.G.	4	7	
11	RIFLES	5	7	
CAESARS POST	L.G.	5	9	

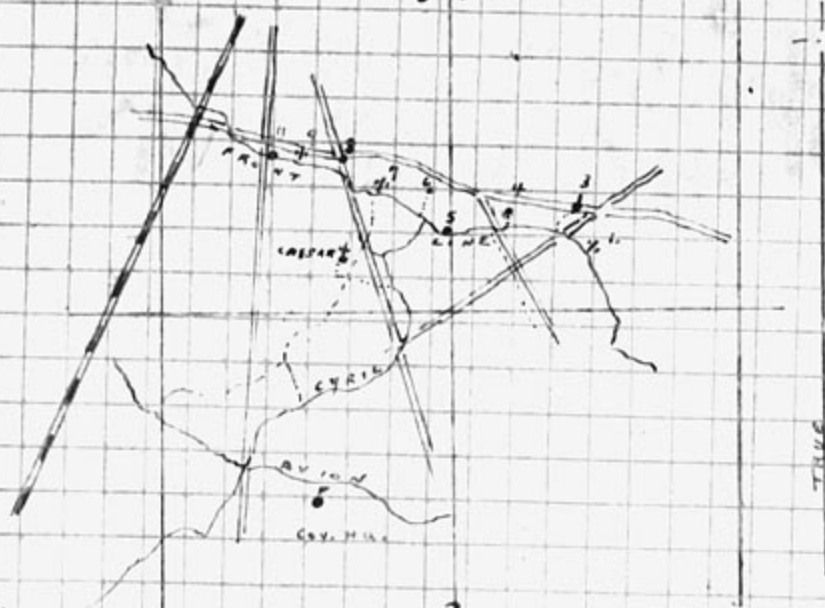
A2

78

By night patrol on each flank of H.O.R. each
 Keep touch with 1 Coy to North & 2nd Div to South.
 Balance of Coy. in AVIAN TRENCH.

When before
 was by
 1st Coy

ROUGH SKETCH SHOWING DISPOSITION OF FRONT LINE.

SHEET 36^c S.W. 3. N.

POST.	NATURE	DAY.	NIGHT.	EXPLANATION
1	L.G.	4 CR.	7 CR.	
3	RIFLES	5	11	1. L. Gun.
4	"	5	9	
5	"	5	7	• RIFLE POST.
6	"	5	10	
7	L.G.	4	6	
8	RIFLES	4	7	
9	L.G.	4	7	
11	RIFLES	5	9	
CAESARS POST	L.G.	5	5	

H2 78

By night patrol on each flank of H.O.R. each
 Keep touch with 9 Coy to North & 2nd Div. to South.
 Balance of Coy. in AVIAN TRENCH.

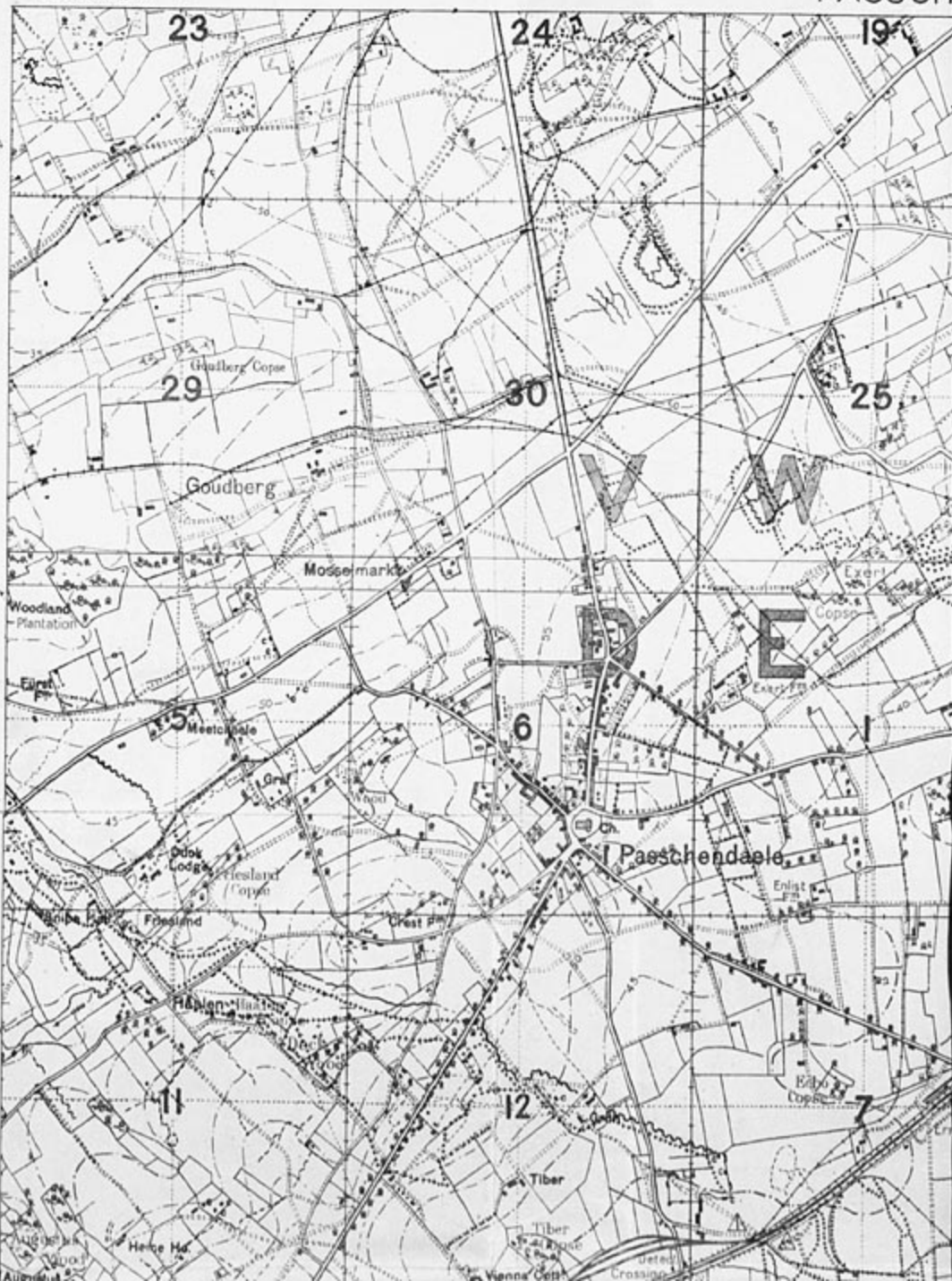
When necessary
 was of
 of 12 Coy

no. 1917



EDITION I.A.

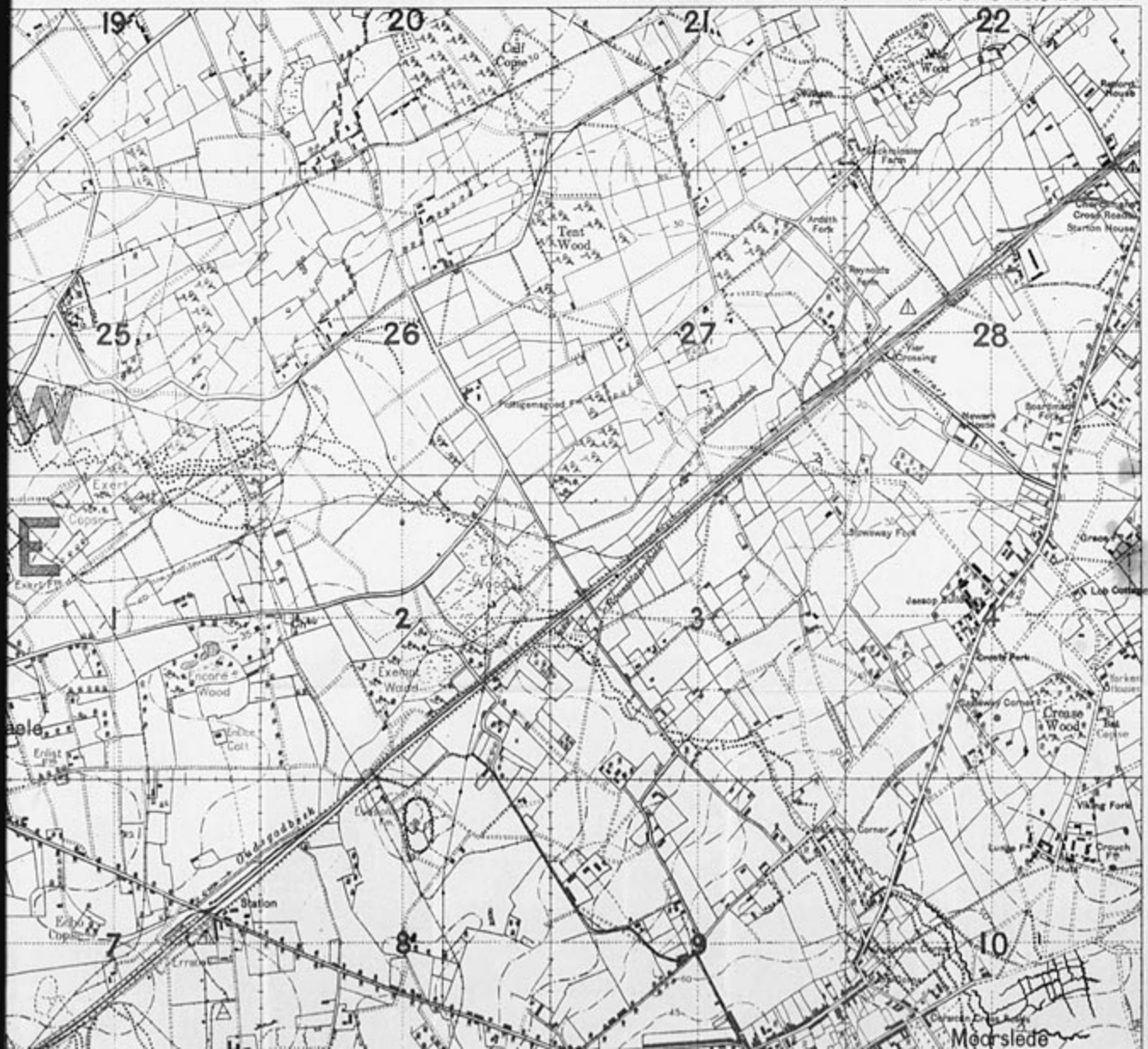
PASSCH



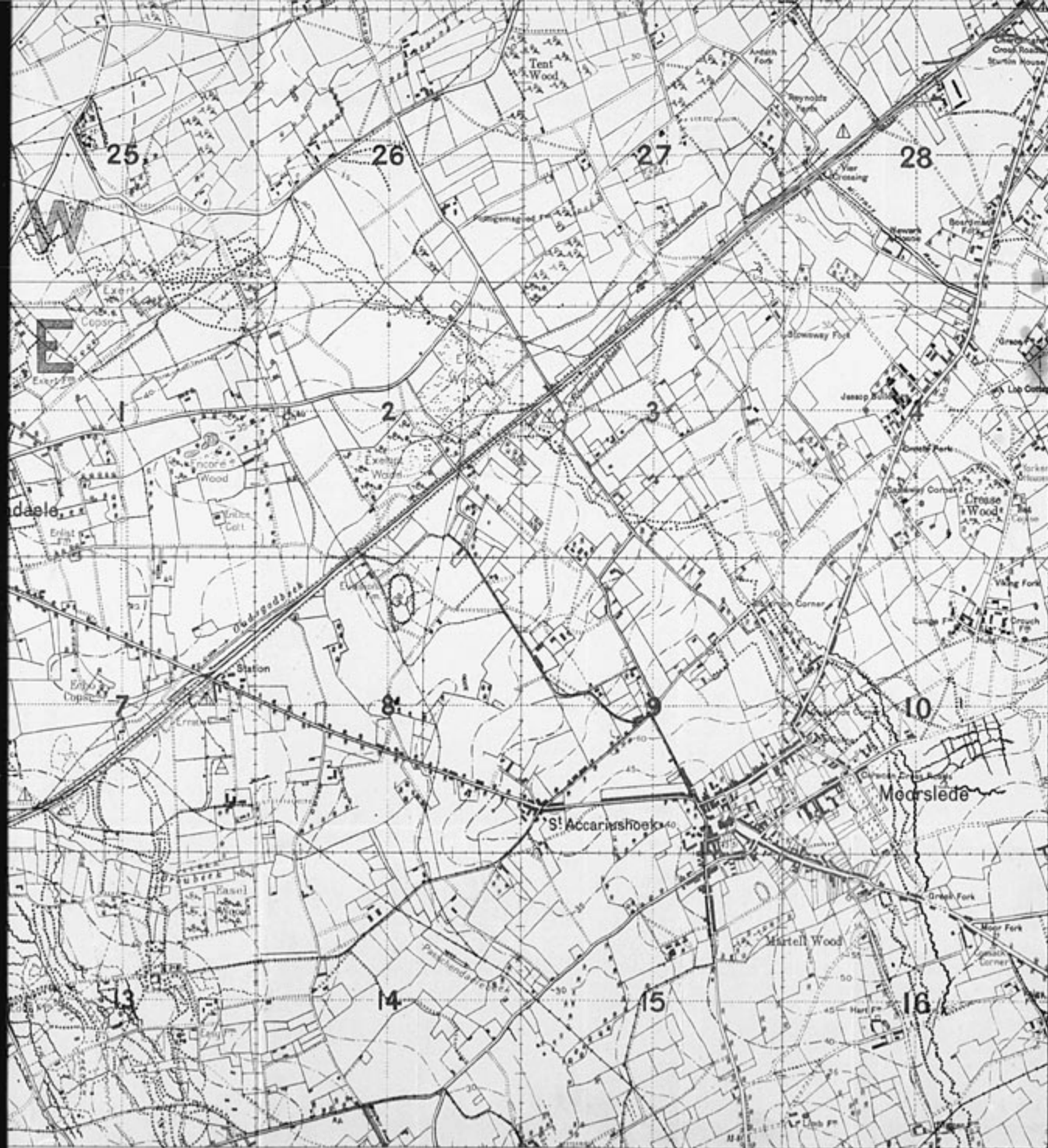
PASSCHENDAELE STATION

German Trenches corrected to 10-10-17.

Parts of Sheets 20 & 28







110,000
Yards 0 1000 2000 3000
1 Mile
0 1000 2000 Yards

Concrete Structures
Openwork Steel Rail

Pass Star

Nov. 1917

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

from 31st October to 29th November 1917.

VOLUME 31.

Diary Text 21 Pages.

- Appendix A. O.O. 135 dated 7 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 8th Cdn. Bn. on night 8th/9th November 1917.
- " B. O.O. 136 dated 10.11.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move by train to-morrow to BRANDHOEK.
- " C. O.O. 137 dated 11.11.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to-morrow by bus to MERVILLE area.
- " D. O.O. 138 dated 12.11.17. 13th Cdn Bn. will move to-morrow by bus to BETHUNE.
- " E. O.O. 139 dated 14.11.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to NOULLETTE HUTS by bus to-day.
- " F. O.O. 140 dated 16.11.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 2/5th South Staffords in Reserve position to-night.
- " G. O.O. 141 dated 17.11.17. On night of 17th/18th November 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 2/6th South Staff Regt. in front line AVION Sector.
- " H. O.O. 142 dated 24.11.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn. Bn. in the right Avion sector on night 25th/26th November.
- "
- Rough sketch showing disposition of front line.
- Map of Passchendaele station.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st December to 30th December 1917.

Volume 32.

Diary Text 22 Pages.

Appendix A.

- O.O. 144 dated 1.12.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 4th Cdn. Bn. to-morrow about 11.30 am.
- O.O. 143 A dated 30.11.17. 13th Sdn. Bn. will work on buried cable in forward area on night December 1st 1917.
- " B. O.O. 144 A dated 7.12.17. 3rd C.I.B. will be prepared to relieve 2nd C.I.B. in LENS Sector night Dec. 11th/12th.
- " C. O.O. 145 dated 10.12.17. 13th Cdn Bn. will relieve 5th Cdn. Bn. in LENS Sector on night of December 11th /12th 1917.
- " D. O.O. 145 A dated 12.12.17. Instructions re projecting 600 drums C A from N13 e 5.9. to area N.12.d.1.
- " E. O.O. 146 dated 14.12.17. 14th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 13th Cdn. Bn. on night 15th/16th December 1917.
- " F. O.O. 147 dated 18.12.17. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. Bn. in the line on night of 19th/20th December 1917.
- " G. O.O. 148 dated 21.12.17. Instructions re barrage to be take place at 11a.m. December 22nd.
- " H. O.O. 149 dated 22.12.17. 13th Cdn Bn. will be relieved by P.P.C.L.I. night 23rd/24th 1917, on completion will move to GOUAY-SERVINS and be in Corps Reserve.
- " I. O.O. 150 dated 29.12.17. Men to be moved to huts in PETIT-SERVINS this morning Dec. 29th 1917.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1917.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 1.

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALBERTA CAMP near BRENCY	1st Dec ^r 1914		<p>The weather was rather dull and misty during the day, and in the afternoon inclined to be showery. Reveille was sounded at 7 am. and was followed by breakfast at 7.15 am. and Sick Parade at 7.45 am. Physical Training was held from 10 am. to 11 am. At 9.30 am. there was an inspection by the Commanding Officer of all men who had not been inspected on the previous day, and between the hours of 10 am. and 11 am. the C.O. inspected all the huts and billets occupied by the men. A working party consisting of 2 Officers and 104 O.R. from A Coy. — 1 Officer and 104 O.R. from B Coy. — 2 Officers and 78 O.R. from C Coy. and 1 Officer and 78 O.R. from D Coy. — 1 Officer and 10 O.R. from Communication Section, and 26 O.R. from Intelligence, was employed burying cable in the forward area at night. This party entrained at LENSIC and proceeded by train to junction of IRISH TRENCH and the Railway, where guides were met. Party entrained at 4.30 P.M., a Brigade Officer supervising the entraining. After the work was completed, three of the Corps Tramway Trains awaited at the junction of IRISH TRENCH and Railway at 10 pm. to bring the party back to LENSIC junction. Major deffery, was Officer Commanding this party.</p>	
	2nd Dec ^r 1914		<p>The day was exceptionally fine and clear, and although cold was very pleasant and invigorating. Reveille was again sounded at 7 am., breakfast 7.15 am. and Sick Parade 7.45 am. In the morning the men were kept fully occupied in cleaning up billets etc; also the billeting area, preparatory to being relieved at ALBERTA HUTS and moving to GOUY-SERVINS. The relief commenced about 11.30 am., and on relief. Companies moved off independantly to GOUY-SERVINS. Orders prepared for possible enemy withdrawal were handed over and receipts taken.</p>	<p>APPENDICE A OPERATION ORDER 144</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

(Brass heading not required.)

15th Canadian Bn? The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 2

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour		
	2nd Dec 1917		Continued) The Companies moved from the ALBERTA HUTS. via Carey and the de la Haie to their ultimate destination, at GOUY SERVINS, reaching the billets about 2:pm - Orders regarding Dress were issued to the effect, that all ranks had in future, permission to wear the REGIMENTAL (BLACK WATCH) button.	Chateau
GOUY SERVINS.	3rd Dec		The weather continued to remain fine and clear, cold and frosty in the morning, but mild in the afternoon and evening. Sick Parade was held at 7.00. Reveille was sounded at 6.15 am and "A" Coy left billets at 8.30 am and had the Ranges at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE near the aerodrome till 12.30 pm. "B" Coy left billets at 11.30 am and had the ranges from 12.30 pm onwards. There were 16 Targets and "B" Coy supplied a Butt. Arty for "A" Coy of 1 Officer and 34 Other Ranks to leave at 8.00 am, carrying haversack rations. The ammunition from the pouches was used. Careful attention was paid to firing and a record kept of all bad shots. "C and D" Companies carried out "Squad" Platoon and Company Drill from 9 am to 12 pm and from 2 pm to 3 pm, on the high ground near CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. Intelligence and Communication Sections devoted from 8 am to 12 pm of from 1 pm to 3 pm to Specialist Training.	je

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, Page 3.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Confidential

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. Gouy servins	Dec 4 th 1917		<p>The day was cold, and in the morning frosty, but still fine; beautifully clear. Reveille was sounded at 6:45 a.m. and sick parade was held at 7:00 a.m.</p> <p>C Company left billets at 8:30 a.m. and had the ranges at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE near the aerodrome till 11:30 a.m. D Company left billets at 10:30 a.m. and had the ranges from 11:30 a.m. until 2 p.m. Cook waggons accompanied D Coy. There were 15 targets, and D Company supplied a butt party for C Company of 1 Officer and 34 O.R. who left billets at 8:00 a.m. and C Company left a similar party for D Company. Intelligence and Communication sections had the ranges from 2:00 p.m. onward. Butt party from C Company remained on duty for Intelligence and Communication sections, as on the previous day, ammunition was used from the pouches. A and B Companies carried out squad, platoon and company drill from 9:00 a.m. till 12:00 noon, and from 2:00 p.m. till 3:00 p.m. on the high ground near Chateau de la Haie. Lewis gunners from A and B Companies carried out Specialist training during the above periods. In addition to the above, parades, all Companies, Intelligence and Communication sections carried out 15 minutes gas drill</p>	

908

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118:76
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place Date Hour

Dec
4th
1917

Dec
5th
1917

(Continued) In the evening a concert was given to the Battalion in the Y.M.C.A. tent at GOUX SERVINS at which Major J. Jeffery addressed the men concerning the departure to Canada of Lieut. Col. G. E. McQuaig D.S.O.

The weather in the morning was fine and dry. The ground was hard with frost and fine for walking. Revueille was sounded at 6:45 am. Sick parade was held at 7:00 am. and breakfast at 7:15 am. Parades had been called for 9:00 am. Company training, Specialist training etc. but these were cancelled until 10 am. on account of the Officer Commanding (Lieut. Col. G. E. McQuaig D.S.O.) The men lined either side of the road leading from GOUX SERVINS and the motor car which carried the O.C.; Major Sinclair, and others moved up between the ranks. The pipers band played in front of the car the whole way through. From the beginning to the end the O.C. was greeted with loud and continued cheers which in fact lasted long after he was well past the Battalion. The O.C. has been with the Battalion since the first Contingent came over from Canada and has fulfilled the duties of Adjutant, Company Commander, Second in Command and finally Colonel, and in each capacity has endeared himself to the men under his charge, and gained the admiration of all ranks.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg. P. 11 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Items and references to Appendices
	Dec 6 th 1917		<p>The weather during the day was cold and frosty, but also very fine and clear, and the roads beautifully hard for marching. Reveille was sounded at 6:45 am, and was followed by sick parade at 7 am, and breakfast at 7:15 am. From 9:00 am till 10 am. All units indulged in Physical Training, and from 10 am till 12 noon, a short route march. The baths near CHATEAU DE LA HAIE were allotted to the Battalion. Between the hours of 1 pm and 4:30 pm. Each man had the opportunity of obtaining a bath and clean change of underclothing. Lieut Beddome, Intelligence Officer and 2 O.P. of Intelligence section superintended this parade. The capacity of the bath was 175 per ton, and units paraded in the following order, and at the following times. Intelligence and Communication Sections, Pipeband and Hqs details from 1 pm to 1:35 pm. "D" Company 1:35 pm to 2:20 pm. "A" Company 2:15 pm to 3 pm. "B" Company 3 pm to 3:45 pm. "C" Company 3:45 pm to 4:30 pm.</p> <p>PROMOTIONS AND APPOINTMENTS:— The following acting promotion has been approved by the G.O.C. and this will be the authority for the officer concerned to wear the badge of his acting rank. It is effective for purposes of command only, and will not carry pay in the higher rank until confirmed through the LONDON GAZETTE.</p> <p>LEUIT. L. LATSON TO BE ACTING CAPTAIN 13/9/17</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg. 72, 41, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 6

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS	Dec 7th 1917		<p>The battalion awoke bright and early at 6:45 a.m. The weather during the night had turned mild with the result that the ground had thaw'd and there was a little rain. Units indulged in P.D. from 9:00 to 10:00 a.m. followed by platoon and Coy. training which included 15-minute gas drill; a good deal of time is being devoted to the latter most important subject. A concert by the 1st Division party had been arranged for six pm, but owing to the M. O. having treated them liberally with anti-typhoid serum, it was postponed. Company signallers received special instruction from Lieut. Appleby, Signalling Officer, and a considerable number of men polled votes for the Canadian General Election.</p>	
	Dec 8th 1917		<p>8:30 am He awoke at 6:45 a.m. to the stirring strains of Johnny Cope. An hours P.D. and B.D. was commenced at 9:00 a.m. and from 10:00 to 12:00 noon units proceeded on a route march. A reconnoitring party consisting of 2 officers per Company and 1 officer and 2 N.C.O's from Hqs. proceeded to look over the front line area. Right sub. sector, Line, returning about 5 pm. with much useful information for the coming tour. A warning order was issued in this connection. All Lewis gun limbers were thoroughly cleaned up by 2 O.R. per Company. The weather throughout the day was unsettled towards rain at frequent intervals.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

13th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 7

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS	Dec 8th 1917		(Continued) 8 officers were detailed to attend a lecture on the recent 'BATTLE OF CAMBRAI', given by the Chief Instructor, G.H.Q. - M.G. school at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE', commencing at 2:30 pm.	
	Dec 9th 1917		The weather was cold and inclined towards snow. Still the ground remained hard and in good condition. At 7:00 a.m. Reveille was sounded, and after the usual morning work of cleaning up etc was gone through, (with) a voluntary Church Service was held in the cinema 4.7M. 6. A., near the billets, at 10 a.m. The units desirous of attending this Service paraded independently, the dress being Greatcoats and P.H. Helmets. The orchestra also attended this parade. R.C. Mass was celebrated in the French Church at PETIT SERVINS at 10:30 a.m. R.C.s paraded under unit arrangements, and were marched to the Church under an N.C.O. at 10 a.m. A party consisting of representative Officers and N.C.O.s from each unit met at Battalion Hqs at 8:30 a.m., and proceeded to LEUVEN Right front area to reconnoitre their respective frontages; obtaining much valuable information.	
	Dec 10th 1917		The weather was changeable and inclined towards rain. The roads too were rather softer in condition than they had been on the previous days of the month. As usual Reveille was sounded at 6:45 a.m. and after breakfast the men had P.T. and B.F. from 9 a.m. to 10 a.m. followed by wiring instruction from 10 a.m. to 12 p.m.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. This page will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

13th Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 8

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 11th 1917		<p>The battalion moved up to the trenches leaving billets at 4:15 pm. with the intention of using the narrow gauge railway from GOUY SERVINS to KINGSTON ROAD beyond LEVIN, entrenchment to commence at 5 pm. Owing to the ration train being late, we were unable to get cars until 6 pm. and everybody was very glad when we finally detrained, for the journey occupied the better part of 4 hours and the night was extremely cold. We relieved the 5th Canadian Battalion in the right Sub. Sector (Lens Sector). The front line system consisting mainly of posts a few of which were inaccessible by day. Relief was complete by 11:30 pm. without our incurring any casualties.</p>	APPENDICE B Operation Order 144A
	Dec. 12th 1917		<p>The night was quit generally and fairly mild and clear. The enemy scattered a few trench mortars of the Pineapple variety over our front to which we replied with 6" stokes mortar bombs. During the day our working parties were organized for the tour and "D" Company in reserve was detailed to carry water and rations to the other companies. "B" Company right front; "C" Company left front; "A" Company support. "A" Company were placed entirely on working parties which were numerous. "B" Company were able to do good work constructing wire hurdles in the ST LOUIS CRATER at their posts. These were put out at night the wire being</p>	APPENDICE C Operation Order 145

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. Coy. P. O.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 12th 1917		<p>(Continued) work in places. About 8 am. the O.C. had a very narrow shave, his orderly being killed by a fine apple about 3 yards in front of him, near the junction of ADROIT and the front line. Trunk stores were thoroughly overhauled and checked during the day. At 11:00 am. our Stokes mortar fired 50 rounds in salvo; the enemy retaliated with H.E. shrapnel and mimen-werfro - particularly against C Company. We then turned on the artillery which effectively quietened the Hun. With the rations at night a clean pair of socks was issued to each man and necessary changes effected.</p>	
	Dec 13th 1917		<p>There was no special activity on our front during the night, a little trench mortaring against C Company. Wind light S.W. Lt. Briddome our Intelligence Officer was congratulated by the Brigade Staff on an excellent patrol which he turned out opposite our right front, with the intention of harassing a lively enemy post. At 6 pm. the special Company R.E. put over 600 drums C.G. against the enemy machine gun positions. The projection was quite successful, and the Huns took took his medicine quietly. During the day 50 trench mortars fell in our right Company area. We were busy in the afternoon registering with a new trench mortar. Corp. Dixon of C Company shot a German close to an enemy machine gun position.</p>	<p>APPENDICE D Operations Order 148 A</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. O. P. 11 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 7178

*13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada*

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 14th 1917		<p>Shortly after midnight the enemy put over a number of trench mortars against the 15th Canadian Battalion and our left Company. To punish the Hun for his insolence our Artillery Group Commander arranged a shoot for 6 am. on S.O.S. lines; this was quite successful. About 11 am. the enemy endeavored to disturb the tranquility of Battalion Hq's by searching the vicinity with S.G.'s. In this respect however his intention was bad, but its effect nil. During the day the enemy attitude was quiet, probably owing to the weather which was damp and depressing. Arrangements were completed for our relief on the night of 15th-16th by the 14th Canadian Battalion and operation orders issued.</p>	
	Dec. 15th 1917		<p>The night was quiet and very dark. Enemy showed no activity. We took advantage of this by pushing forward with our wiring scheme, especially on the right Company front. The artillery were given a target in the shape of an enemy trench mortar emplacement which had proved troublesome; and a concentrated shoot by S.G., 4.5 and 18 Pdr guns was effective. About 2 pm. 2 German planes flew very low over our front line area and were engaged by Lewis gunners. Visibility was good and a careful report forwarded to Bde Hq's on the condition of the enemy wire.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

*13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

Page 11

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	<i>Dec 15th 1917</i>		<i>(Continued) Our snipers accounted for a Hun's who was lurking in a M.G. emplacement on FOSSE ST LOUIS. Relief by 14th Canadian Battalion was completed at 10:20 pm, and the 13th Battalion proceeded to the support area at LIEVIN.</i>	<i>APPENDICE E Operation Order 146.</i>
	<i>Dec 16th 1917</i>		<i>The weather was bright and very cold; light snow fell for a short period in the afternoon. Difficulty was experienced in filling the heavy demands of the Brigade Staff for working parties, but by dint of placing batmen, signallers and other employed men on the parties we were able to supply the full quota. A small stack of coal was discovered by an enterprising officer in a badly smashed cellar and the men took full advantage of the opportunity to build good fires and get thoroughly warm after a fairly cold trench tour. The town of LIEVIN has been damaged by shell fire, but good accommodation still exists in cellars and old Basche dugouts.</i>	
	<i>Dec 17th 1917</i>		<i>Nothing unusual occurred during the day. The Battalion had every available man out on working parties. Snow fell again for a short time and the weather generally was extremely cold the ground becoming hard and slippery, and the atmosphere exceptionally clear. This was responsible for an abnormal activity on the part of the aircraft by both our own and the enemy.</i>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

15th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 18th 1917.		<p>All ranks received a severe jolt on news being received that all previous arrangements were cancelled with regard to our relief and move back to rest billets for Xmas. The disappointment was alleviated, however, by a subsequent statement that we would go out of the line on the 23rd. The Adjutant had "serious" thoughts of detailing an armed guard to take away the various deputies who were sent to attain the latest official news re rest period. Operation orders were received from 3rd Brigade Hqs for the 13th Battalion to relieve the 14th Battalion in the front line, right sub-sector on the night of the 19th/20th; and the C.O. visited the 14th Battalion Hqs and completed all arrangements. Operation Order no. 147 being issued at 10:00 pm. During the day, an advance party of the 42nd Royal Highlanders, our sister unit in France, reorganised the support Battalion area in LIEVEN, in anticipation of the inter-divisional reliefs later.</p>	
	Dec. 19th 1917.		<p>An amended Working Party Table was issued, reducing our parties in view of tonight's relief. The weather remained clear and cold. Our relief of the 14th Battalion in the front line commenced at 11:15 pm. and was complete at 7:05 pm. without hitch and with only one slight casualty. The night was very cold, and owing to the icy condition of the bath-rooms relieving troops had considerable difficulty in keeping upon their feet in the trenches.</p>	<p>APPENDICE: F Operation Order 148.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 218.

Page 13

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
-------	------	------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Dec
19th
1917

(Continued) Orders were issued at 10 pm. to "D" Company regarding the withdrawal of post no. 9, owing to a shoot by the 3rd Canadian Trench Mortar Battery on enemy machine gun and Trench Mortar positions at 12 midnight and 9 a.m. The situation was quiet during the night extreme vigilance being practiced by our posts owing to a thick mist or fog setting up about 11:10 pm. Disposition: "D" Company - Right front line; "A" Company - Left front line; "B" Company - Support; "C" Company - Reserve. - Battalion Hqs M. 30.0.5.7 (Sheet 36 S.W.)

Dec.
20th
1917

At 3 am. a special carrying party of 20 O.R. was detailed to carry up barbed concertina wire to the right front Company who were not satisfied with the system of wire. About 3 am. the forward Companies were advised that the 3rd T.M. Battery would repeat their shrap at 11:00 pm. Owing probably to fog, considerable noise and movement was heard in German lines. At 11:15 am the fog temporarily lifted and about 12 Hun's were seen on GREEN CRASSIER. A Lewis gun crew, no. 2 post, "D" Company, fired on them killing one outright (whose body was left lying in the open) wounding another, and seriously wounding or killing a third. The enemy retaliated with Minnenwefer, which dropped well clear of our front line.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brose heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Page

13th Canadian Battalion
His Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 20th 1917		(Continued) About 10 pm. the Hun scored a direct hit on entrance of Battalion Hqs Orderly Room with a whizzbang. Considerable amusement was caused by an enquiry to "A, B" and "D" Companies asking whether ^{they had received} their rations the bacon of "C" Company, which had gone astray. The night was remarkable for the large number of ^{Minimover} for which the enemy threw over against our front without inflicting any casualties.	
	Dec 21st 1917		The 3rd Brigade Hqs issued various messages throughout the day regarding the need for vigilance in the line in view of information to hand from I.T. who was this mysterious party is. It was arranged that the Group Artillery would keep the GREEN CRASSIER under harassing fire the night 21st/22nd. The day was cold and although the sun broke through for a short time the fog did not lift; the wind also was cold and from the North. Much of the ravage of war is at present hidden by the light snow which has fallen and in consequence of snow frost frozen hard. At 8.30 pm instructions were received from 3rd Brigade Hqs that the Left Group Heavy and heavy T.M.s would carry out a big shoot opposite "A" Company front for which our whole front line garrison was withdrawn (Operation Order 148 being issued). The night was quiet with less machine gun fire and "pineapples" than on the previous nights of the tour.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. ~~Reg. 10~~ ~~Part II~~
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada
Army Form C. 2118.

Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 22nd 1917		<p>At about 7:00 am. Sgt Mills of "A" Company was sniped through the hand. At 11:30 am. we advised 3rd Brigade Hqs that the line was clear for the bombardment by our heavies, and the shoot commenced. It had been greatly advertised, and front line companies especially withdrew their men for the operation, and it was with amusement that Battalion Hqs received several messages throughout the day asking when the shoot would commence. These being relayed to Brigade Hqs, who always replied that the bombardment was on. However it turned out to be quite a success and the all CLEAR signal was sent to companies at 4:03 pm, the line being reoccupied. About 2 pm. the enemy shot down one of our planes, which had been spotting for the artillery; this crashed in rear of LIEVIN. A Bader plane was severely strafed by our Fighting Squadron, and driven down to a low altitude but it succeeded in making its own home safely. Throughout the day enemy machine guns ^{from} the GREEN CRASSIER were active. At 5:45 pm. D Company established a new post at N. 25. B. 5. 6 (Sheet 360 S.W.), in order to obtain touch with the 38th Battalion across to the right of the Canal. Advance parties of the P.P.C.L.I. reconnoitred the area, with a view to our relief tomorrow night, and at 9:30 pm. operation order 149 was issued to all concerned. The night was quiet.</p>	APPENDICE "G" Operation. Order 148.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. P. 10
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th. Canadian Battalion Army Form C/2118.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 23rd 1917		<p>It was reported that at 7:30 pm. last night the enemy threw a number of T.M. bombs on the ice in the vicinity of the CRASSIER, apparently as a defensive measure. At 8:00 am. a Hun in the opening of a building at N. 20.C. 35.75 was fired at and hit from our no. 4 post. Shortly after this a party of 12 Huns were observed on GREEN CRASSIER, at N. 20.C. 8.5, and a Lewis gun was turned on them. The gun crew claimed 5 hits and at least 2 killed - the enemy bodies being seen in the snow. There was the usual light T.M. activity, and a number of heavy Mimmurufen were also put over against ST LOUIS CRATER - a specimen nose-cap was secured and sent to Brigade Hoj with a report showing location of the enemy gun. The day was extremely cold with a strong North wind. Relief by the P.P.C.L.I. was complete at 8:45 pm. and the Battalion moved by light railway to GOUY SERVINS.</p>	APPENDICE H. Operations Order 149
	Dec. 24th 1917		<p>The morning was cold with hard frost, the ground very slippery and still retaining the wintry aspect caused by the recent snow. Being the first day out of the trenches, the men were not called upon to exert themselves unduly, but spent the day in resting and preparing for the Christmas festivities to take place on the following day. Only such work as was absolutely necessary was carried on with.</p>	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 17

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential 13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 17

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 25 th 1917		<p>The weather on Christmas morning proved to be a repetition of the fine cold Christmas weather we had been experiencing for the few previous days. Probably this weather however would have been appreciated better, if the billets had had more in the way of roofs and walls. The first order of the day happily was a rum issue which helped considerably to make up for deficiencies in the usual Christmas comforts which we can still remember in a vague way. After breakfast a voluntary Church parade was held in the Church Army Hut; at the close of which Holy Communion was celebrated. RC Mass was also held at 9:30 am. at the village church. A light lunch only was held at noon hours. The real Christmas Dinner was held at 4:30 pm. A plentiful supply of enticing food being in evidence, not to mention a like plentiful supply of liquid refreshments. The evening was very pleasantly spent by all ranks. The officers for the most part visited the men while they were at dinner, when the best of good wishes were exchanged, and many hopes expressed that the next Christmas would be spent under happier circumstances. The long looked forward to evening terminated all too soon, but bore with it some of the most pleasant recollections of the year.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Brace heading not required.)

Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 26th 1917		<p>The weather still remained much the same although inclined to be a trifle misty. The morning saw the Battalion back again to work. Reveille was sounded at 7:30 a.m., and the day was spent in the checking up of all arms, ammunition, equipment and clothing, shortage lists being prepared and turned into the Orderly Room. The inspection was made with extreme care; ammunition, and every article of clothing and equipment being carefully checked over. The inspections of platoons lasted the whole morning, each officer carrying with him a list showing the articles each man actually should have. In the evening the Warrant Officers, Staff Sergeants and Sergeants had a very successful dinner which commenced about 6 p.m. A great number of the officers also attended this dinner and helped in every possible way to make it a success. Songs and music were supplied by the various members of the Battalion after dinner was over, and altogether the evening was most enjoyable.</p>	
	Dec 27th 1917.		<p>The weather was again cold but fairly clear and fine. Reveille was again at 6:45 a.m. Breakfast at 7:00 a.m. and sick parade at 7:15 a.m. The baths at CARENCEY were allotted to the Battalion during the day, but this parade was cancelled on account of the baths being out of commission, presumably owing to the frosty weather.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13th Canadian Battalion.

Page 19

(Brass heading not required.)

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 27th 1917		<p>(Continued) a route march was substituted in place of the bathing. In addition to the above units completed the checking over of clothing, ammunition, equipment etc., and during the day a thorough cleaning was made of camp together with all billets and their surroundings. Unit Comm^{dr} made a thorough inspection of the foregoing.</p>	
	Dec. 28th 1917		<p>The weather appeared to be if anything even colder than on the preceding day, and towards evening a fair amount of snow fell. At 6:45 Am. R.ville was sounded and after breakfast the men again got down to their usual work. The time from 8 Am. to 8:30 Am. was devoted to Physical Training. From 8:30 Am. to 10 Am. was spent in the reorganizing of Companies into Platoons and Sections. 10 Am to 12:30 Pm. Companies carried out Section and Platoon drill which included 15 minutes gas drill. The above training was carried out on CHATEAU DE LA HATE parade ground.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 248
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 20

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 29th 1917		<p>The weather during the day was exceedingly cold, wintry and raw, possibly about the severest weather we had ever been experienced since coming to France. The men had suffered greatly from the cold during the night, as a heavy drifting snow had been falling, and the billets, (which were by no means, weather proof) admitted the snow abundantly. It was practically impossible for the men to keep themselves warm enough to sleep during the night; and in some cases the snow drifted in through the roof to the extent of leaving a layer of about 2 inches of snow on the men's blankets. The inconveniences of the night however, were not allowed to interfere with the work of the day. Reveille was sounded at 6:45 am. Sick Parade held at 7:00 am. and Breakfast 7:30 am. Parades as below were also held:-</p> <p>From 8:45 am. to 9:00 am. Inspection of Company area.</p> <p>9:00 am. to 9:30 am., Physical Training. - 9:30 am. to 10 am., Section drill. - 10 am. to 10:15 am., Breakoff - 10:15 am. to 11:15 am., Platoon Training, including Bayonet Fighting and 15 Minute Gas Drill. - 11:15 to 12:15 pm. (Under Company Commanders.) Close Order Drill including Manual Exercises. - From 2:00 pm. to 3 pm. Games were organized and carried out. The whole of the above training was carried out at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE parade area. Games were considered as a parade and an essential part of the training.</p>	<p>85</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2148.

Page

13th Canadian Battalion,
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 29th 1917		(Continued) All company stretcher bearers plus one man per Platoon paraded at the Medical Hut at 9:00 am. for 3 hours training under the Medical Officer. Intelligence and Communication Sections carried out Specialist training under Lieut. Corbett and Lieut. Appleby respectively. The Company Signallers paraded outside the Orderly Room at 9:00 am. and were attached to Communication Section for training.	
	Dec. 30th 1917		The weather showed a very decided change, and if anything for the worst. A thaw had set in and made everything uncomfortably wet and wretched. Reveille was sounded at 6:45 am. and sick parade held at 7:00 am. Breakfast at 7:30 am. The baths at CARENCY were allotted to the Battalion during the day, and units paraded there for bathing at the times stated under:— D Company had the baths from 8:00 am. to 8:45 am.— A Company, 8:45 am. to 9:30 am.— B Company, 9:30 am. to 10:15 am. C Company, 10:15 am. to 10:50 am. Hqs units, Transport, Q.M. Details and Pipeband, 10:50 am. to 12 noon. Lieut. Hope-Scott and 2 other ranks from the Communication Section, reported at baths at 7:45 am. to superintend the bathing and changing of clothes. In conjunction with the bathing, all ranks had their Small Box Respirators tested and where necessary exchanged.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 22

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 30th 1917		<p>(Continued) At 4th Division Gas School DINKYVILLE SIDING (X-13-a-18) proceeding there after being bathed and reporting to Brigade Gas Officer. All ranks therefore paraded with Small Box Respirators. Owing to the condition of the billets in GOUYSERVINS, having become so bad as to be uninhabitable, the Companies were moved to huts in PETITSERVINS. These latter billets had been reconnoitred by the Company Officers of the Battalion on the previous day, overhauled, and when necessary repaired, before the men were moved into them. The location of the Companies was then as follows: "A" Company - Q.35.A.10.60; "B" Company - Q.35.A.10.50; "C" Company - Q.35.A.15.15; "D" Company - Q.35.A.15.75. The Intelligence Section was accommodated in "B" Company's hut, and the Communication Section in "A" Company's hut. (REF. SHEET 36B) All billets in GOUYSERVINS were thoroughly cleaned after this move and inspected by an Officer detailed by each unit. The move was made independently by each unit after the completion of Bathing Parade.</p>	<p>APPENDICE I Operation Order 150</p> <p>Sheet 36B.</p> <p>Yes.</p>

Major
Cmdy. 13th Cdn. Bn.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER 1917.

APPENDICES A to I.

OPERATION ORDER No 143^A
 13th Canadian Battalion.
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada

30th Nov. 1914

WIRING CABLE PARTY: —

"A" Coy.	2 Officers.	8	104 O.R.
"B" Coy.	"1" "	8	104 " "
"C" Coy.	"2" "	8	48 " "
"D" Coy.	1 " "	8	48 " "
Communication Sec ^t	1 " "	8	10 " "
Intelligence Sec ^t	— " "	8	26 " "

The above party will work on buried cable in the forward area the night of December 1st 1914

The party will entrain at LENS dc^t and proceed by rail to d.c.t. of IRISH TRENCH and the RAILWAY, where guides will be met.

Party must be entrained by 4.30 p.m. A Brigade Officer will supervise entraining

Corps. Tramway will have 3 trains at dc^t of IRISH and Railway, at 10 p.m. to bring party back to LENS. dc^t

A guide will be posted from 4 p.m. at a house on main Rd nearby opposite to Batt. H.Q.s, to point out to units a short Cross-Country track to LENS. dc^t

Major d. Jeffrey, will be 1/3 Party.

Lieut./Adj.
 for O/c. 13th Canadian Batta.
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER No 144
by Lieut Col. G.E. McCraig D.S.O.
13th Canadian Batta. R.H.C.

A

1st Dec. 1914

- RELIEF (1) The 13th Can Batta will be relieved by the 4th Can. Batta tomorrow at about 11:30 am.
On relief units will move independantly to QUAY SERVINS. An interval of 200 yards will be maintained between Companies.
The QM Stores will remain at present location.
- BAGGAGE (2) All Officers baggage ^{and transport} and Mess kits, will be ready for loading at 10 A.M.
- BAND (3) The Band will be divided between Companies, and will report to them at 10:30 A.M.
- BLANKETS (4) First blanket will be carried. Second blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10, and loaded on to transport commencing with A Coy at 10 am.
- HORSES (3) Officers chargers will report to respective Hd Qrs at 11 A.M.
- DINNER (6) The Quarter-Master will arrange for dinners to be ready for the men on arrival at QUAY SERVINS.
- SANITATION (4) Receipts for sanitary condition of Camp to be handed into Orderly Room on arrival at QUAY SERVINS.
Orders prepared for possible emergency withdrawal will be handed over and receipts taken.
- CHURCH PARADE (8) Church Parades tomorrow are CANCELLED.

F.C. Smith

Lieut/Adj
for O/C. 13th Can. Batta. R.H.C.

- | | |
|----|---------------------|
| 1 | A Coy |
| 2 | B " |
| 3 | C " |
| 4 | D " |
| 5 | Intelligence Sect. |
| 6 | Communication Sect. |
| 7 | C. Q. |
| 8 | R.S.M. |
| 9 | QM & T.O. |
| 10 | 3rd C.I.B. |
| 11 | OFFICE |
| 12 | WAR DIARY |
| 13 | " " |
| 14 | " " |
| 15 | " " |

- WARNING ORDER - 144A
13th CANADIAN BATTALION
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

VERY SECRET

B.

COPY NO _____

7th DEC. 1917.

1. The 3rd Bde will be prepared to relieve the 2nd Bde in the LENS Sector, night Dec. 11th/12th.
2. The 13th Batten will take over the Right, 15th Batten the Left, 14th Batten in Support, 16th Batten in Reserve.
3. Distribution in the Line of 13th Batten:

"C" Coy
(Left front)

"A" Coy
(Left support)

"C" Coy
(Left front)

"A" Coy
(Support)

"D" Coy
(Reserve)

"B" Coy
(Right front)

"D" Coy
(Right support)

"B" Coy
(Right front)

Or

According to present disposition of Unit we relieve.

J. Smith

LIEUT & ADJ

FOR O.C. 13th CAN BATTN.,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Copy No 1 - "A" Coy

" 2 - "B" "

" 3 - "C" "

" 4 - "D" "

Copy No 5 - Intell. Sect

" 6 - Comm'n "

" 7 - Q. M & T. O

" 8 - Office

" 9 - WAR DIARY.

OPERATION ORDER NO 146
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

C

Dec^r 10th 1916.

(1) Relief: The 13th Can Batt will relieve the 5th Can Batt on the right LENS sector in the front of LIEVIN on the night of Dec. 11/12th.

(2) Move.

The 13th Can Batt will parade on the road in front of Bn. H.Q. Mess at 4.15 p.m. in the following order: - B, C, A, D, Head, Qrs. head of the column to be in front of Head Qrs Mess. The Battalion will then proceed to entraining point at GUY. SERVINS and will be taken to detraining point at KINGSTON Rd M. 36-a 6.4.

(3) Dress

Battle Order, and one blanket per man will be carried.

(4) Guides. Guides will be furnished by 5th Can Battⁿ at detraining point as follows. One guide per Sentry Group, and one guide per Coy H.Qs for front line Coys. One guide per platoon, and one per Coy H.Qs for Support and Reserve Coys.

(5) Baggage.

Mens packs will be stacked in front of Coy H.Qs ready for loading at 10.00 a.m., and Officers Kits at 2.00 p.m. Pt. Helmets and Balmorals to be left in packs.

6 Tea.

Tea will be served at 3.45 p.m., on completion of which Cook Kitchens will proceed to Transport Lines.

7 Lewis Guns

L. G. limbers will carry Lewis Guns and ammunition to entraining point in GUY. SERVINS, after which teams and waggons will proceed to Transport Lines

8 Trench Kit

Officers packs and Trench mess kits, will be picked up by limber at 3.45 p.m. and taken to entraining point.

9 Rear Party.

Lieut. A. T. Howard, Serjt. Garson, and one pioneer will remain behind to obtain receipt from Town Major for sanitary conditory condition of billets.

(Signed)

F. C. Smith, Lieut/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battⁿ
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER No 145A
13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

D.

12/12/48

1. --- A Special Coy RT. will project 600 drums C.C. from N. 13.c.5.a. to area N. 14.d.1.
2. --- Wind limits N.W - S.W through W.
3. --- Zero will be 6 am 13th Decem^r.
4. --- Watches will be synchronized over the phone about 3 AM.
5. --- Decision will be given 3 hours before ZERO as to whether the Operation is likely to take place.
6. --- All troops in the triangular area defined by points N. 14.a.1.4, N. 20.a.2.1, N. 13.c.8.9. will wear Gas Respirators from ZERO minus five minutes to ZERO plus 15 minutes.
7. --- Posts North of and including 14 will be withdrawn to the front line trench. Those posts that it is possible to re-occupy by day, will be re-occupied on receipt of orders from Batt^y Head-Qu^{rs}.
8. --- An "All CLEAR" message will be sent from these Head-Qu^{rs}.
9. --- Codes: - ELM. = Conditions favourable for discharge of gas.
SPRUCE = Conditions unfavourable, Troops can be moved back to their posts
OAK = "All clear" re-occupy posts if possible.
10. --- Acknowledge receipt by wire.

F. C. Smith, Lieut/Adj.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

13th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Ref Sheet 36.c.s.w.1.

14.12.14

Relief (1) The 14th Batt^l will relieve the 13th Batt^l in the right subsector on the night 15th/16th December 1914. On completion, 13th Batt^l move to Support area
LEVIN. M.23.c.

Guides (2). 1 Guide per post, 1. Coy Head Qrs - front line Coys; 1 per Platoon and 1. Coy H.Qrs, - Support and Reserve Coys: 1. Guide from Batt^l Head-Qrs will assemble at Batt^l Head-Qrs at 4. P.M. Guides for the posts will be withdrawn before dawn tomorrow, and will remain at their Coy Head-Qrs until required to report. Guides from the posts will each carry a slip showing the number of their post and the Company they belong to.

Billeting (3)

Party: One Officer and One N.C.O per Coy, Lt Appleby and 16 Intelligence Section will report Batt^l H.Qrs at 12 Noon carrying full kit.

Information (4)

All available information concerning enemy; Trench Stores, S.O.S, flares, bombs, S.A.A, tools etc) work completed and work required; condition of our wire; list of working parties, (front line Coys only) maps and defence schemes: will be handed over and receipts taken in duplicate for same, also receipts for sanitation.

Water Tins (5)

"A", "B", "C", and Head, Qrs will each bring out 20 tins; "D" Coy 40 tins, all others to be handed over as trench stores.

Rations (6) Rations and guides will be picked up at CROW DUMP M.24.a.v.o. on the way out. Coy storeman should be detailed beforehand to attend Ration Dump and take over and remain with their rations until picked up by units.

Code. (7) Relief to be reported by the word FIGARO. Before reporting relief, front line Coy Command will satisfy themselves that the posts have been properly handed over and all possible information given.

(Signed).

F. C. Smith, Lieut/Adj^tR. O. C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

OPERATION ORDER. No 147.

F.

15th Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

18th/12/14.

Ref: Sheet: 36 c. S.W. 1.

Relief (1) The 15th Battⁿ will relieve the 14th Battⁿ in the line Right Sub-sector on night 19th/20th Dec^r 1914:—
Units will move off in the following order, leaving billets at times stated:—

- (a) "C" Coy - 4 P.M. (b) "D" Coy - 4.15 P.M.
(c) "A" Coy - 4.30 P.M. (d) "B" Coy - 4.45 P.M.
(e) Battⁿ Head Qrs 5.15 P.M.

An interval of 200 yards will be maintained between Platoons

Disposition: (2)

"D" Coy - Right Front, relieving "No 1 Coy." 14th Battⁿ
"A" Coy - Left " " " " 4 " " "
"B" Coy - Support " " " " 3 " " "
"C" Coy - Reserve " " " " 2 " " "

Guides: (3)

There will not be any guides for "C" Coy but pointers en route to destination. "B" Coy will meet guides at de^t of APPROACH and ADROIT. Guides for "D" and "A" Coys will be met at CROW DUMP, one per pl^o and one for Coy Head Qrs.

RATIONS (4)

WATER.

Each Coy and Battⁿ Head-Qrs. will carry in 20 full tins of water. Spare tins now in "D" Coys possession will be handed over to "C" Coy.
"C" Coy will furnish ration and water parties for each Coy, except to-morrow when as stated above each Coy will carry its own water.
"C" Coy will detail ration parties for all Coys, and will arrange to have these parties at CROW DUMP at 5.15 P.M. nightly, including to-morrow.

ATTACHMENT (5)

"B" Coy will detail 1 Lewis Gun Team. to report to "D" Coy, to-morrow morning, when it will receive instructions from Q.C. "D" Coy.
"C" Coy field-phone and Signallers will be attached to "A" Coy for the locⁿ.

ADVANCE PARTY (6)

Coys will detail 1 Officer and 1 N-CO to proceed (to proceed) to the line to-morrow at 12 noon to take over S.A.A, barracks, Defence Scheme, Maps etc, etc.
These officers are responsible that everything is taken over in a sanitary condition, and no receipts will be given until they are satisfied with the condition of their trenches or billets.

Sanitation &

All billets must be vacated in a clean and sanitary condition, and Defence scheme, maps, SAA and bombs etc, handed over to 14th Batt. Advance parties and receipts taken.

Cooking (8)

During the hour D and A Coys. will arrange to supply their men with hot tea at night and in the morning; cooking for D Coy being done at B Coy Head Qrs. and for A Coy at their rear Head Qrs.

Work (9)

Front line Coys will work on their wire and deepening front line — particularly on the right Coy front. D Coys work will be notified later.

Daily Reports etc. (10)

Situation. (front line Coys only) 3.30 A.M. and 3.30 P.M.

Low flying E.A. all Coys. 3.30 P.M.

Progress of Work. " 9.00 A.M.

Casualty. " " 11.30 A.M.

After relief, before 9 A.M. following day. Disposition sketch showing each post and Coy HQs. with a distribution state showing garrison both near and in duplicate.

Code (11)

Completion of relief to be notified by code word
PAGLIACCI

(Signed)

P. C. Smith Lieut/Adj
for O.C. 15th Canadian Batt.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION: ORDER. NO 148.
13th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

C₃

26/12/64

- I 13th Batt^{ry} wire 461. to A and D. Coys is cancelled.
2. At 11 am. 22nd Decem^r, left group heavies and heavy T.Ms will shoot on S.O.S. Triangle N.20.A.4.8. - 30.15 - 40.40.
- 3 The front line garrison, except posts 2 and 3 (D Coy) and 19 and 20 (A Coy) will be withdrawn, men of A Coy being accommodated at their Adv. Head. Qrs, and men of D. Coy in their Coy Head. Qrs. (S^t LOUIS CRATER) and dugout at No 11. Post.
4. Posts which cannot be evacuated in daylight will be withdrawn before dawn, and the remainder will be evacuated shortly before ZERO. (11 am)
Extreme caution must be exercised during all movements.
5. Those posts which it is possible to re-occupy in daylight, will be re-manned immediately the bombardment ceases.
6. An "ALL CLEAR" message will be sent by telephone from Batt^{ry} Head Qrs. using the Code-word
WINDUP

(Signed)

F. C. Smith, Lieu^t/Adj^t
for O.C. 13th Canadian Batt^{ry}.

OPERATION ORDER. NO 149.

13th Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Ref. Sheet. 36b 1/40000

22/12/14.

Relief I. The 13th Batt will be relieved by the P.P.C.L.I. right 23rd/24th December, 1914, and on completion of relief will move to QUAY-SERVINS, by train, and will be in Corps Reserve. Place of entertainment etc. notified later. Q.M. Sergeants will be at debarricading point to guide units to billets:

"D" Coy	13 th relieved by	No 3 Coy	P.P.C.L.I.	(Right)
"A" Coy	"	"	"	(Left)
"B" Coy	"	"	"	(Support)
"C" Coy	"	"	"	(Reserve)

Guides (2) 1 for Batt^l H.Qrs; 1 per Coy H.Qrs; 1 per platoon; Support and Reserve; 1 per post front-line Coys. Guides from posts will be withdrawn to-night and the whole will assemble at Batt^l Head-Qrs, at 4 pm, 23rd inst, (each guide carrying a slip showing number of his post, and Coy to which he belongs) where they will receive further orders.

Trench (3)

Stores etc. All trench stores, Defence schemes, also photos, maps, and documents, relating to the area will be handed over and receipts taken, together with receipts for sanitation. These will be turned in to Batt^l Head-Qrs not later than 8 am day following relief.

Water (4)

Tins "C" Coy will bring out 40 and each of the remaining Coys and Batt^l H.Qrs will bring out 20 each, any surplus being turned over as trench stores.

Mess (3)

Kits Officers cooks and waiters with Mess Kits will report to Batt^l H.Qrs at 2.30 pm. A limber has been arranged for, to take these back, to prepare for arrival of Batt^l in billets. A hot meal and Rum will await the men on arrival in billets.

Code (6)

Completion of relief will be notified by wire to Batt^l Head-Qrs, using the code word CARMINETTA.

(Signed) F.C. Smith.
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

OPERATION ORDER No 150-
13th Canadian Battalion
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Copy No 1

Sheet 36 B

Dec. 29th 1917.

1. Men will be moved to huts in PETIT-SERVINS reconnoitred by Company officers this morning and will occupy accommodation as follows:-

'A' Company - Q. 35. a. 10.60.

'B' " - Q. 35. a. 10.50.

'C' " - Q. 35. a. 15.85.

'D' " - Q. 35. a. 15.75.

The Intelligence Section will be accommodated in "B" Coy's hut and Communication Section in "A" Coy's hut.

2. All billets will be thoroughly cleaned after the move and inspected by an officer detailed by each Unit.
3. The move will be independent, after each Unit has completed bathing parade.
4. Completion of move to be at once reported to Battalion Headquarters by Units.

J. [Signature]

Lieut & Adj. G.

For O.C. 13th Can. Batta. R.M.C.

- Copy No 1 - 4 - All Coys
- 5 - Intell. Sect
6 - Comm. "
7 - R.S.M.
8 - Command'g Officer
9 - Q.M.
10 - Office
11 - War Diary.